# emRun

A small, efficient C runtime library

User Guide & Reference Manual

Document: UM12007 Software Version: 4.14.0

> Revision: 0 Date: April 13, 2022



A product of SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

www.segger.com

#### **Disclaimer**

The information written in this document is assumed to be accurate without guarantee. The information in this manual is subject to change for functional or performance improvements without notice. SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH (SEGGER) assumes no responsibility for any errors or omissions in this document. SEGGER disclaims any warranties or conditions, express, implied or statutory for the fitness of the product for a particular purpose. It is your sole responsibility to evaluate the fitness of the product for any specific use.

### Copyright notice

You may not extract portions of this manual or modify the PDF file in any way without the prior written permission of SEGGER. The software described in this document is furnished under a license and may only be used or copied in accordance with the terms of such a license.

© 2003-2022 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH, Monheim am Rhein / Germany

#### **Trademarks**

Names mentioned in this manual may be trademarks of their respective companies.

Brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

#### **Contact address**

SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH

Ecolab-Allee 5 D-40789 Monheim am Rhein

Germany

Tel. +49 2173-99312-0 Fax. +49 2173-99312-28 E-mail: support@segger.com\* Internet: www.segger.com

<sup>\*</sup>By sending us an email your (personal) data will automatically be processed. For further information please refer to our privacy policy which is available at https://www.segger.com/legal/privacy-policy/.

### **Manual versions**

This manual describes the current software version. If you find an error in the manual or a problem in the software, please inform us and we will try to assist you as soon as possible. Contact us for further information on topics or functions that are not yet documented.

Print date: April 13, 2022

Software	Revision	Date	Ву	Description
4.14.0	0	220413	PC	Chapter "Runtime support"  • Added section "Thread safety". Chapter "C library API"  • Added section " <signal.h>". Chapter "Compiler support API"  • Added section "Environment support". Chapter "GNU library API"  • Added section "Complex arithmetic".</signal.h>
4.12.1	0	220321	PC	Updated to latest software version.
4.12.0	0	220317	PC	Updated to latest software version.
4.10.0	0	220120	PC	Chapter "C library API"  Added aligned_alloc(). Added asprintf(), vasprintf(). Added uselocale(). Added isascii(), isascii_l(). Added wcstol(), wcstoll(), wcstoul(), wcstoull(). Added wcstof(), wcstod(), wcstold(). Added mbsnrtowcs(), mbnsrtowcs_l(). Added wcsnrtombs(), wcsnrtombs_l(). Added strcoll(), wcscoll(). Added strxfrm(), wcsxfrm(). Chapter "Compiling emRum" Removed section "Heap size". Chapter "Runtime support" Added section "Dynamic storage and the heap". Chapter "External function interface" AddedSEGGER_RTL_init_heap().
3.10.1	0	211223	PC	Chapter "C library API"  • Addedmulti3(). Chapter "External function interface"  • AddedSEGGER_RTL_X_file_bufsize().
3.10.0	0	211208	PC	Chapter "C library API"  Addeddivti3(),modti3().  Addedudivti3(),umodti3().  Added strnlen_s().  Added fopen(), freopen(), fclose().  Added fread(), fwrite().  Added feef(), ferror(), clearerr().  Added fpuntf(), vfprintf(), fscanf(), vfscanf().  Added fputc(), fgetc(), fputs(), fgets().  Added fsetpos(), fgetpos(), fseek(), ftell(), rewind().  Added rename(), remove(), perror().  Chapter "External function interface"  AddedSEGGER_RTL_X_file_open().  AddedSEGGER_RTL_X_file_error().  AddedSEGGER_RTL_X_file_end().  AddedSEGGER_RTL_X_file_stat().  AddedSEGGER_RTL_X_file_gtpos().  AddedSEGGER_RTL_X_file_getpos().  AddedSEGGER_RTL_X_file_close().  AddedSEGGER_RTL_X_file_close().  AddedSEGGER_RTL_X_file_rename().  AddedSEGGER_RTL_X_file_rename().  AddedSEGGER_RTL_X_file_rename().  AddedSEGGER_RTL_X_file_tmpnam().  AddedSEGGER_RTL_X_file_tmpnam().  AddedSEGGER_RTL_X_file_tmppfile().
2.30.0	0	211122	PC	Chapter "Compiling emRun"  • Added section for half-precision float configuration. Chapter "GNU library API"  • Addedfixhfsi(),fixhfdi().  • Addedfixunshfsi(),fixunshfdi().

Software	Revision	Date	Ву	Description
				<ul> <li>Addedfloatsihf(),floatdihf().</li> <li>Addedfloatunsihf(),floatundihf().</li> <li>Addedextendhfsf2(),extendhfdf2(),extendhftf2().</li> <li>Addedtrunctfhf2(),truncdfhf2(),truncsfhf2().</li> <li>Addedeqhf2(),nehf2().</li> <li>Addedlthf2(),gthf2().</li> <li>Addedlehf2(),getf2().</li> </ul>
2.28.2	0	211120	PC	Chapter "Compiling emRun"  • AddedSEGGER_RTL_NO_BUILTIN. Chapter "C library API"  • Added sincos(), sincosf(), sincosl().
2.28.1	0	211102	PC	Updated to latest software version.
2.28.0	0	211029	PC	Section "Configuring for RISC-V"  • Added stack alignment configuration. Chapter "C library API"  • Addedpopcountsi2(),popcountdi2().  • Addedparitysi2(),paritydi2().
2.26.1	0	210922	PC	Updated to latest software version.
2.26.0	0	210920	PC	Chapter "C library API"  • Added section "fenv.h>".  Chapter "Compiling emRun"  • Expanded section "General configuration".  • Added section "Configuring for Arm".  • Added section "Configuring for RISC-V".  Section "Benchmarks"  • Added.  Section "Input and output"  • Expanded and rewritten.
2.24.0	0	210811	PC	Chapter "C library API"  • Added strtold().
2.22.0	0	210803	PC	Updated to latest software version.
2.20.0	0	210714	PC	<pre>Chapter "C library API"</pre>
2.4.2	0	210225	PC	<pre>Chapter "C library API"</pre>
2.4.0	0	201101	PC	Chapter "C library API"  • Added stpcpy() and stpncpy().  • Added nan() and nanf().  • Added copysign() and copysignf().  • Added nextafter() and nextafterf().  • Added nexttoward() and nexttowardf().  • Added remainder() and remainderf().  • Added remquo() and remquof().  • Added lgamma() and lgammaf().

Software	Revision	Date	Ву	Description
				<ul> <li>Added tgamma() and tgammaf().</li> <li>Added erf() and erfcf().</li> <li>Added csin() and csinf().</li> <li>Added ccos() and ccosf().</li> <li>Added ctan() and ctanf().</li> <li>Added casin() and casinf().</li> <li>Added cacos() and cacosf().</li> <li>Added catan() and catanf().</li> <li>Added csinh() and csinhf().</li> <li>Added csinh() and csinhf().</li> <li>Added ccosh() and ccoshf().</li> <li>Added ctanh() and ctanhf().</li> <li>Added casinh() and casinhf().</li> <li>Added casinh() and casinhf().</li> <li>Added cacosh() and cacoshf().</li> <li>Added catanh() and catanhf().</li> <li>Added catanh() and catanhf().</li> <li>Added cap() and clogf().</li> <li>Added cexp() and cexpf().</li> <li>Added caps() and capsf().</li> <li>Added carg() and cargf().</li> <li>Added creal() and crealf().</li> <li>Added cimag() and cimagf().</li> <li>Added cproj() and cprojf().</li> <li>Added conj() and conjf().</li> </ul>
2.12	0	191220	PC	Chapter "C library API"  • Added expmlf().
2.10	0	190307	PC	Release version.
1.00	0	190204	PC	Internal version.

## **About this document**

## **Assumptions**

This document assumes that you already have a solid knowledge of the following:

- The software tools used for building your application (assembler, linker, C compiler).
- The C programming language.
- The target processor.
- DOS command line.

If you feel that your knowledge of C is not sufficient, we recommend *The C Programming Language* by Kernighan and Richie (ISBN 0--13--1103628), which describes the standard in C programming and, in newer editions, also covers the ANSI C standard.

#### How to use this manual

This manual explains all the functions and macros that the product offers. It assumes you have a working knowledge of the C language. Knowledge of assembly programming is not required.

#### Typographic conventions for syntax

This manual uses the following typographic conventions:

Style	Used for
Body	Body text.
Parameter	Parameters in API functions.
Sample	Sample code in program examples.
Sample comment	Comments in program examples.
User Input	Text entered at the keyboard by a user in a session transcript.
Secret Input	Text entered at the keyboard by a user, but not echoed (e.g. password entry), in a session transcript.
Reference	Reference to chapters, sections, tables and figures.
Emphasis	Very important sections.
SEGGER home page	A hyperlink to an external document or web site.

## **Table of contents**

1	Intro	duction		26
	1.1		s emRun?	
	1.2		25	
	1.3		mended project structuree content	
	1.4	1.4.1	Include directories	
		1.4.1	Include directories	29
2	Com	piling e	mRun	30
	2.1		cing source files	
	2.2	Implen	nentation source files	. 32
	2.3	Genera	l configuration	
		2.3.1	Source-level optimization	35
		2.3.2	Integer I/O capability selection	
		2.3.3	Floating I/O capability selection	37
		2.3.4	Wide character I/O support	
		2.3.5	Input character class support selection	
		2.3.6	Width and precision specification selection	
		2.3.7	Standard output stream buffering	
		2.3.8	Registration of exit cleanup functions	
		2.3.9	Scaled-integer algorithm selection	
		2.3.10	Optimization prevention	
	2.4	Configu	ıring for Arm	
		2.4.1	Target instruction set	
		2.4.2	Arm AEABI	
		2.4.3	Processor byte order	
		2.4.4	Maximal data type alignment	
		2.4.5	ABI type set	
		2.4.6	Static branch probability	
		2.4.7	Thread-local storage	
		2.4.8	Function inlining control	
		2.4.9	Public API indication	
		2.4.10	Floating-point ABI	
		2.4.11	Floating-point hardware	
		2.4.12	Half-precision floating-point type	
		2.4.13	Multiply-subtract instruction availability	
		2.4.14	Long multiply instruction availability	
		2.4.15	Count-leading-zeros instruction availability	
		2.4.16	SIMD media instruction availability	61
		2.4.17	Bit-reverse instruction availability	62
		2.4.18	And/subtract-word instruction availability	. 63

		2.4.19 Move-word instruction availability	
		2.4.20 Integer-divide instruction availability	
		2.4.21 Table-branch instruction availability	
		2.4.23 Sign/zero-extension instruction availability	
		2.4.24 Bitfield instruction availability	
		2.4.25 BLX-to-register instruction availability	
		2.4.26 Long shift-count availability	
	2.5	Configuring for RISC-V	
		2.5.1 Base instruction set architecture	. 73
		2.5.2 GNU libgcc API	
		2.5.3 GNU libgcc 16-bit float API	
		2.5.4 Half-precision floating-point type	
		2.5.5 ABI type set	
		2.5.6 Processor byte order	
		2.5.8 Static branch probability	
		2.5.9 Thread-local storage	
		2.5.10 Function inlining control	
		2.5.11 Public API indication	
		2.5.12 Floating-point ABI	
		2.5.13 Floating-point hardware	
		2.5.14 SIMD instruction set extension availability	
		2.5.15 Andes Performance Extension availability	
		2.5.16 Multiply instruction availability	
		2.5.17 Divide instruction availability	
		2.5.18 Count-leading-zeros instruction availability	
		2.5.19 Negated-logic instruction availability	
		2.5.21 Shift-and-add instruction availability	
		2.5.22 Divide-remainder macro-op fusion availability	. 94
		2.5.22 Divide-remainder macro-op fusion availability	
3	Runt	2.5.23 Branch-free code preference	. 95
3		2.5.23 Branch-free code preferencetime support	. 95 96
3	Runt	2.5.23 Branch-free code preference  time support	. 95 96 . 97
3		2.5.23 Branch-free code preference	. 95 96 . 97 . 97
3	3.1	2.5.23 Branch-free code preference	. 95 96 . 97 . 97
3		2.5.23 Branch-free code preference  time support  Getting to main() and then exit()  3.1.1 At-exit function support  3.1.2 Locale name buffer  Dynamic storage and the heap	. 95 96 . 97 . 97 . 98
3	3.1	2.5.23 Branch-free code preference	. 95 . 96 . 97 . 97 . 98 . 98
3	3.1	2.5.23 Branch-free code preference	. 95 . 96 . 97 . 97 . 98 . 98
3	3.1	2.5.23 Branch-free code preference	. 95 . 96 . 97 . 98 . 98 . 98
3	3.1	2.5.23 Branch-free code preference  time support  Getting to main() and then exit()  3.1.1 At-exit function support  3.1.2 Locale name buffer  Dynamic storage and the heap  3.2.1 Multithreaded protection for the heap  3.2.2 Setting up the heap  Input and output	. 95 . 97 . 97 . 98 . 98 . 99
3	3.1	2.5.23 Branch-free code preference  time support  Getting to main() and then exit()  3.1.1 At-exit function support  3.1.2 Locale name buffer  Dynamic storage and the heap  3.2.1 Multithreaded protection for the heap  3.2.2 Setting up the heap  Input and output  3.3.1 Standard input and output  3.3.2 Using SEGGER RTT for I/O  3.3.3 Using SEGGER semihosting for I/O	. 95 96 . 97 . 97 . 98 . 98 . 99 100
3	3.1 3.2 3.3	2.5.23 Branch-free code preference  time support  Getting to main() and then exit()  3.1.1 At-exit function support  3.1.2 Locale name buffer  Dynamic storage and the heap  3.2.1 Multithreaded protection for the heap  3.2.2 Setting up the heap  Input and output  3.3.1 Standard input and output  3.3.2 Using SEGGER RTT for I/O  3.3.3 Using SEGGER semihosting for I/O  3.3.4 Using a UART for I/O	. 95 96 . 97 . 97 . 98 . 98 . 99 . 99 100 104 108
3	3.1	2.5.23 Branch-free code preference  time support  Getting to main() and then exit()  3.1.1 At-exit function support  3.1.2 Locale name buffer  Dynamic storage and the heap  3.2.1 Multithreaded protection for the heap  3.2.2 Setting up the heap  Input and output  3.3.1 Standard input and output  3.3.2 Using SEGGER RTT for I/O  3.3.3 Using SEGGER semihosting for I/O  3.3.4 Using a UART for I/O  Thread safety	. 95 96 . 97 . 97 . 98 . 98 . 99 100 104 112
3	3.1 3.2 3.3	2.5.23 Branch-free code preference	. 95 96 . 97 . 97 . 98 . 98 . 99 100 104 112 112
3	3.1 3.2 3.3	2.5.23 Branch-free code preference	. 95 96 . 97 . 97 . 98 . 98 . 99 100 1104 112 1112
3	3.1 3.2 3.3	2.5.23 Branch-free code preference  time support  Getting to main() and then exit() 3.1.1 At-exit function support 3.1.2 Locale name buffer  Dynamic storage and the heap 3.2.1 Multithreaded protection for the heap 3.2.2 Setting up the heap Input and output 3.3.1 Standard input and output 3.3.2 Using SEGGER RIT for I/O 3.3.3 Using SEGGER semihosting for I/O 3.3.4 Using a UART for I/O Thread safety 3.4.1 Functions that are re-entrant and thread-safe 3.4.2 Functions that are thread-safe if configured 3.4.3 Functions that are never thread-safe	. 95 96 . 97 . 97 . 98 . 98 . 99 100 1112 1113 1113
3	3.1 3.2 3.3	2.5.23 Branch-free code preference	. 95 96 . 97 . 97 . 98 . 98 . 99 100 1112 1113 1113
3	<ul><li>3.1</li><li>3.2</li><li>3.3</li><li>3.4</li></ul>	2.5.23 Branch-free code preference  time support  Getting to main() and then exit() 3.1.1 At-exit function support 3.1.2 Locale name buffer  Dynamic storage and the heap 3.2.1 Multithreaded protection for the heap 3.2.2 Setting up the heap Input and output 3.3.1 Standard input and output 3.3.2 Using SEGGER RIT for I/O 3.3.3 Using SEGGER semihosting for I/O 3.3.4 Using a UART for I/O Thread safety 3.4.1 Functions that are re-entrant and thread-safe 3.4.2 Functions that are thread-safe if configured 3.4.3 Functions that are never thread-safe	. 95 96 . 97 . 97 . 98 . 98 . 99 100 104 112 113 113
	<ul><li>3.1</li><li>3.2</li><li>3.3</li><li>3.4</li></ul>	2.5.23 Branch-free code preference  time support  Getting to main() and then exit()  3.1.1 At-exit function support  3.1.2 Locale name buffer  Dynamic storage and the heap  3.2.1 Multithreaded protection for the heap  3.2.2 Setting up the heap  Input and output  3.3.1 Standard input and output  3.3.2 Using SEGGER RTT for I/O  3.3.3 Using SEGGER semihosting for I/O  3.3.4 Using a UART for I/O  Thread safety  3.4.1 Functions that are re-entrant and thread-safe  3.4.2 Functions that are thread-safe if configured  3.4.3 Functions that are never thread-safe  3.4.4 Thread-safety sections	. 95 96 . 97 . 97 . 98 . 98 . 99 100 1104 112 113 1113 1114
	3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4	2.5.23 Branch-free code preference  time support  Getting to main() and then exit() 3.1.1 At-exit function support 3.1.2 Locale name buffer  Dynamic storage and the heap 3.2.1 Multithreaded protection for the heap 3.2.2 Setting up the heap Input and output 3.3.1 Standard input and output 3.3.2 Using SEGGER RTT for I/O 3.3.3 Using SEGGER semihosting for I/O 3.3.4 Using a UART for I/O Thread safety 3.4.1 Functions that are re-entrant and thread-safe 3.4.2 Functions that are thread-safe if configured 3.4.3 Functions that are never thread-safe 3.4.4 Thread-safety sections	. 95 96 . 97 . 97 . 98 . 98 . 99 100 112 113 113 114 115
	3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4	time support  Getting to main() and then exit() 3.1.1 At-exit function support 3.1.2 Locale name buffer Dynamic storage and the heap 3.2.1 Multithreaded protection for the heap 3.2.2 Setting up the heap Input and output 3.3.1 Standard input and output 3.3.2 Using SEGGER RTT for I/O 3.3.3 Using SEGGER semihosting for I/O 3.3.4 Using a UART for I/O Thread safety 3.4.1 Functions that are re-entrant and thread-safe 3.4.2 Functions that are thread-safe if configured 3.4.3 Functions that are never thread-safe 3.4.4 Thread-safety sections  Divary API <assert.h> 4.1.1 Assertion functions 4.1.1.1 assert   **Toronamic Series**  **Toronamic</assert.h>	. 95 96 . 97 . 97 . 98 . 98 . 99 100 1104 112 1113 1114 115 116 116 117
	3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4	time support  Getting to main() and then exit() 3.1.1 At-exit function support 3.1.2 Locale name buffer Dynamic storage and the heap 3.2.1 Multithreaded protection for the heap 3.2.2 Setting up the heap Input and output 3.3.3 Standard input and output 3.3.1 Standard input and output 3.3.2 Using SEGGER RTT for I/O 3.3.3 Using SEGGER semihosting for I/O 3.3.4 Using a UART for I/O Thread safety 3.4.1 Functions that are re-entrant and thread-safe 3.4.2 Functions that are thread-safe if configured 3.4.3 Functions that are never thread-safe 3.4.4 Thread-safety sections  prary API <assert.h> 4.1.1 Assertion functions 4.1.1.1 assert  <complex.h> </complex.h></assert.h>	. 95 96 . 97 . 97 . 98 . 98 . 99 100 112 112 113 113 114 116 116 117 118
	3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 C lib 4.1	2.5.23 Branch-free code preference  time support  Getting to main() and then exit() 3.1.1 At-exit function support 3.1.2 Locale name buffer  Dynamic storage and the heap 3.2.1 Multithreaded protection for the heap 3.2.2 Setting up the heap Input and output 3.3.1 Standard input and output 3.3.2 Using SEGGER RTT for I/O 3.3.3 Using SEGGER semihosting for I/O 3.3.4 Using a UART for I/O Thread safety 3.4.1 Functions that are re-entrant and thread-safe 3.4.2 Functions that are thread-safe if configured 3.4.3 Functions that are never thread-safe 3.4.4 Thread-safety sections  orary API <assert.h> 4.1.1 assert  <complex.h> 4.2.1 Manipulation functions  4.2.1 Manipulation functions</complex.h></assert.h>	.95 96 97 97 98 98 99 100 1104 112 1113 1114 1116 1116 1117 1118
	3.1 3.2 3.3 3.4 C lib 4.1	time support  Getting to main() and then exit() 3.1.1 At-exit function support 3.1.2 Locale name buffer Dynamic storage and the heap 3.2.1 Multithreaded protection for the heap 3.2.2 Setting up the heap Input and output 3.3.3 Standard input and output 3.3.1 Standard input and output 3.3.2 Using SEGGER RTT for I/O 3.3.3 Using SEGGER semihosting for I/O 3.3.4 Using a UART for I/O Thread safety 3.4.1 Functions that are re-entrant and thread-safe 3.4.2 Functions that are thread-safe if configured 3.4.3 Functions that are never thread-safe 3.4.4 Thread-safety sections  prary API <assert.h> 4.1.1 Assertion functions 4.1.1.1 assert  <complex.h> </complex.h></assert.h>	.95 96 97 97 98 99 100 1104 112 1113 1114 1116 1116 1117 1118 1119 1120

	4.2.1.3	cabsl()	122
	4.2.1.4	carg()	123
	4.2.1.5	cargf()	
	4.2.1.6	cargl()	
	4.2.1.7	cimag()	
	4.2.1.8	cimagf()	
	4.2.1.9	cimagl()	
	4.2.1.10	creal()	
	4.2.1.11	crealf()	
	4.2.1.12	creall()	
	4.2.1.13	cproj()	
	4.2.1.14	cprojf()	
	4.2.1.15	cprojl()	
	4.2.1.16	conj()	
	4.2.1.17	conjf()	
	4.2.1.18	conjl()	
122		metric functions	
4.2.2	4.2.2.1	csin()	
	4.2.2.2	csinf()	
	4.2.2.3		
		csinl()	
	4.2.2.4	ccos()	
	4.2.2.5	ccosf()	
	4.2.2.6	ccosl()	
	4.2.2.7	ctan()	
	4.2.2.8	ctanf()	
	4.2.2.9	ctanl()	
	4.2.2.10	casin()	
	4.2.2.11	casinf()	
	4.2.2.12	casinl()	
	4.2.2.13	cacos()	
	4.2.2.14	cacosf()	
	4.2.2.15	cacosl()	
	4.2.2.16	catan()	
	4.2.2.17	catanf()	
	4.2.2.18	catanl()	
4.2.3		olic functions	
	4.2.3.1	csinh()	
	4.2.3.2	csinhf()	
	4.2.3.3	csinhl()	
	4.2.3.4	ccosh()	
	4.2.3.5	ccoshf()	
	4.2.3.6	ccoshl()	
	4.2.3.7	ctanh()	
	4.2.3.8	ctanhf()	
	4.2.3.9	ctanhl()	
	4.2.3.10	casinh()	
	4.2.3.11	casinhf()	
	4.2.3.12	casinhl()	169
	4.2.3.13	cacosh()	170
	4.2.3.14	cacoshf()	171
	4.2.3.15	cacoshl()	172
	4.2.3.16	catanh()	173
	4.2.3.17	catanhf()	
	4.2.3.18	catanhl()	
4.2.4		and absolute value	
	4.2.4.1	cabs()	
	4.2.4.2	cabsf()	
	4.2.4.3	cabsl()	
	4.2.4.4	cpow()	
		cpowf()	

	4.2.4.6	cpowl()	182
	4.2.4.7	csqrt()	183
	4.2.4.8	csqrtf()	
	4.2.4.9	csqrtl()	
	_		
		ntial and logarithm functions	
	4.2.5.1	clog()	
	4.2.5.2	clogf()	. 188
	4.2.5.3	clogI()	. 189
	4.2.5.4	cexp()	
	4.2.5.5	cexpf()	
	4.2.5.6	cexpl()	
4.3			
	4.3.1 Classific	cation functions	. 194
	4.3.1.1	isascii()	195
	4.3.1.2	isascii_l()	
	4.3.1.3	iscntrl()	
	4.3.1.4	iscntrl_l()	
	4.3.1.5	isblank()	
	4.3.1.6	isblank_l()	200
	4.3.1.7	isspace()	201
	4.3.1.8	isspace_I()	
	4.3.1.9		
		ispunct()	
	4.3.1.10	ispunct_l()	
	4.3.1.11	isdigit()	205
	4.3.1.12	isdigit_l()	. 206
	4.3.1.13	isxdigit()	
	4.3.1.14	isxdigit_l()	
	4.3.1.15		
		isalpha()	
	4.3.1.16	isalpha_l()	
	4.3.1.17	isalnum()	
	4.3.1.18	isalnum_l()	212
	4.3.1.19	isupper()	
	4.3.1.20	isupper_l()	
	4.3.1.21	$\cdots = 0$	
		islower()	
	4.3.1.22	islower_l()	
	4.3.1.23	isprint()	. 217
	4.3.1.24	isprint I()	218
	4.3.1.25	isgraph()	
	4.3.1.26		
		isgraph_I()	
		sion functions	
	4.3.2.1	toupper()	.222
	4.3.2.2	toupper_I()	223
	4.3.2.3	tolower()	
	4.3.2.4	tolower_I()	
4.4		tolowei_i()	
4.4			
	4.4.1.1	Error names	226
	4.4.1.2	errno	227
4.5	<fenv h=""></fenv>		228
		g-point exceptions	
	4.5.1.1	feclearexcept()	
	4.5.1.2	feraiseexcept()	
	4.5.1.3	fegetexceptflag()	231
	4.5.1.4	fesetexceptflag()	
	4.5.1.5	fetestexcept()	
		g-point rounding mode	
	4.5.2.1	fegetround()	
	4.5.2.2	fesetround()	
	4.5.3 Floating	g-point environment	. 237
	4.5.3.1	fegetenv()	

	4.5.3.2	fesetenv()	239
	4.5.3.3	feupdateenv()	240
		feholdexcept()	
4.6			
	_	-point constants	
	4.6.1.1	Common parameters	
		Float parameters	
	4.6.1.3	Double parameters	
4.7			
4.0	4.7.1.1	Replacement macros	
4.8			
		and maxima	
	4.8.1.1	Character minima and maxima	
	4.8.1.2	Short integer minima and maxima	
		Integer minima and maxima	
		Long integer minima and maxima (32-bit)	
		Long integer minima and maxima (64-bit)	
	4.8.1.7	Long long integer minima and maxima  Multibyte characters	
4.9		Multibyte characters	
4.9		pes	
	4.9.1 Data ty	SEGGER RTL Iconv	
		management	
	4.9.2.1	setlocale()	
		localeconv()	
4.10			
0		ential and logarithm functions	
	4.10.1.1	sqrt()	
	4.10.1.2	sqrtf()	
	4.10.1.3	sqrtl()	
	4.10.1.4	cbrt()	
	4.10.1.5	cbrtf()	
	4.10.1.6	cbrtl()	
	4.10.1.7	rsqrt()	
	4.10.1.8	rsqrtf()	
	4.10.1.9	rsqrtl()	
	4.10.1.10	exp()	269
	4.10.1.11	expf()	270
	4.10.1.12	expl()	271
	4.10.1.13		
	4.10.1.14	- F ()	
	4.10.1.15		
	4.10.1.16	1 1/	
	4.10.1.17	- F ()	
	4.10.1.18		
	4.10.1.19		
	4.10.1.20		
	4.10.1.21		
	4.10.1.22		
	4.10.1.23		
	4.10.1.24	1 (7	
	4.10.1.25		
	4.10.1.26		
	4.10.1.27	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
	4.10.1.28 4.10.1.29		
	4.10.1.29	J ()	
	4.10.1.30	5 ()	
	4.10.1.31	<b>5</b> ()	
	7.10.1.32	10921()	∠JI

4.10.1.33	log2l()	292
4.10.1.34	log10()	293
4.10.1.35	log10f()	
4.10.1.36	log10l()	
4.10.1.37	logb()	
4.10.1.38	logbf()	
4.10.1.39	logbl()	
4.10.1.40	ilogb()	
4.10.1.41	ilogbf()	
4.10.1.42	ilogbl()	
4.10.1.43	log1p()	
4.10.1.44	log1pf()	
4.10.1.45	log1pl()	
4.10.1.46	ldexp()	
4.10.1.47	ldexpf()	
4.10.1.48	ldexpl()	
4.10.1.49	pow()	
4.10.1.50	powf()	
4.10.1.51	powl()	
4.10.1.52	scalbn()	
4.10.1.53	scalbnf()	
4.10.1.54	scalbnl()	
4.10.1.55	scalbln()	
4.10.1.56	scalbInf()	
4.10.1.57	scalblnl()	
4.10.2 Trigono	ometric functions	317
4.10.2.1	sin()	318
4.10.2.2	sinf()	319
4.10.2.3	sinl()	320
4.10.2.4	cos()	
4.10.2.5	cosf()	
4.10.2.6	cosl()	
4.10.2.7	tan()	
4.10.2.8	tanf()	
4.10.2.9	tanl()	
4.10.2.10	sinh()	
4.10.2.11	sinhf()	
4.10.2.12	•	
4.10.2.13	cosh()	
4.10.2.14	coshf()	
4.10.2.15	coshl()	
4.10.2.16	tanh()	
4.10.2.17	tanhf()	
4.10.2.18	tanhl()	
4.10.2.19	sincos()	
4.10.2.20	sincosf()	
4.10.2.21	sincosl()	
	e trigonometric functions	
4.10.3.1	asin()	
4.10.3.2	asinf()	
4.10.3.3	asinl()	
4.10.3.4	acos()	
4.10.3.5 4.10.3.6	acosf()acosl()	
4.10.3.6	atan()	
4.10.3.7	atanf()	
4.10.3.9	atanl()	
4.10.3.10	atan2()	
4.10.3.11	atan2f()	
	atan2l()	

4 10 2 12	i - b ()	252
4.10.3.13	asinh()	
4.10.3.14	asinhf()	353
4.10.3.15	asinhl()	354
4.10.3.16	acosh()	355
4.10.3.17	acoshf()	
4.10.3.18	acoshl()	
4.10.3.19	atanh()	
4.10.3.20	atanhf()	359
4.10.3.21	atanhl()	360
4.10.4 Special	functions	361
4.10.4.1	erf()	
4.10.4.2		
	erff()	
4.10.4.3	erfl()	
4.10.4.4	erfc()	365
4.10.4.5	erfcf()	366
4.10.4.6	erfcl()	
4.10.4.7	lgamma()	
4.10.4.8		
	lgammaf()	
4.10.4.9	lgammal()	
4.10.4.10	tgamma()	371
4.10.4.11	tgammaf()	372
4.10.4.12	tgammal()	
_	ng and remainder functions	
4.10.5.1	ceil()	
4.10.5.2	ceilf()	
4.10.5.3	ceill()	377
4.10.5.4	floor()	378
4.10.5.5	floorf()	
4.10.5.6	floorl()	
4.10.5.7	trunc()	
4.10.5.8	truncf()	
4.10.5.9	truncl()	383
4.10.5.10	rint()	384
4.10.5.11	rintf()	
4.10.5.12	rintl()	
4.10.5.13	lrint()	
4.10.5.14	lrintf()	
4.10.5.15	lrintl()	389
4.10.5.16	llrint()	
4.10.5.17	llrintf()	
4.10.5.18		
4.10.5.19	round()	
4.10.5.20	roundf()	
4.10.5.21	roundl()	395
4.10.5.22	Iround()	396
4.10.5.23	lroundf()	
4.10.5.24	lroundl()	
4.10.5.25		
	llround()	
4.10.5.26	llroundf()	
4.10.5.27	llroundl()	
4.10.5.28	nearbyint()	402
4.10.5.29	nearbyintf()	
4.10.5.30	nearbyintl()	
4.10.5.31	fmod()	
4.10.5.32	fmodf()	
4.10.5.33	fmodl()	
4.10.5.34	modf()	408
4.10.5.35	modff()	
4.10.5.36	modfl()	
4.10.5.37	remainder()	
4.10.3.37	remainuer()	411

	4.10.5.38	remainderf()	
	4.10.5.39	remainderl()	
	4.10.5.40	remquo()	
	4.10.5.41	remquof()	
	4.10.5.42	remquol()	
		e value functions	
	4.10.6.1	fabs()	
	4.10.6.2	fabsf()	
	4.10.6.3	fabsl()	420
	4.10.7 Fused r	multiply functions	421
	4.10.7.1	fma()	422
	4.10.7.2	fmaf()	423
	4.10.7.3	fmal()	424
	4.10.8 Maximu	ım, minimum, and positive difference functions	425
	4.10.8.1	fmin()	
	4.10.8.2	fminf()	
	4.10.8.3	fminl()	
	4.10.8.4	fmax()	
	4.10.8.5	fmaxf()	
	4.10.8.6	fmaxl()	
	4.10.8.7	fdim()	
	4.10.8.8	fdimf()	
	4.10.8.9	fdiml()	
		neous functions	
	4.10.9.1	nextafter()	
	4.10.9.2	nextafterf()	
	4.10.9.3	nextafterI()	
	4.10.9.4	nexttoward()	
	4.10.9.5	nexttowardf()	
	4.10.9.6	nexttowardl()	
	4.10.9.7	nan()	
	4.10.9.7	nanf()	
	4.10.9.9	nanl()	
	4.10.9.10	copysign()	
	4.10.9.11	copysign()	
	4.10.9.11	copysign()	
1 1 1		copysigni()	
		cal flow control	
	4.11.1.1	setjmp()	
4 1 2		longjmp()	
4.12	_		
	•	ons	
	4.12.1.1	signal()	
4 1 2	4.12.1.2	raise()	
4.13			
		bool	
4.14			
		NULL	
	4.14.1.2	offsetof	
	4.14.2.1	size_t	
	4.14.2.2	ptrdiff_t	
	4.14.2.3	wchar_t	
4.15			
		and maxima	
	4.15.1.1	Signed integer minima and maxima	
	4.15.1.2	Unsigned integer minima and maxima	
	4.15.1.3	Maximal integer minima and maxima	460

	4.15.1.4	Least integer minima and maxima	461
	4.15.1.5	Fast integer minima and maxima	462
	4.15.1.6	Pointer types minima and maxima	
	4.15.1.7	Wide integer minima and maxima	
		nt construction macros	
	4.15.2.1	Signed integer construction macros	
	4.15.2.2	Unsigned integer construction macros	
	4.15.2.3	Maximal integer construction macros	
4.16			
		ted output control strings	
	4.16.1.1	Composition	
	4.16.1.2	Flag characters	
	4.16.1.3	Length modifiers	
	4.16.1.4	Conversion specifiers	
		ted input control strings	
	4.16.2.1	Length modifiers	
	4.16.2.2	Conversion specifiers	
	4.16.3.1	fopen()	
	4.16.3.1	freopen()	
	4.16.3.3	fread()	
	4.16.3.4	fwrite()	
	4.16.3.5	fclose()	
	4.16.3.6	feof()	
	4.16.3.7	ferror()	
	4.16.3.8	fflush()	
	4.16.3.9	clearerr()	
	4.16.3.10	fsetpos()	
	4.16.3.11	fgetpos()	
	4.16.3.12	fseek()	
	4.16.3.13	ftell()	
	4.16.3.14	rewind()	
	4.16.3.15	rename()	489
	4.16.3.16	remove()	490
	4.16.3.17	tmpnam()	491
	4.16.3.18	tmpfile()	
		ter and string I/O functions	
	4.16.4.1	getc()	
	4.16.4.2	fgetc()	
	4.16.4.3	getchar()	
	4.16.4.4	gets()	
	4.16.4.5	fgets()	
	4.16.4.6	putc()	
	4.16.4.7	fputc()	
	4.16.4.8	putchar()	
	4.16.4.9	puts()	
	4.16.4.10	fputs()	
	4.16.4.11	ungetc()	
	4.16.4.12 4.16.4.13	rewind()	
	4.16.4.14	rename() remove()	
		ted input functions	
	4.16.5 Format	scanf()	
	4.16.5.2	sscanf()	
	4.16.5.3	vscanf()	
	4.16.5.4	vsscanf()	
	4.16.5.5	fscanf()	
	4.16.5.6	vfscanf()	
		ted output functions	
	4.16.6.1	printf()	
		• •	_

	4.16.6.2	sprintf()	.517
	4.16.6.3	snprintf()	
	4.16.6.4	vprintf()	
	4.16.6.5	vsprintf()	
	4.16.6.6	vsnprintf()	
	4.16.6.7		
		fprintf()	
	4.16.6.8	vfprintf()	
	4.16.6.9	asprintf()	
	4.16.6.10	vasprintf()	
		neous functions	526
	4.16.7.1	perror()	. 527
4.17	<stdlib.h></stdlib.h>		528
		control functions	
	4.17.1.1	atexit()	
	4.17.1.2	abort()	
		arithmetic functions	
	4.17.2 Integer		
		abs()	
		labs()	
		llabs()	
	4.17.2.4	div()	
	4.17.2.5	ldiv()	.536
	4.17.2.6	lldiv()	. 537
	4.17.3 Pseudo-	-random sequence generation functions	538
	4.17.3.1	rand()	
	4.17.3.2	srand()	
		/ allocation functions	
	4.17.4.1		
		malloc()	
	4.17.4.2	aligned_alloc()	
	4.17.4.3	calloc()	
	4.17.4.4	realloc()	
	4.17.4.5	free()	
	4.17.5 Search	and sort functions	. 547
	4.17.5.1	qsort()	548
	4.17.5.2	bsearch()	
	4.17.6 Number	r to string conversions	
	4.17.6.1	itoa()	
	4.17.6.2	ltoa()	
	4.17.6.3	lltoa()	
	4.17.6.4	utoa()	
	4.17.6.5	ultoa()	
	4.17.6.6	ulltoa()	
		o number conversions	557
	4.17.7.1	atoi()	558
	4.17.7.2	atol()	559
	4.17.7.3	atoll()	
	4.17.7.4	atof()	
	4.17.7.5	strtol()	
	4.17.7.6	strtoll()	
	4.17.7.7	strtoul()	
	4.17.7.8	strtoull()	
	4.17.7.9	strtof()	
	4.17.7.10	strtod()	
	4.17.7.11	strtold()	
	4.17.7.12	wcstol()	
	4.17.7.13	wcstoll()	575
	4.17.7.14	wcstoul()	
	4.17.7.15	wcstoull()	
	4.17.7.16	wcstof()	
	4.17.7.17	wcstod()	
	4.17.7.18	wcstold()	
	7.17.7.10	westeria()	202

	4.17.8 Multi-b	yte/wide character functions	584
	4.17.8.1	btowc()	
	4.17.8.2	btowc_l()	
	4.17.8.3	mblen()	
	4.17.8.4	mblen_l()	
	4.17.8.5	mbtowc()	
	4.17.8.6	mbtowc_l()	
	4.17.8.7	mbstowcs()	
	4.17.8.8	mbstowcs_I()	
	4.17.8.9	mbsrtowcs()	
	4.17.8.10	mbsrtowcs_I()	
	4.17.8.11	mbsnrtowcs()	
	4.17.8.12	mbsnrtowcs_l()	
	4.17.8.13	wctomb()	
	4.17.8.14	wctomb_l()	
	4.17.8.15	wcstombs()	
	4.17.8.16	wcstombs_I()	
4.18		wcstombs_i()	
4.10	_	g functions	
	4.18.1.1	memset()	
	4.18.1.2	memcpy()	
	4.18.1.3	memccpy()	
	4.18.1.4	mempcpy()	
	4.18.1.5	memmove()	
	4.18.1.6	strcpy()	
	4.18.1.7	strncpy()	
	4.18.1.8	stricpy()	
	4.18.1.9	stpcpy()	
	4.18.1.10	stpncpy()	
	4.18.1.11	strcat()	
	4.18.1.12	strncat()	
	4.18.1.13	strlcat()	
	4.18.1.14	strdup()	
	4.18.1.15	strndup()	
	4.18.1.16	strxfrm()	
		rison functions	
	4.18.2.1	memcmp()	
	4.18.2.2	strcmp()	
	4.18.2.3	strncmp()	
	4.18.2.4	strcasecmp()	
	4.18.2.5	strncasecmp()	
	4.18.2.6	strcoll()	
		functions	
	4.18.3.1	memchr()	
	4.18.3.2	memrchr()	
	4.18.3.3	memmem()	
	4.18.3.4	strchr()	
	4.18.3.5	strnchr()	
	4.18.3.6	strrchr()	
	4.18.3.7	strlen()	
	4.18.3.8	strnlen()	
	4.18.3.9	strnlen_s()	
	4.18.3.10	strstr()	
	4.18.3.11	strnstr()	
	4.18.3.12	strcasestr()	
	4.18.3.13	strncasestr()	
	4.18.3.14	strpbrk()	
	4.18.3.15	strspn()	
	4.18.3.16	strcspn()	
	4.18.3.17	strtok()	.644

	4.18.3.18	strtok_r()	645
	4.18.3.19	strsep()	646
	4.18.4 Miscella	neous functions	647
	4.18.4.1	strerror()	648
4.19			
	•	ons	
	4.19.1.1	mktime()	
	4.19.1.2	difftime()	
		sion functions	
	4.19.2.1	ctime()	
	4.19.2.2	ctime_r()	
	4.19.2.3	asctime()	
	4.19.2.4	asctime_r()	
	4.19.2.5	gmtime()	
	4.19.2.6	gmtime_r()	
	4.19.2.7	localtime()	
	4.19.2.8	localtime_r()	
	4.19.2.9	strftime()	
4 20	4.19.2.10	strftime_l()	
4.20			
		g functions	
	4.20.1.1	wmemset()	
	4.20.1.2	wmemcpy()	
	4.20.1.3	wmemccpy()	
	4.20.1.4	wmempcpy()	
	4.20.1.5	wmemmove()	
	4.20.1.6 4.20.1.7	wcscpy()	
	4.20.1.7	wcsncpy()wcslcpy()	
	4.20.1.8	wcscat()	
	4.20.1.9	wcsncat()	
	4.20.1.10	wcsicat()wcsicat()	
	4.20.1.11	wcsdup()	
	4.20.1.12	wcsndup()	
	4.20.1.13	wcsrfrm()	
		rison functions	
	4.20.2.1	wmemcmp()	
	_	wcscmp()	
	4.20.2.3	wcsncmp()	
	4.20.2.4	wcscasecmp()	
	4.20.2.5	wcsncasecmp()	
	4.20.2.6	wcscoll()	
		functions	
	4.20.3.1	wmemchr()	
	4.20.3.2	wcschr()	
	4.20.3.3	wcsnchr()	
	4.20.3.4	wcsrchr()	
	4.20.3.5	wcslen()	
	4.20.3.6	wcsnlen()	
	4.20.3.7	wcsstr()	
	4.20.3.8	wcsnstr()	
	4.20.3.9	wcspbrk()	
	4.20.3.10	wcsspn()	
	4.20.3.11	wcscspn()	
	4.20.3.12	wcstok()	
	4.20.3.13	wcssep()	699
	4.20.4 Multi-by	yte/wide string conversion functions	700
	4.20.4.1	mbsinit()	701
	4.20.4.2	mbrlen()	
	4.20.4.3	mbrlen_I()	703

	4.20.4.4	mbrtowc()	
	4.20.4.5	mbrtowc_l()	
	4.20.4.6	wctob()	
	4.20.4.7	wctob_l()	
	4.20.4.8	wcrtomb()	
	4.20.4.9	wcrtomb_I()	. 709
	4.20.4.10	wcsrtombs()	.710
	4.20.4.11	wcsrtombs_l()	. 711
	4.20.4.12	wcsnrtombs()	
	4.20.4.13	wcsnrtombs_l()	713
4.21	<wctype.h></wctype.h>		.714
	4.21.1 Classifi	cation functions	. 714
	4.21.1.1	iswcntrl()	.715
	4.21.1.2	iswcntrl_l()	. 716
	4.21.1.3	iswblank()	
	4.21.1.4	iswblank_l()	
	4.21.1.5	iswspace()	
	4.21.1.6	iswspace I()	
	4.21.1.7	iswpunct()	
	4.21.1.8	iswpunct_l()	
	4.21.1.9	iswdigit()	
	4.21.1.10	iswdigit I()	
	4.21.1.11	iswxdigit()	
	4.21.1.12	iswxdigit_l()	
	4.21.1.13	iswalpha()	
	4.21.1.14	iswalpha_l()	
	4.21.1.15	iswalnum()	
	4.21.1.16	iswalnum_l()	
	4.21.1.17	iswupper()	
	4.21.1.18	iswupper_I()	
	4.21.1.19	iswlower()	
	4.21.1.20	iswlower_l()	
	4.21.1.21	iswprint()	
	4.21.1.22	iswprint_I()	
	4.21.1.23	iswgraph()	
	4.21.1.24	iswgraph_l()	
	4.21.1.25	iswctype()	
	4.21.1.26	iswctype_l()	
	4.21.1.27	wctype()	
		sion functions	
	4.21.2.1	towupper()	
	4.21.2.2	towupper_l()	
	4.21.2.3	towlower()	
	4.21.2.4	towlower_l()	
	4.21.2.5	towctrans()	
	4.21.2.6	towctrans_I()	
	4.21.2.7	wctrans()	
	4.21.2.8	wctrans_l()	
4.22	<xlocale.h></xlocale.h>	_ ·	
		management	
	4.22.1.1	newlocale()	
	4.22.1.2	duplocale()	
	4.22.1.3	uselocale()	
	4.22.1.4	freelocale()	
	4.22.1.5	localeconv_l()	
		- <b>v</b>	
Com	piler support AP	9[	757
5.1		pport	
J.1	5.1.1 SEGG	ER_RTL_execute_at_exit_fns()	750
	J.1.1JLGG	LIX_IX1L_CACCUIC_UI_CAIL_III3()	,

5

	5.1.2 SEGG	GER_RTL_set_locale_name_buffer()	760
5.2	Arm AEABI libra	ary API	761
		arithmetic	
	5.2.1.1	aeabi_fadd()	
	_	aeabi_dadd()	
	5.2.1.3	aeabi_fsub()	764
	5.2.1.4	deabi_isub()	765
	J.Z.I.4 F 2 1 F	aeabi_dsub()	766
	5.2.1.5	aeabi_frsub()	/00
		aeabi_drsub()	
		aeabi_fmul()	
		aeabi_dmul()	
		aeabi_fdiv()	
	5.2.1.10	aeabi_ddiv()	
	5.2.2 Floating	conversions	772
	5.2.2.1	aeabi_f2iz()	773
	5.2.2.2	aeabi_d2iz()	774
		aeabi_f2uiz()	
		aeabi_d2uiz()	
		aeabi_f2lz()	
		aeabi_d2lz()	
	5.2.2.7	aeabi_f2ulz()	779
	5.2.2.8	aeabi_d2ulz()	780
	5.2.2.9	aeabi_i2f()	701
	5.2.2.10		
		aeabi_i2d()	
	5.2.2.11	aeabi_ui2f()	
	5.2.2.12	aeabi_ui2d()	/84
	5.2.2.13	aeabi_l2f()	
	5.2.2.14	aeabi_l2d()	
	5.2.2.15	aeabi_ul2f()	
	5.2.2.16	aeabi_ul2d()	788
	5.2.2.17	aeabi_f2d()	789
	5.2.2.18	aeabi_d2f()	
	5.2.2.19	aeabi_f2h()	791
	5.2.2.20	aeabi_d2h()	
	5.2.2.21	aeabi_h2f()	793
	5.2.2.22	aeabi_f2h()	794
		comparisons	
	5.2.3.1	aeabi_fcmpeq()	796
	5.2.3.2	aeabi_dcmpeq()	797
	5.2.3.3	aeabi_fcmplt()	
	5.2.3.4	aeabi_tcmplt()	700
	J.Z.J.4 	deabi_uciiipii()	/ 99
	5.2.3.5	aeabi_fcmple()	800
		aeabi_dcmple()	
	5.2.3.7	aeabi_fcmpgt()	802
		aeabi_dcmpgt()	
		aeabi_fcmpge()	
	5.2.3.10	aeabi_dcmpge()	
5.3		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	5.3.1 Integer	arithmetic	806
	5.3.1.1	mulsi3()	807
		muldi3()	
		nulti3()	
		divsi3()	
	5.3.1.5	divdi3()	811
	5.3.1.6	divti3()	
		udivsi3()	
	5.3.1.8	udivdi3()	010 1/ 21
		udivti3()	
	5.3.1.10	modsi3()	
	5.3.1.11	moddi3()	81/

5.3.1.12	modti3()	818
5.3.1.13	umodsi3()	819
5.3.1.14	umoddi3()	820
5.3.1.15	umodti3()	821
5.3.1.16	udivmodsi4()	
5.3.1.17	udivmoddi4()	
5.3.1.18		
	clzsi2()	024
5.3.1.19	clzdi2()	
5.3.1.20	popcountsi2()	
5.3.1.21	popcountdi2()	
5.3.1.22	paritysi2()	828
5.3.1.23	paritydi2()	829
5.3.2 Floating	arithmetic	
5.3.2.1	addsf3()	
5.3.2.2	adddf3()	
5.3.2.3	dddf3()addtf3()	
-		
5.3.2.4	subsf3()	
5.3.2.5	subdf3()	
5.3.2.6	subtf3()	
5.3.2.7	mulsf3()	
5.3.2.8	muldf3()	838
5.3.2.9	multf3()	839
5.3.2.10	divsf3()	840
5.3.2.11	divdf3()	
5.3.2.12	divtf3()	
_	conversions	
5.3.3.1	fixhfsi()	
5.3.3.2	fixsfsi()	
5.3.3.3	fixdfsi()	847
5.3.3.4	fixtfsi()	848
5.3.3.5	fixhfdi()	849
5.3.3.6	fixsfdi()	
5.3.3.7	fixdfdi()	
5.3.3.8	fixtfdi()	
-		
	fixunshfsi()	
5.3.3.10	fixunssfsi()	
5.3.3.11	fixunsdfsi()	
5.3.3.12	fixunstfsi()	856
5.3.3.13	fixunshfdi()	857
5.3.3.14	fixunssfdi()	858
5.3.3.15	fixunsdfdi()	859
5.3.3.16	fixunstfdi()	860
5.3.3.17	floatsihf()	861
5.3.3.18	floatsisf()	267
	floatsidf()	062
5.3.3.19	floatsidf()	803
5.3.3.20	floatsitf()	864
5.3.3.21	floatdihf()	865
5.3.3.22	floatdisf()	866
5.3.3.23	floatdidf()	867
5.3.3.24	floatditf()	868
5.3.3.25	floatunsihf()	869
5.3.3.26	floatunsisf()	
5.3.3.27	floatunsidf()	271 271
5.3.3.28	floatunsitf()	ט/ ב סדס
	floatundihf()	072
5.3.3.29	floatundihf()	8/3
5.3.3.30	floatundisf()	8/4
5.3.3.31	floatundidf()	875
5.3.3.32	floatunditf()	876
5.3.3.33	extendhfsf2()	877
5.3.3.34	extendhfdf2()	

		5.3.3.35	extendhftf2()	8/9
		5.3.3.36	extendsfdf2()	880
		5.3.3.37	extendsftf2()	
		5.3.3.38	extenddftf2()	
		5.3.3.39	trunctfdf2()	
		5.3.3.40	trunctfsf2()	
		5.3.3.41	trunctfhf2()	
		5.3.3.42	truncdfsf2()	
		5.3.3.43	truncdfhf2()	887
		5.3.3.44	truncsfhf2()	888
		5.3.4 Comple	x arithmetic	889
		5.3.4.1	mulsc3()	
		F 2 4 2	muldc3()	
		F 2 4 2		
			divsc3()	
			divdc3()	
		5.3.4.6	divtc3()	
		5.3.5 Floating	g comparisons	896
		5.3.5.1	eqhf2()	897
		5.3.5.2	eqsf2()	898
			eqdf2()	
			eqtf2()	
			equ2()nehf2()	
		5.3.5.6	(2.0)	
		F 2 F 7	100 ()	
			nedf2()	
		5.3.5.8	netf2()	
			lthf2()	
		5.3.5.10	ltsf2()	906
		5.3.5.11	ltdf2()	907
		5.3.5.12	lttf2()	908
		5.3.5.13	lehf2()	
		5.3.5.14	lesf2()	
		5.3.5.15	ledf2()	
		5.3.5.16	letf2()	
		5.3.5.17	gthf2()	
		5.3.5.18	gtsf2()	
		5.3.5.19	gtdf2()	915
		5.3.5.20	gttf2()	
		5.3.5.21	gehf2()	917
		5.3.5.22	gesf2()	918
		5.3.5.23	gedf2()	
		5.3.5.24	getf2()	
		5.3.5.25	get(2()unordsf2()	
		5.3.5.26	unorddf2()	
		5.3.5.27	unordtf2()	923
	_			
6	Exter	nal function int	erface	924
	<i>c</i> 1	I/O functions		025
	6.1			
			GER_RTL_X_file_open()	
		6.1.2SEGG	GER_RTL_X_file_error()	927
			GER_RTL_X_file_end()	
			GER_RTL_X_file_stat()	
			GER_RTL_X_file_bufsize()	
			GER_RTL_X_file_flush()	
			GER_RTL_X_file_getpos()	
			GER_RTL_X_file_seek()	
			GER_RTL_X_file_clrerr()	
			GGER_RTL_X_file_close()	
		6.1.11 SEG	GGER_RTL_X_file_read()	936

		6.1.12SEGGER_RTL_X_file_write()	937
		6.1.13SEGGER_RTL_X_file_rename()	
		6.1.14SEGGER_RTL_X_file_remove()	939
		6.1.15SEGGER_RTL_X_file_tmpnam()	940
		6.1.16SEGGER_RTL_X_file_tmpfile()	941
		6.1.17SEGGER_RTL_X_file_unget()	942
	6.2	Heap functions	943
		6.2.1SEGGER_RTL_init_heap()	944
		6.2.2SEGGER_RTL_X_heap_lock()	945
		6.2.3SEGGER_RTL_X_heap_unlock()	946
	6.3	Error and assertion functions	947
		6.3.1SEGGER_RTL_X_assert()	948
		6.3.2SEGGER_RTL_X_errno_addr()	949
7	App	endices	950
	7.1	Benchmarking performance	951
		7.1.1 RV32I benchmarks	952
		7.1.2 RV32IMC benchmarks	
		7.1.3 RV32IMCP	
		7.1.4 RV32IMCP with Andes Performance Extensions	955
8	Inde	exes	956
-			
		Index of types	
	Q 7	Indox of functions	UEO

# **Chapter 1**

## Introduction

This section presents an overview of emRun, its structure, and its capabilities.

## 1.1 What is emRun?

emRun is an optimized C library for Arm and RISC-V processors.

## 1.2 Features

emRun is written in standard ANSI C and Arm assembly language and can run on any Arm or RISC-V CPU. Here's a list summarising the main features of emRun:

- Clean ISO/ANSI C source code.
- Fast assembly language floating point support.
- Conforms to standard runtime ABIs for the Arm and RISC-V architectures.
- Simple configuration.
- Royalty free.

## 1.3 Recommended project structure

We recommend keeping emRun separate from your application files. It is good practice to keep all the program files (including the header files) together in the LIB subdirectory of your project's root directory. This practice has the advantage of being very easy to update to newer versions of emRun by simply replacing the LIB directory. Your application files can be stored anywhere.

#### **Note**

When updating to a newer emRun version: as files may have been added, moved or deleted, the project directories may need to be updated accordingly.

## 1.4 Package content

emRun is provided in source code and contains everything needed. The following table shows the content of the emRun Package:

Directory	Description	
Doc	emRun documentation.	
Src	emRun source code.	

## 1.4.1 Include directories

You should make sure that the system include path contains the following directory:

• Src

#### Note

Always make sure that you have only one version of each file!

It is frequently a major problem when updating to a new version of emRun if you have old files included and therefore mix different versions. If you keep emRun in the directories as suggested (and only in these), this type of problem cannot occur. When updating to a newer version, you should be able to keep your configuration files and leave them unchanged. For safety reasons, we recommend backing up (or at least renaming) the LIB directories before to updating.

# Chapter 2

# Compiling emRun

## 2.1 User-facing source files

The standard C library is exposed to the user by a set of header files that provide an interface to the library. In addition, there must be additional "invisible" functions added to provide C language support, such as software floating point and integer mathematics, that the C compiler calls.

The user-facing interface files are:

File	Description
<assert.h></assert.h>	Assertion macros.
<pre><complex.h></complex.h></pre>	Complex number functions.
<ctype.h></ctype.h>	Character classification functions.
<errno.h></errno.h>	Access to errno.
<fenv.h></fenv.h>	Floating-point environment functions.
<float.h></float.h>	Parameterization of floating types.
<pre><inttypes.h></inttypes.h></pre>	Parameterization of formatting of integer types.
<iso646.h></iso646.h>	Alternative spelling of C operators.
<li><li><li><li></li></li></li></li>	Minima and maxima of floating and integer types.
<locale.h></locale.h>	Functions for internationalizing software.
<math.h></math.h>	Mathematical functions.
<setjmp.h></setjmp.h>	Non-local jumps.
<signal.h></signal.h>	Signals and interrupts.
<stdbool.h></stdbool.h>	Boolean type and values.
<stddef.h></stddef.h>	Standard definitions such as NULL.
<stdint.h></stdint.h>	Specification of fixed-size integer types.
<stdio.h></stdio.h>	Formatted input and output functions.
<stdlib.h></stdlib.h>	Standardized common library functions.
<string.h></string.h>	String and memory functions.
<time.h></time.h>	Time and date functions.
<wchar.h></wchar.h>	Wide character functions.
<wctype.h></wctype.h>	Wide character classification functions.
<pre><xlocale.h></xlocale.h></pre>	Extended POSIX.1 locale functions.

In addition some private header files are required:

File	Description
SEGGER_RTL.h	General definitions used when compiling the library.
SEGGER_RTL_Conf.h	Specific configuration of the library.
SEGGER_RTL_ConfDefaults.h	Default configuration of the library.

## 2.2 Implementation source files

emRun is delivered in a small number of files that must be added to your project before building:

File	Description
codesets.c	Support for code pages used in locales.
config.c	Support for configuration checks.
compilersmops_arm.s	Support for compiler-generated helpers and builtins (ARM).
compilersmops_rv.s	Support for compiler-generated helpers and builtins (RISC-V).
convops.c	Support for conversion between binary and printable strings.
errno.c	Support for errno in a tasking environment.
errno_arm.c	Support for errno in an AEABI environment (ARM).
execops.c	Support for execution-control functions e.g. atexit().
execops_arm.c	Support for execution-control functions in an AEABI environment (ARM).
fenvops.c	Support for floating-point environment functions e.g. feraiseexcept().
fileops.c	Support for file-based I/O operations e.g. fputs.
floatasmops_arm.s	Support for low-level floating point functions (ARM).
floatasmops_rv.s	Support for low-level floating point functions (RISC-V).
floatops.c	Support for high-level floating point functions.
heapops.c	Support for generic dynamic storage functions e.g. malloc().
heapops_minimal.c	Support for allocate-only dynamic storage management.
heapops_basic.c	Support for low-overhead dynamic storage management.
heapops_realtime.c	Support for real-time O(1) dynamic storage management.
intops.c	Support for high-level integer functions e.g. ldiv().
intasmops_arm.s	Support for low-level integer functions (ARM).
intasmops_rv.s	Support for low-level integer functions (RISC-V).
jumpasmops_arm.s	Support for nonlocal 'goto' functions e.g. longjmp (ARM).
jumpasmops_rv.s	Support for nonlocal 'goto' functions e.g. longjmp (RISC-V).
locales.c	Support for various locales.
mbops.c	Support for multi-byte functions e.g. mbtowc().
prinops.c	Support for formatting functions e.g. sprintf().
scanops.c	Support for formatted input functions e.g. scanf().
sortops.c	Support for searching and sorting functions e.g. qsort().
strasmops_arm.s	Support for fast string and memory functions e.g. strcpy() (ARM).
strasmops_rv.s	Support for fast string and memory functions e.g. $strcpy()$ (RISC-V).
strops.c	Support for string and memory functions e.g. strcat().
timeops.c	Support for time operations e.g. mktime().
utilops.c	Support for common functions used in emRun.
wconvops.c	Support for conversion between binary and wide strings.
wprinops.c	Support for wide formatted output functions e.g. wprintf().
wscanops.c	Support for wide formatted input functions e.g. wscanf().
wstrops.c	Support for wide string functions e.g. wcscpy().

Additionally, example I/O implementations are provided, only one of which must be compiled into your application or library when using emRun:

File	Description
fileops_semi.c	Support for complete I/O interface using SEGGER semihosting.
prinops_rtt.c	Support for character I/O using SEGGER RTT.
prinops_semi.c	Support for character I/O using SEGGER semihosting.
prinops_uart.c	Support for character I/O using a UART.

### A customized version of the SEGGER real-time heap is provided:

File	Description
SEGGER_RTL_RTHEAP.h	Real-time heap interface.
SEGGER_RTL_RTHEAP_Conf.h	Real-time heap configuration.
SEGGER_RTL_RTHEAP_ConfDefaults.h	Real-time heap configuration defaults.
SEGGER_RTL_RTHEAP.c	Real-time heap implementation.

## 2.3 General configuration

All source files should be added to the project and the following preprocessor symbols set correctly to select the particular variant of the library:

The configuration of emRun is defined by the content of \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_Conf.h which is included by all C and assembly language source files. The example configuration files that ship with emRun are described in the following sections.

The following preprocessor symbol definitions affect how the library is compiled and the features that are implemented:

Symbol	Description	
SEGGER_RTL_OPTIMIZE	Prefer size-optimized or speed-optimized code.	
SEGGER_RTL_FORMAT_INT_WIDTH	Support for int, long, and long long in printf() and scanf() functions.	
SEGGER_RTL_FORMAT_FLOAT_WIDTH	Support float in printf() and scanf() functions.	
SEGGER_RTL_FORMAT_WIDTH_PRECISION	Support width and precision in printf() and scanf() functions.	
SEGGER_RTL_FORMAT_CHAR_CLASS	Support character classes in scanf() functions.	
SEGGER_RTL_FORMAT_WCHAR	Support wide character output in printf() and scanf() functions.	
SEGGER_RTL_STDOUT_BUFFER_LEN	Configuration of buffer capacity for standard output stream.	
SEGGER_RTL_ATEXIT_COUNT	The maximum number of registered atexit() functions.	
SEGGER_RTL_SCALED_INTEGER	Selection of scaled-integer floating-point algorithms.	
SEGGER_RTL_NO_BUILTIN	Prevent optimizations that cause incorrect code generation when compiling at high optimization levels.	

## 2.3.1 Source-level optimization

#### Default

## **Description**

Define the preprocessor symbol  $\_\_segger\_rtl\_optimize$  to select size-optimized implementations for both C and assembly language code.

If this preprocessor symbol is undefined (the default) the library is configured to select balanced implementations.

Value	Description
-2	Favor size at the expense of speed.
-1	Favor size over speed.
0	Balanced.
+1	Favor speed over size.
+2	Favor speed at the expense of size.

## 2.3.2 Integer I/O capability selection

## **Default**

## **Description**

To select the level of printf() and scanf() support, set this preprocessor symbol as follows:

Value	Description
0	Support only int, do not support long or long long.
1	Support int and long, do not support long long.
2	Support int, long, and long long.

# 2.3.3 Floating I/O capability selection

#### Default

#### **Description**

Set this preprocessor symbol to include floating-point support in printf() and scanf() as follows:

Value	Description
0	Eliminate all formatted floating point support.
1	Support output of float values, no doubles.
2	Support output of float, double, and long double values.

## 2.3.4 Wide character I/O support

#### **Default**

### **Description**

Set this preprocessor symbol to include wide character support in printf() and scanf() as follows:

Value	Description	
0	Eliminate all wide character support.	
1	Support formatted input and output of wide characters.	

## 2.3.5 Input character class support selection

#### **Default**

```
#ifndef __SEGGER_RTL_FORMAT_CHAR_CLASS
  #define __SEGGER_RTL_FORMAT_CHAR_CLASS 1
#endif
```

### **Description**

Set this preprocessor symbol to include character class support in  ${\tt scanf}$  ( ) as follows:

Value	Description	
0	Eliminate all character class support.	
1	Support formatted input with character classes.	

## 2.3.6 Width and precision specification selection

#### **Default**

```
#ifndef __SEGGER_RTL_FORMAT_WIDTH_PRECISION
  #define __SEGGER_RTL_FORMAT_WIDTH_PRECISION 1
#endif
```

### **Description**

Set this preprocessor symbol to include width and precision support in printf() and scanf() as follows:

Value	Description
0	Eliminate all width and precision support.
1	Support formatted input and output with width and precision.

## 2.3.7 Standard output stream buffering

#### **Default**

```
#ifndef __SEGGER_RTL_STDOUT_BUFFER_LEN
  #define __SEGGER_RTL_STDOUT_BUFFER_LEN 64
#endif
```

### **Description**

Set this preprocessor symbol to set the internal size of the formatting buffer, in characters, used when printing to the standard output stream. By default it is 64.

## 2.3.8 Registration of exit cleanup functions

#### Default

#### **Description**

Set this preprocessor symbol to the maximum number of registered  $\mathtt{atexit}()$  functions to support. The registered functions can be executed when  $\mathtt{main}()$ ) returns by calling \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_execute\_at\_exit\_fns(), typically as part of the startup code.

### 2.3.9 Scaled-integer algorithm selection

#### **Default**

```
#ifndef __SEGGER_RTL_SCALED_INTEGER
  #define __SEGGER_RTL_SCALED_INTEGER
#endif
```

#### **Description**

Define the preprocessor symbol \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_SCALED\_INTEGER to select scaled-intger algorithms over standard floating-point algorithms.

Value	Description
0	Algorithms use C-language floating-point arithmetic.
1	IEEE single-precision functions use scaled integer arithmetic if there is a scaled-integer implementation of the function.
+2	IEEE single-precision and double-precision functions use scaled integer arithmetic if there is a scaled-integer implementation of the function.

Note that selecting scaled-integer arithmetic does not reduce the range or accuracy of the function as seen by the user. Scaled-integer arithmetic runs quickly on integer-only processors and delivers results that are correctly rounded in more cases as 31 bits or 63 bits of precision are retained internally whereas using IEEE aritmetic retains only 24 or 53 bits of precision.

Scaled-integer algorithms are faster than standard algorithms using the floating-point emulator, but can be significantly larger depending upon compiler optimization settings.

### 2.3.10 Optimization prevention

#### Default

None; this must be specifically configured for compiler and architecture. The defaults for Arm and RISC-V are:

```
#if defined(__clang__)
  #define __SEGGER_RTL_NO_BUILTIN
#elif defined(__GNUC__)
  #define __SEGGER_RTL_NO_BUILTIN \
    __attribute__((optimize("-fno-tree-loop-distribute-patterns")))
#endif
```

#### **Description**

Define the preprocessor symbol \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_NO\_BUILTIN to prevent GCC from applying incorrect optimizations at high optimization levels.

Specifically, at high optimization GCC will:

- Replace a repeated-fill loop with a call to memset().
- Replace a repeated-copy loop with a call to memcpy().

This definition prevents GCC from identifying a loop copy in the implementation of memcpy() and replacing it with a call to memcpy(), thereby introducing infinite recursion.

GCC has been observed to make the following transformations:

- Replace malloc() immediately followed by memset() to zero with a call to calloc().
- Replace sin() and cos() of the same value with a call to sincos().

Clang has been observed to make the following transformations:

Replace exp(10, x) with a call to exp10(x).

Unfortunately it is not possible to prevent these optimizations using a per-function optimization attribute. These optimizations *may* be disabled by using the GCC command-line option -fno-builtins or -ffreestanding, but you are advised to check the subject compiler for adherence.

To prevent the transformation of malloc() followed by memset(), emRun works around this by a volatile store to the allocated memory (if successfully allocated with nonzero size).

To prevent user programs from suffering optimization of sin() and cos() to sincos(), an implementations of POSIX.1 sincos(), sincos(), and sincos() are provided. The implementation of the sincos() family does not suffer this misoptimization as emRun does not directly call the sin() and cos() functions.

To prevent user programs from suffering optimization of  $\exp(10, x)$ , implementations of  $\exp(0)$ ,  $\exp(0)$ , and  $\exp(0)$  are provided. The implementation of the  $\exp(0)$  family does not suffer this misoptimization as emRun does not directly call the  $\exp(0)$  functions.

## 2.4 Configuring for Arm

This section provides a walkthrough of the library configuration supplied in \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_Arm\_Conf.h for Arm processors.

The library is configured for execution on Arm targets by querying the environment. The example configuration assumes that the compiler supports the *Arm C Language Extensions* (ACLE) standard.

In many cases the library can can be configured automatically. For ARM the default configuration of the library is derived from these preprocessor symbols:

Symbol	Description	
Compiler identification		
GNUC	Compiler is GNU C.	
clang	Compiler is Clang.	
Target instruction set		
thumb	Target the Thumb instruction set (as opposed to ARM).	
thumb2	Target the Thumb-2 instruction set.	
ACLE definitions		
ARM_ARCH	Arm target architecture version.	
ARM_ARCH_PROFILE	Arm architecture profile, if applicable.	
ARM_ARCH_ISA_ARM	Processor implements AArch32 instruction set.	
ARM_ARCH_ISA_THUMB	Processor implements Thumb instruction set.	
ARM_BIG_ENDIAN	Byte order is big endian.	
ARM_PCS	Functions use standard Arm PCS calling convention.	
ARM_PCS_VFP	Functions use Arm VFP calling convention.	
ARM_FP	Arm floating-point hardware availability.	
ARM_FEATURE_CLZ	Indicates existence of CLZ instruction.	
ARM_FEATURE_IDIV	Indicates existence of integer division instructions.	

### 2.4.1 Target instruction set

#### **Default**

#### **Description**

These definitions are used by assembly language files to check the instruction set being compiled for. The preprocessor symbol \_\_thumb\_\_ is defined when compiling for cores that support 16-bit Thumb instructions but not Thumb-2 instructions; the preprocessor symbol \_\_thumb2\_\_ is defined when compiling for cores that support the 32-bit Thumb-2 instructions. If neither of these symbols is defined, the core supports the AArch32 Arm instruction set.

### 2.4.2 Arm AEABI

#### Default

#### **Description**

Implementation of the ARM AEABI functions are required by all AEABI-conforming C compilers. This definition can be set to 1, in which case C-coded generic implementations of AEABI functions are compiled into the library; or it can be set to 2, in which case assembly-coded implementations are compiled into the library and is the preferred option.

### 2.4.3 Processor byte order

#### Default

#### **Description**

The ACLE symbol \_\_ARM\_BIG\_ENDIAN is queried to determine whether the target core runs in litte-endian or big-endian mode and configures the library for that byte ordering.

## 2.4.4 Maximal data type alignment

#### **Default**

#define \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_MAX\_ALIGN 8

#### **Description**

This sets the maximal type alignment required for any type. For 64-bit double data loaded by LDRD or VLDR, it is best to align data on 64-bit boundaries.

# 2.4.5 ABI type set

#### **Default**

#define \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_TYPESET 32

### **Description**

All Arm targets use a 32-bit ILP32 ABI, and this is not configurable otherwise for the library.

### 2.4.6 Static branch probability

#### **Default**

#### **Description**

The preprocessor macro  $\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_UNLIKELY$  is configured to indicate that the expression x is unlikely to occur. This enables the compiler to use this information to configure the condition of branch instructions to place exceptional code off the hot trace and not incur branch penalties for the likely execution path.

This definition is specific to the GNU and Clang compilers; configure this to whatever your compiler supports or, if not supported at all, leave \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_UNLIKELY undefined.

### 2.4.7 Thread-local storage

#### **Default**

#### **Description**

The preprocessor symbol \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_THREAD can be defined to the storage class specifier for thread-local data, if your compiler supports thread-local storage. For Arm processors, thread-local storage is accessed using the \_\_aeabi\_read\_tp function which is dependent upon the target operating system and whether an operating system is present.

The library has a number of file-scope and external variables that benefit from thread-local storage, such as the implementation of errno.

If your compiler does not support thread-local storage class specifiers or your target does not run an operating system, leave \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_THREAD undefined.

### 2.4.8 Function inlining control

#### **Default**

```
#if (defined(__GNUC__) | defined(__clang__))
  #ifndef __SEGGER_RTL_NEVER_INLINE
    #if defined(__clang___)
      #define __SEGGER_RTL_NEVER_INLINE __attribute__((__noinline__))
    #else
      #define ___SEGGER_RTL_NEVER_INLINE
   _attribute__((__noinline__, __noclone__))
  #endif
             ___SEGGER_RTL_ALWAYS_INLINE
  #ifndef
   #define __SEGGER_RTL_ALWAYS_INLINE
   _inline__ _attribute__((__always_inline__))
 #endif
  #ifndef ___SEGGER_RTL_REQUEST_INLINE
    #define ___SEGGER_RTL_REQUEST_INLINE
                                             __inline_
  #endif
#endif
```

#### **Description**

The preprocessor symbols \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_NEVER\_INLINE, \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_ALWAYS\_INLINE, and \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_REQUEST\_INLINE are configured indicate to the compiler the benefit of inlining.

\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_NEVER\_INLINE should be configured to disable inlining of a function in all cases.

\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_ALWAYS\_INLINE should be configured to encourage inlining of a function in all cases.

\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_REQUEST\_INLINE should be configured to indicate that a function benefits from inlining but it is not essential to inline this function. Typically this is used to inline a function when compiling to maximize execution speed and not inline a function when compiling to minimize code size.

The above definitions work for the GNU and clang compilers when targeting Arm. If your compiler is different, configure these symbols to suit.

### 2.4.9 Public API indication

#### Default

#### **Description**

Every function in the library that forms part of the API is labeled using \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_PUBLIC\_API. For GCC and Clang compilers, all API entry points are defined as weak ELF symbols. You can customize this for your particular compiler or, if compiling the library as part of your project, you can leave this undefined in order to have strong definitions of each library symbol.

### 2.4.10 Floating-point ABI

#### **Default**

```
#if defined(__ARM_PCS_VFP) && (__ARM_PCS_VFP == 1)
 // PCS uses hardware registers for passing parameters. For VFP
 // with only single-precision operations, parameters are still
 // passed in floating registers.
 //
 #define __SEGGER_RTL_FP_ABI
 11
#elif defined(_ARM_PCS) && (_ARM_PCS == 1)
 // PCS is standard integer PCS.
 11
 #define __SEGGER_RTL_FP_ABI
                                                0
 //
#else
 #error Unable to determine floating-point ABI used
#endif
```

#### **Description**

Configuration of the floating-point ABI in use is determined from the ACLE symbols \_\_ARM\_PCS\_VFP and \_\_ARM\_PCS.

\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_FP\_ABI must be set to 0 if float and double parameters are passed using integer registes, to 1 if float parameters are passed using floating registers and double parameters are passed using integer registers, and to 2 if both float and double parameters are passed using floating registers.

The ACLE symbol \_\_ARM\_PCS\_VFP being set to 1 indicates that floating-point arguments are passed using floating-point registers; the ACLE symbol \_\_ARM\_PCS being set to 1 indicates that floating-point arguments are passed in integer registers. From these definitions, \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_FP\_ABI is set appropriately.

Note that for cores that have only single-precision (32-bit) floating-point, double precision (64-bit) arguments are passed in two single-precision floating-point registers and *not* in integer registers.

### 2.4.11 Floating-point hardware

#### **Default**

```
#if defined(__ARM_FP) && (__ARM_FP & 0x08)
 #define __SEGGER_RTL_FP_HW
#elif defined(__ARM_FP) && (__ARM_FP & 0x04)
 #define __SEGGER_RTL_FP_HW
                                                 1
#else
                                                 0
 #define ___SEGGER_RTL_FP_HW
#endif
// Clang gets __ARM FP wrong for the T16 target ISA indicating
// that floating-point instructions exist in this ISA -- which
// they don't. Patch that definition up here.
#if __ARM_ARCH_ISA_THUMB == 1
 #undef ___SEGGER_RTL_FP_HW
 #define ___SEGGER_RTL_FP_HW
                                                 0
 #undef ___SEGGER_RTL_FP_ABI
  #define ___SEGGER_RTL_FP_ABI
                                                 0
#endif
```

#### **Description**

Floating-point hardware support is configured separately from the floating-point calling convention. Even if floating-point parameters are passed in integer registers, it is still possible that floating-point instructions operate on those parameters in the called function.

The ACLE symbol \_\_ARM\_FP is queried to determine the target core's floating-point ability and set \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_FP\_HW appropriately.

\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_FP\_HW is set to 0 to indicate that no floating-point hardware exists, to 1 to indicate that hardware exists to support float arithmetic, and to 2 to to indicate that hardware exists to support double arithmetic.

Unfortunately, a fix-up is required for Clang when tageting the 16-bit Thumb instruction set.

## 2.4.12 Half-precision floating-point type

#### **Default**

#define \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_FLOAT16 \_\_Float16

#### **Description**

The GNU and clang compilers support 16-bit floating-point data in IEEE format. This configures the emRun type that implements 16-bit floating-point. Some compilers use \_\_fp16 as type name, but \_Float16 is the standard C name for such a type.

## 2.4.13 Multiply-subtract instruction availability

#### **Default**

#### **Description**

Assembly-language source files use the preprocessor symbol \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_CORE\_HAS\_MLS to conditionally assemble MLS instructions. The ACLE symbol \_\_ARM\_ARCH is queried to determine whether the target architecture offers a MLS instruction and then \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_TARGET\_ISA is checked to ensure that it is offered in the selected instruction set.

### 2.4.14 Long multiply instruction availability

#### **Default**

```
#if __SEGGER_RTL_TARGET_ISA == __SEGGER_RTL_ISA_T16
  // T16 ISA has no extended multiplication at all.
  11
  #define __SEGGER_RTL_CORE_HAS_EXT_MUL
 //
#elif __ARM_ARCH >= 6
 11
 // ARMv6 and above have no restrictions on their input
 // and output registers, so assembly-level inserts with
 // constraints to guide the compiler are acceptable.
 #define ___SEGGER_RTL_CORE_HAS_EXT_MUL
 //
#elif ( ARM ARCH == 5) && defined( clang )
 //
 // Take Arm at its word and disable restrictions on input
 // and output registers.
 #define __SEGGER_RTL_CORE_HAS_EXT_MUL
                                               1
 //
#else
  // ARMv5TE and lower have restrictions on their input
 // and output registers, therefore do not enable extended
 // multiply inserts.
 11
 #define __SEGGER_RTL_CORE_HAS_EXT_MUL
 //
#endif
```

#### **Description**

Assembly-language source files use the preprocessor symbol \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_CORE\_HAS\_EXT\_MUL to conditionally compile and assemble long-multiply instructions. This symbol must be set to 1 to indicate that long multiply instructions are supported in the target instruction set, and to zero otherwise.

In the ARM Architecture Reference Manual, DDI 01001, Arm states the following for the SMULL and UMULL instructions:

#### **Note**

"Specifying the same register for either RdHi and Rm, or RdLo and Rm, was previously described as producing UNPREDICTABLE results. There is no restriction in ARMv6, and it is believed all relevant ARMv4 and ARMv5 implementations do not require this restriction either, because high performance multipliers read all their operands prior to writing back any results."

Unfortunately, the GNU assembler enforces this restriction which means that assembly-level long-multiply inserts will not work for ARMv4 and ARMv5 even though there is no indication that they fail in practice. For the clang compiler, no such restriction is enforced.

The default configuration is deliberately conservative; you may configure this differently for your specific compiler, assembler, and target processor.

### 2.4.15 Count-leading-zeros instruction availability

#### **Default**

```
#if defined(__ARM_FEATURE_CLZ) && (__ARM_FEATURE_CLZ == 1)
 #define __SEGGER_RTL_CORE_HAS_CLZ
 #define __SEGGER_RTL_CORE_HAS_CLZ
                                                0
#endif
#if __SEGGER_RTL_CORE_HAS_CLZ
 //
 // For ACLE-conforming C compilers that declare the architecture or
 // profile has a CLZ instruction, use that CLZ instruction.
 #define ___SEGGER_RTL_CLZ_U32(X)
                                                __builtin_clz(X)
#endif
// Clang gets __ARM_FEATURE_CLZ wrong for v8M.Baseline, indicating
// that CLZ is available in this ISA -- which it isn't. Patch that
// definition up here.
#if (__ARM_ARCH == 8) && (__SEGGER_RTL_TARGET_ISA == __SEGGER_RTL_ISA_T16)
 #undef __SEGGER_RTL_CORE_HAS_CLZ
 #define ___SEGGER_RTL_CORE_HAS_CLZ
#endif
// GCC gets __ARM_FEATURE_CLZ wrong for v5TE compiling for Thumb,
// indicating that CLZ is available in this ISA -- which it isn't.
// Patch that definition up here.
#if (__ARM_ARCH == 5) && (__SEGGER_RTL_TARGET_ISA == __SEGGER_RTL_ISA_T16)
 #undef __SEGGER_RTL_CORE_HAS_CLZ
  #define __SEGGER_RTL_CORE_HAS_CLZ
                                                0
#endif
```

#### Description

The library benefits from the availablity of a count-leading-zero instruction. The ACLE symbol \_\_ARM\_FEATURE\_CLZ is set to 1 to indicate that the target architecture provides a CLZ instruction. This definition works for ACLE-conforming compilers.

The preprocessor symbol \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_CLZ\_U32 is defined to expand to a way to use the CLZ instruction when the core is known to have one.

Unfortunately, although GNU and Clang compilers conform to the ACLE, they disagree on the availability of the CLZ instruction and provide an incorrect definition of \_\_ARM\_FEATURE\_CLZ for some architectures. Therefore the fixups above are applied for these known cases.

## 2.4.16 SIMD media instruction availability

#### **Default**

#### **Description**

The preprocessor symbol  $\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_CORE\_HAS\_MEDIA$  must be set to 1 if the target instruction set has the DSP media instructions, and 0 otherwise.

The library uses the media instructions to accelerate string processing functions such as strlen() and strcmp().

## 2.4.17 Bit-reverse instruction availability

#### Default

#### **Description**

The preprocessor symbol  $\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_CORE\_HAS\_REV$  must be set to 1 if the target instruction set offers the REV instruction, and 0 otherwise.

## 2.4.18 And/subtract-word instruction availability

#### **Default**

#### **Description**

The preprocessor symbol \_\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_CORE\_HAS\_ADDW\_SUBW must be set to 1 if the target instruction set offers the ADDW and SUBW instructions, and 0 otherwise.

## 2.4.19 Move-word instruction availability

#### Default

#### **Description**

The preprocessor symbol \_\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_CORE\_HAS\_MOVW\_MOVT must be set to 1 if the target instruction set offers the MOVW and MOVT instructions, and 0 otherwise.

### 2.4.20 Integer-divide instruction availability

#### **Default**

```
#if defined(__ARM_FEATURE_IDIV) && __ARM_FEATURE_IDIV
 #define __SEGGER_RTL_CORE_HAS_IDIV
#else
 #define __SEGGER_RTL_CORE_HAS_IDIV
                                                0
#endif
// Unfortunately the ACLE specifies "__ARM_FEATURE_IDIV is defined to
1 if the target
// has hardware support for
32-bit integer division in all available instruction sets."
// For v7R, there is typically no divide in the Arm instruction set but there is
// support for divide in the Thumb instruction set, so provide an exception here
// when targeting v7R in Thumb mode.
#if (__ARM_ARCH_PROFILE == 'R') && (__SEGGER_RTL_TARGET_ISA == __SEGGER_RTL_ISA_T32)
 #undef ___SEGGER_RTL_CORE_HAS_IDIV
  #define __SEGGER_RTL_CORE_HAS_IDIV
#endif
```

#### **Description**

The preprocessor symbol \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_CORE\_HAS\_IDIV must be set to 1 if the target instruction set offers integer divide instructions, and 0 otherwise. Note the ACLE inquiry above, if not adjusted for the specific v7R instruction set, leads to suboptimal code.

## 2.4.21 Zero-branch instruction availability

#### Default

#### **Description**

The preprocessor symbol \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_CORE\_HAS\_CBZ\_CBNZ must be set to 1 if the target architecture offers CBZ and CBNZ instructions, and to 0 otherwise.

## 2.4.22 Table-branch instruction availability

#### Default

#### **Description**

The preprocessor symbol \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_CORE\_HAS\_TBB\_TBH must be set to 1 if the target architecture offers TBB and TBH instructions, and to 0 otherwise.

## 2.4.23 Sign/zero-extension instruction availability

#### Default

#### **Description**

The preprocessor symbol \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_CORE\_HAS\_UXT\_SXT must be set to 1 if the target architecture offers UXT and SXT instructions, and to 0 otherwise.

## 2.4.24 Bitfield instruction availability

#### Default

#### **Description**

The preprocessor symbol \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_CORE\_HAS\_BFC\_BFI\_BFX must be set to 1 if the target architecture offers BFC, BFI, and BFX instructions, and to 0 otherwise.

## 2.4.25 BLX-to-register instruction availability

#### Default

#### **Description**

The preprocessor symbol \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_CORE\_HAS\_BLX\_REG must be set to 1 if the target architecture offers BLX using a register, and to 0 otherwise.

## 2.4.26 Long shift-count availability

#### **Default**

#### **Description**

The preprocessor symbol \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_CORE\_HAS\_LONG\_SHIFT must be set to 1 if the target architecture offers correct shifting of registers when the bitcount is greater than 32.

# 2.5 Configuring for RISC-V

This section provides a walkthrough of the library configuration supplied in \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_RISCV\_Conf.h for RV32 processors.

The library is configured for execution on RISC-V targets by querying the environment. The example configuration assumes that the compiler supports the preprocessor symbols definied for the RISC-V architecture as follows:

Symbol	Description
riscv	Target is RISC-V.
riscv_abi_rve	Target RV32E base instruction set.
riscv_compressed	Target has C extension.
riscv_float_abi_soft	Target has neither F nor D extension.
riscv_float_abi_single	Target has F extension.
riscv_float_abi_double	Target has D and F extensions.
riscv_mul	Target has M extension.
riscv_muldiv	Target has M extension with divide support.
riscv_div	Target has M extension with divide support.
riscv_dsp	Target has P (packed SIMD) extension.
riscv_zba	Target has Zba (shift-add) extension.
riscv_zbb	Target has Zbb (CLZ, negated logic) extension.
riscv_zbs	Target has Zbs (bt manipulation) extension.
riscv_xlen	Register width.
riscv_flen	Floating-point register width.
nds_v5	Andes Performance Extension support.

## 2.5.1 Base instruction set architecture

#### Default

#### **Description**

The preprocessor symbol \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_CORE\_HAS\_ISA\_RVE must be set to 1 if the base instruction set is RV32E and to 0 if the base instruction set is RV32I.

# 2.5.2 GNU libgcc API

#### Default

```
#if defined(__GNUC__) | defined(__clang__)
#if __riscv_xlen == 32
    #define __SEGGER_RTL_INCLUDE_GNU_API 2
#else
    #define __SEGGER_RTL_INCLUDE_GNU_API 1
#endif
#endif
```

#### **Description**

The GNU and clang compilers both use the standard GNU libgcc API for runtime services. The following settings to select the GNU libgcc API are supported:

Setting	Description
0	GNU libgcc API is eliminated.
1	GNU libgcc API uses all C-coded functions.
2	GNU libgcc API uses a combination of C-coded functions and assembly language acceleration functions.

Note: Assembly-language acceleration is only supported for RV32E and RV32I architectures.

# 2.5.3 GNU libgcc 16-bit float API

#### **Default**

```
#define __SEGGER_RTL_INCLUDE_GNU_FP16_API 1
```

#### **Description**

The GNU and clang compilers support 16-bit floating-point data in IEEE format. This configures emRun support for GCC on RISC-V.

The following settings to select the GNU libgcc API are supported:

Setting	Description
0	GNU libgcc 16-bit float API is eliminated.
1	GNU libgcc 16-bit float API is present.

Note that \_\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_FLOAT16 must also be configured if runtime support for 16-bit floating-point types is configured.

# 2.5.4 Half-precision floating-point type

#### Default

#define \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_FLOAT16 \_\_Float16

#### **Description**

The GNU and clang compilers support 16-bit floating-point data in IEEE format. This configures the emRun type that implements 16-bit floating-point. Some compilers use \_\_fp16 as type name, but \_Float16 is the standard C name for such a type.

# 2.5.5 ABI type set

#### **Default**

#define \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_TYPESET 32

### **Description**

All RV32 targets use a 32-bit ILP32 ABI, and this is not configurable otherwise for the library.

# 2.5.6 Processor byte order

#### **Default**

```
#define __SEGGER_RTL_BYTE_ORDER (-1)
```

#### **Description**

Only little-endian RISC-V processors are supported at this time, and this preprocessor symbol cannot be configured any other way.

## 2.5.7 Minimum stack alignment

#### Default

#### **Description**

The compiler provides correct stack alignment for the RISC-V ABI selected for compilation. However, assembly language files must also know the intended stack alignment of the system and ensure that alignment constraints are respected.

At the time of writing, there is an ongoing discussion in the RISC-V community as to the minimum stack alignment for RV32I and RV32E ABIs. As such, this definition is conservative and works for both RV32I and RV32E.

## 2.5.8 Static branch probability

#### **Default**

#### **Description**

The preprocessor macro  $\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_UNLIKELY$  is configured to indicate that the expression x is unlikely to occur. This enables the compiler to use this information to configure the condition of branch instructions to place exceptional code off the hot trace and not incur branch penalties for the likely execution path.

This definition is specific to the GNU and Clang compilers; configure this to whatever your compiler supports or, if not supported at all, leave \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_UNLIKELY undefined.

## 2.5.9 Thread-local storage

#### **Default**

#### **Description**

The preprocessor symbol  $\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_THREAD$  can be defined to the storage class specifier for thread-local data, if your compiler supports thread-local storage. There is no standard embedded ABI for RISC-V processors, but for now thread-local storage is accessed using the tp register and is upon the target operating system and whether an operating system is present.

The library has a number of file-scope and external variables that benefit from thread-local storage, such as the implementation of errno.

If your compiler does not support thread-local storage class specifiers or your target does not run an operating system, leave \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_THREAD undefined.

## 2.5.10 Function inlining control

#### **Default**

```
#if (defined(__GNUC__) || defined(__clang__)) && (__SEGGER_RTL_CONFIG_CODE_COVERAGE == 0)
  #if defined(__clang___)
      #define ___SEGGER_RTL_NEVER_INLINE
                                           __attribute__((__noinline__))
    #else
      #define ___SEGGER_RTL_NEVER_INLINE
   _attribute__((__noinline__, __noclone__))
 #endif
            ___SEGGER_RTL_ALWAYS_INLINE
  #ifndef
   #define ___SEGGER_RTL_ALWAYS_INLINE
   _inline__ _attribute__((__always_inline__))
 #endif
 #ifndef ___SEGGER_RTL_REQUEST_INLINE
    #define ___SEGGER_RTL_REQUEST_INLINE
                                           __inline_
  #endif
#endif
```

#### **Description**

The preprocessor symbols \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_NEVER\_INLINE, \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_ALWAYS\_INLINE, and \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_REQUEST\_INLINE are configured indicate to the compiler the benefit of inlining.

\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_NEVER\_INLINE should be configured to disable inlining of a function in all cases.

\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_ALWAYS\_INLINE should be configured to encourage inlining of a function in all cases.

\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_REQUEST\_INLINE should be configured to indicate that a function benefits from inlining but it is not essential to inline this function. Typically this is used to inline a function when compiling to maximize execution speed and not inline a function when compiling to minimize code size.

The above definitions work for the GNU and clang compilers when targeting Arm. If your compiler is different, configure these symbols to suit.

# 2.5.11 Public API indication

#### Default

#### **Description**

Every function in the library that forms part of the API is labeled using \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_PUBLIC\_API. For GCC and Clang compilers, all API entry points are defined as weak ELF symbols. You can customize this for your particular compiler or, if compiling the library as part of your project, you can leave this undefined in order to have strong definitions of each library symbol.

## 2.5.12 Floating-point ABI

#### **Default**

#### Description

Configuration of the floating-point ABI in use is determined from the compiler-provided symbols \_\_riscv\_float\_abi\_soft, \_\_riscv\_float\_abi\_single, and \_\_riscv\_float\_abi\_double.

\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_FP\_ABI must be set to 0 if float and double parameters are passed using integer registes, to 1 if float parameters are passed using floating registers and double parameters are passed using integer registers, and to 2 if both float and double parameters are passed using floating registers.

## 2.5.13 Floating-point hardware

#### **Default**

#### **Description**

Floating-point hardware support is configured separately from the floating-point calling convention. Even if floating-point parameters are passed in integer registers, it is still possible that floating-point instructions operate on those parameters in the called function.

The ACLE symbol \_\_ARM\_FP is queried to determine the target core's floating-point ability and set \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_FP\_HW appropriately.

\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_FP\_HW is set to 0 to indicate that no floating-point hardware exists, to 1 to indicate that hardware exists to support float arithmetic, and to 2 to to indicate that hardware exists to support double arithmetic.

Unfortunately, a fix-up is required:

```
// Clang gets __ARM_FP wrong for the T16 target ISA indicating
// that floating-point instructions exist in this ISA -- which
// they don't. Patch that definition up here.
#if __ARM_ARCH_ISA_THUMB == 1
    #undef __SEGGER_RTL_FP_HW
    #define __SEGGER_RTL_FP_HW
    #undef __SEGGER_RTL_FP_ABI
    #define __SEGGER_RTL_FP_ABI
    #define __SEGGER_RTL_FP_ABI
    #endif
```

# 2.5.14 SIMD instruction set extension availability

#### **Default**

#### **Description**

The preprocessor symbol \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_CORE\_HAS\_ISA\_SIMD must be set to 1 if the RISC-V P (packed SIMD) instruction set extension is present, and 0 otherwise.

The assembly-language integer and floating-point implementations benefit significantly in terms of reduced code size and increased execution speed with this instruction set extension.

# 2.5.15 Andes Performance Extension availability

#### **Default**

#### **Description**

The preprocessor symbol  $\_\_$ SEGGER\_RTL\_CORE\_HAS\_ISA\_ANDES\_V5 must be set to 1 if the Andes Performance Extension is present, and 0 otherwise.

# 2.5.16 Multiply instruction availability

#### **Default**

#### **Description**

The preprocessor symbol \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_CORE\_HAS\_MUL\_MULH must be set to 1 if the MUL and MULH instructions are present, and 0 otherwise.

# 2.5.17 Divide instruction availability

#### Default

#### **Description**

The preprocessor symbol \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_CORE\_HAS\_DIV must be set to 1 if the DIV, DIVU, REM, and REMU instructions are present, and 0 otherwise.

## 2.5.18 Count-leading-zeros instruction availability

#### **Default**

#### **Description**

The preprocessor symbol \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_CORE\_HAS\_CLZ must be set to 1 if the CLZ instruction from the RISC-V bit-manipulation extension is present, and 0 otherwise.

The preprocessor symbol \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_CORE\_HAS\_CLZ32 must be set to 1 if the SIMD CLZ32 instruction is present, and 0 otherwise.

The assembly-language integer and floating-point implementations benefit in terms of reduced code size and increased execution speed with the presence of these instructions.

The preprocessor symbol \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_CLZ\_U32 is defined to expand to a way to use the CLZ instruction when the core is known to have one:

# 2.5.19 Negated-logic instruction availability

#### **Default**

#### **Description**

The preprocessor symbol  $\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_CORE\_HAS\_ANDN\_ORN\_XORN$  must be set to 1 if the ANDN, ORN, and XORN instructions from the RISC-V bit-manipulation extension are present, and 0 otherwise.

# 2.5.20 Bitfield instruction availability

#### **Default**

The preprocessor symbol  $\_\_$ SEGGER\_RTL\_CORE\_HAS\_BSET\_BCLR\_BINV\_BEXT must be set to 1 if the BSET, BCLR, BINV, and BEXT instructions from the RISC-V bit-manipulation extension are present, and 0 otherwise.

# 2.5.21 Shift-and-add instruction availability

#### **Default**

#### **Description**

The preprocessor symbol \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_CORE\_HAS\_SHXADD must be set to 1 if the SH1ADD, SH2ADD, and SH3ADD instructions from the RISC-V bit-manipulation extension are present, and 0 otherwise.

# 2.5.22 Divide-remainder macro-op fusion availability

#### **Default**

```
#ifndef __SEGGER_RTL_CORE_HAS_FUSED_DIVREM
  #define __SEGGER_RTL_CORE_HAS_FUSED_DIVREM 0
#endif
```

#### **Description**

The preprocessor symbol \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_CORE\_HAS\_FUSED\_DIVREM can be set to 1 if the target supports macro-op fusion of DIV and REM instructions, and 0 otherwise.

As of the time of writing, SEGGER have not seen a core with macro-op fusion of division with remainder and define this to zero unconditionally.

## 2.5.23 Branch-free code preference

#### **Default**

#### **Description**

The preprocessor symbol \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_PREFER\_BRANCH\_FREE\_CODE must be set to 1 to select branch-free code sequences in preference to branching code sequences.

Whether a target benefits from branch-free code depends upon branch penalties for mispredicted branches and how often these occur in practice. By default this is set to zero, assuming that the branch predictor is more often correct than incorrect, and also reducing overall code size.

For high-performance cores, it may be advantageous to compile using branch-free code.

# **Chapter 3**

# **Runtime support**

This section describes how to set up the execution environment for the C library.

# 3.1 Getting to main() and then exit()

Before entering main() the execution environment must be set up such that the C standard library will function correctly.

This section does not describe the compiler or linker support for placing code and data into memory, how to configure any RAM, or how to zero memory required for zero-initialized data. For this, please refer to your toolset compiler and linker documentation.

Nor does this section document how to call constructors and destructors in the correct order. Again, refer to your toolset manuals.

### 3.1.1 At-exit function support

After returning from main() or by calling exit(), any registered atexit functions must be called to close down. To do this, call  $\_SEGGER_RTL_execute_at_exit_fns()$  from the runtime startup immdiately after the call to main().

#### 3.1.2 Locale name buffer

For ANSI-correct correct functioning setlocale(), \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_set\_locale\_name\_buffer() must be used. If \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_set\_locale\_name\_buffer() is not used to set a name buffer, setlocale() will still set the locale but will return NULL rather than the previous locale.

Please refer to *setlocale* on page 256 for further information.

## 3.2 Dynamic storage and the heap

emRun provides three heap implementations which you may choose from:

- A real-time heap where allocation and deallocation have O(1) performance, provided in heapops\_realtime.c and \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_RTHEAP.c.
- A low-overhead best-fit heap where allocation and deallocation have very little internal fragmentation, provided in heapops\_basic.c. This implementation has no support for aligned\_alloc().
- An allocate-only heap where deallocation and reallocation are not implemented, provided in heapops\_minimal.c. This implementation only supports malloc() and calloc().

## 3.2.1 Multithreaded protection for the heap

Heap functions (allocation, reallocation, deallocation) can be protected from reentrancy in a multithreaded environment by implementing lock and unlock functions. By default, these functions do nothing and memory allocation functions are not protected.

See  $\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_heap\_lock$  on page 945 and  $\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_heap\_unlock$  on page 946.

## 3.2.2 Setting up the heap

Whichever heap implementation is chosen, the dynamic memory managed by the heap must be initialized by calling  $\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_init\_heap()$  passing the base address of the managed area and its size in bytes.

This initialization is typically carried out as part of system startup, before any constructors are called.

## 3.3 Input and output

The way characters and strings are printed and scanned can be configured in multiple ways. This section describes how a generic implementation works, how to optimize input and output for other technologies such as SEGGER RTT and SEGGER semihosting, and how to optimized for UART-style I/O.

## 3.3.1 Standard input and output

Standard input and output are performed using the low-level functions \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_file\_read() and \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_file\_write(), These functions are defined in the file \_\_SEGGER\_RTL.h as follows:

```
int __SEGGER_RTL_X_file_read (__SEGGER_RTL_FILE *stream, char *s, unsigned len);
int __SEGGER_RTL_X_file_write (__SEGGER_RTL_FILE *stream, const char *s, unsigned len);
```

The type \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_FILE and its corresponding standard C version FILE are defined opaqely by \_\_SEGGER\_RTL.h as:

```
typedef struct __SEGGER_RTL_FILE_IMPL __SEGGER_RTL_FILE;
typedef struct __SEGGER_RTL_FILE_IMPL FILE;
```

This leaves the exact structure of a FILE and the implementation of file I/O to the library integrator. The following are sample implementations for SEGGER RTT, SEGGER Semihosting, and a version that supports only output to a UART.

## 3.3.2 Using SEGGER RTT for I/O

#### **Complete listing**

```
(c) SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH
                  The Embedded Experts
                    www.segger.com
/***************************
     #include section
********************
#include "__SEGGER_RTL_Int.h"
#include "stdio.h"
#include "RTT/SEGGER_RTT.h"
/************************
     Local types
******************
struct __SEGGER_RTL_FILE_impl {
 int handle;
/************************
     Static data
static FILE __SEGGER_RTL_stdin_file = { 0 };  // stdin reads from RTT buffer #0
static FILE __SEGGER_RTL_stdout_file = { 0 };  // stdout writes to RTT buffer #0
static FILE __SEGGER_RTL_stderr_file = { 0 };  // stdout writes to RTT buffer #0
static int __SEGGER_RTL_stdin_ungot = EOF;
      Public data
******************
FILE *stdin = &__SEGGER_RTL_stdin_file;
FILE *stdout = &__SEGGER_RTL_stdout_file;
FILE *stderr = &__SEGGER_RTL_stderr_file;
     Static code
*******************
/************************
      ___SEGGER_RTL_stdin_getc()
* Function description
   Get character from standard input.
* Return value
 Character received.
```

```
* Additional information
    This function never fails to deliver a character.
static char __SEGGER_RTL_stdin_getc(void) {
 char c;
 if (__SEGGER_RTL_stdin_ungot != EOF) {
   c = __SEGGER_RTL_stdin_ungot;
     _SEGGER_RTL_stdin_ungot = EOF;
  } else {
     r = SEGGER_RTT_Read(stdin->handle, &c, 1);
   } while (r == 0);
 11
 return c;
      Public code
        ___SEGGER_RTL_X_file_stat()
  Function description
    Get file status.
  Parameters
    stream - Pointer to file.
  Additional information
    Low-overhead test to determine if stream is valid. If stream
    is a valid pointer and the stream is open, this function must
    succeed. If stream is a valid pointer and the stream is closed,
    this function must fail.
    The implementation may optionally determine whether stream is
    a valid pointer: this may not always be possible and is not
    required, but may assist debugging when clients provide wild
    pointers.
* Return value
   < 0 - Failure, stream is not a valid file.
    >= 0 - Success, stream is a valid file.
     _SEGGER_RTL_X_file_stat(__SEGGER_RTL_FILE *stream) {
 if (stream == stdin || stream == stdout || stream == stderr) {
   return 0;
  } else {
   return EOF;
}
       ___SEGGER_RTL_X_file_bufsize()
 Function description
    Get stream buffer size.
  Parameters
   stream - Pointer to file.
 Additional information
    Returns the number of characters to use for buffered I/O on
    the file stream. The I/O buffer is allocated on the stack
    for the duration of the I/O call, therefore this value should
   not be set arbitrarily large.
```

```
* For unbuffered I/O, return 1.
* Return value
     Nonzero number of characters to use for buffered I/O; for
     unbuffered I/O, return 1.
int __SEGGER_RTL_X_file_bufsize(__SEGGER_RTL_FILE *stream) {
  return 64;
 /**********************
        ___SEGGER_RTL_X_file_read()
  Function description
    Read data from file.
    stream - Pointer to file to read from.
    s - Pointer to object that receives the input.
len - Number of characters to read from file.
  Return value
     >= 0 - Success.
     < 0 - Failure.
   Additional information
    Reading from any stream other than stdin results in an error.
 int __SEGGER_RTL_X_file_read(__SEGGER_RTL_FILE * stream,
                            char
                                            * s.
                            unsigned
                                               len) {
  int c;
  if (stream == stdin) {
    c = 0;
    while (len > 0) {
      *s++ = __SEGGER_RTL_stdin_getc();
      --len;
    }
  } else {
    c = EOF;
  }
  11
  return c;
 /************************
        ___SEGGER_RTL_X_file_flush()
  Function description
     Flush unwritten data to file.
  Parameters
     stream - Pointer to file.
 * Return value
     < 0 - Failure, file cannot be flushed or was not successfully flushed.
     == 0 - Success, unwritten data is flushed.
int __SEGGER_RTL_X_file_flush(__SEGGER_RTL_FILE *stream) {
  return 0;
        ___SEGGER_RTL_X_file_write()
   Function description
     Write data to file.
   Parameters
   stream - Pointer to file to write to.
         - Pointer to object to write to file.
   len - Number of characters to write to the file.
```

```
* Return value
  >= 0 - Success.
   < 0 - Failure.
* Additional information
   stdout is directed to RTT buffer #0; stderr is directed to RTT buffer #1;
    writing to any stream other than stdout or stderr results in an error
int __SEGGER_RTL_X_file_write(__SEGGER_RTL_FILE *stream, const char *s, unsigned len) {
 return SEGGER_RTT_Write(stream->handle, s, len);
/***********************
       ___SEGGER_RTL_X_file_unget()
* Function description
   Push character back to stream.
  Parameters
   stream - Pointer to file to push back to.
   c - Character to push back.
  Return value
   >= 0 - Success.
   < 0 - Failure.
 Additional information
  Push-back is only supported for standard input, and
   only a single-character pushback buffer is implemented.
int __SEGGER_RTL_X_file_unget(__SEGGER_RTL_FILE *stream, int c) {
 if (stream == stdin) {
   if (c != EOF && __SEGGER_RTL_stdin_ungot == EOF) {
     ___SEGGER_RTL_stdin_ungot = c;
   c = EOF;
   } else {
 } else {
   c = EOF;
 }
 11
 return c;
}
```

# 3.3.3 Using SEGGER semihosting for I/O

#### **Complete listing**

```
(c) SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH
                 The Embedded Experts
                  www.segger.com
/***************************
     #include section
********************
#include "__SEGGER_RTL_Int.h"
#include "stdio.h"
#include "SEMIHOST/SEGGER_SEMIHOST.h"
     Local types
******************
struct __SEGGER_RTL_FILE_impl {
 int handle;
/************************
    Static data
static FILE __SEGGER_RTL_stdin_file = { SEGGER_SEMIHOST_STDIN };
static FILE __SEGGER_RTL_stdout_file = { SEGGER_SEMIHOST_STDOUT };
static FILE __SEGGER_RTL_stderr_file = { SEGGER_SEMIHOST_ERROUT };
static int __SEGGER_RTL_stdin_ungot = EOF;
     Public data
******************
FILE *stdin = &__SEGGER_RTL_stdin_file;
FILE *stdout = &__SEGGER_RTL_stdout_file;
FILE *stderr = &__SEGGER_RTL_stderr_file;
    Static code
*******************
/************************
     ___SEGGER_RTL_X_file_stat()
 Function description
   Get file status.
* Parameters
* stream - Pointer to file.
```

```
Additional information
    Low-overhead test to determine if stream is valid. If stream
    is a valid pointer and the stream is open, this function must
    succeed. If stream is a valid pointer and the stream is closed,
    this function must fail.
    The implementation may optionally determine whether stream is
    a valid pointer: this may not always be possible and is not
    required, but may assist debugging when clients provide wild
    pointers.
  Return value
    < 0 - Failure, stream is not a valid file.
    >= 0 - Success, stream is a valid file.
int __SEGGER_RTL_X_file_stat(__SEGGER_RTL_FILE *stream) {
 if (stream == stdin || stream == stdout || stream == stderr) {
   return 0;
  } else {
   return EOF;
}
        ___SEGGER_RTL_X_file_bufsize()
 Function description
    Get stream buffer size.
  Parameters
    stream - Pointer to file.
  Additional information
    Returns the number of characters to use for buffered I/O on
    the file stream. The I/O buffer is allocated on the stack
    for the duration of the \ensuremath{\text{I/O}} call, therefore this value should
    not be set arbitrarily large.
    For unbuffered I/O, return 1.
 Return value
   Nonzero number of characters to use for buffered I/O; for
    unbuffered I/O, return 1.
int __SEGGER_RTL_X_file_bufsize(__SEGGER_RTL_FILE *stream) {
 return 64;
/*************************
         __SEGGER_RTL_stdin_getc()
 Function description
    Get character from standard input.
* Return value
    >= 0 - Character read.
    == EOF - End of stream or error reading.
  Additional information
    This function never fails to deliver a character.
static int __SEGGER_RTL_stdin_getc(void) {
 int r;
 char c;
 if (__SEGGER_RTL_stdin_ungot != EOF) {
   c = ___SEGGER_RTL_stdin_ungot;
    __SEGGER_RTL_stdin_ungot = EOF;
   r = 0;
  } else {
   r = SEGGER_SEMIHOST_ReadC();
```

```
return r < 0 ? EOF : c;
        Public code
 /***********************
        ___SEGGER_RTL_X_file_read()
  Function description
    Read data from file.
    stream - Pointer to file to read from.
    s - Pointer to object that receives the input.
len - Number of characters to read from file.
 * Return value
    >= 0 - Success.
     < 0 - Failure.
 * Additional information
    Reading from any stream other than stdin results in an error.
int __SEGGER_RTL_X_file_read(__SEGGER_RTL_FILE * stream,
                            char
                                           * s,
                            unsigned
                                              len) {
  int c;
  if (stream == stdin) {
    c = 0;
    while (len > 0) {
     *s++ = ___SEGGER_RTL_stdin_getc();
      --len;
    }
  } else {
    c = SEGGER_SEMIHOST_Read(stream->handle, s, len);
  }
  //
  return c;
 /************************
        ___SEGGER_RTL_X_file_write()
  Function description
     Write data to file.
  Parameters
    stream - Pointer to file to write to.
    s - Pointer to object to write to file.
len - Number of characters to write to the file.
  Return value
    >= 0 - Success.
     < 0 - Failure.
int __SEGGER_RTL_X_file_write(__SEGGER_RTL_FILE *stream, const char *s, unsigned len) {
  int r;
  //
  r = SEGGER_SEMIHOST_Write(stream->handle, s, len);
  if (r < 0) {
   r = EOF;
  11
  return r;
                            **********
```

```
___SEGGER_RTL_X_file_unget()
* Function description
    Push character back to stream.
   stream - Pointer to stream to push back to.
         - Character to push back.
 Return value
    >= 0 - Success.
    < 0 - Failure.
* Additional information
    Push-back is only supported for standard input, and
    only a single-character pushback buffer is implemented.
int __SEGGER_RTL_X_file_unget(__SEGGER_RTL_FILE *stream, int c) {
 if (stream == stdin) {
   if (c != EOF && __SEGGER_RTL_stdin_ungot == EOF) {
     ___SEGGER_RTL_stdin_ungot = c;
   } else {
    c = EOF;
  } else {
   c = EOF;
  //
 return c;
       ___SEGGER_RTL_X_file_flush()
* Function description
   Flush unwritten data to file.
 Parameters
   stream - Pointer to file.
* Return value
   < 0 - Failure, file cannot be flushed or was not successfully flushed.
    == 0 - Success, unwritten data is flushed.
int _
     \_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_file\_flush(\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_FILE *stream)  {
 return 0;
/******************* End of file *****************/
```

# 3.3.4 Using a UART for I/O

#### **Complete listing**

```
(c) SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH
                 The Embedded Experts
                   www.segger.com
   ----- END-OF-HEADER ------
/***************************
     #include section
********************
#include "__SEGGER_RTL_Int.h"
#include "stdio.h"
     Local types
struct __SEGGER_RTL_FILE_impl {
 // the three file descriptors have unique addresses.
    Prototypes
#ifdef __cplusplus
extern "C"
#endif
int metal_tty_putc(int c); // UART output function
     Static data
******************
static FILE __SEGGER_RTL_stdin = { 0 };
static FILE __SEGGER_RTL_stdout = { 1 };
static FILE __SEGGER_RTL_stderr = { 2 };
     Public data
*******************
FILE *stdin = &__SEGGER_RTL_stdin;
FILE *stdout = &__SEGGER_RTL_stdout;
FILE *stderr = &__SEGGER_RTL_stderr;
     Public code
```

```
_SEGGER_RTL_X_file_stat()
  Function description
     Get file status.
  Parameters
    stream - Pointer to file.
  Additional information
    Low-overhead test to determine if stream is valid. If stream
     is a valid pointer and the stream is open, this function must
    succeed. If stream is a valid pointer and the stream is closed,
    this function must fail.
    The implementation may optionally determine whether stream is
    a valid pointer: this may not always be possible and is not
    required, but may assist debugging when clients provide wild
     pointers.
 Return value
    < 0 - Failure, stream is not a valid file.
     >= 0 - Success, stream is a valid file.
int __SEGGER_RTL_X_file_stat(__SEGGER_RTL_FILE *stream) {
  if (stream == stdin || stream == stdout || stream == stderr) {
   return 0;
  } else {
   return EOF;
}
         SEGGER RTL X file bufsize()
 Function description
    Get stream buffer size.
 Parameters
    stream - Pointer to file.
  Additional information
    Returns the number of characters to use for buffered I/O on
    the file stream. The I/O buffer is allocated on the stack
    for the duration of the I/O call, therefore this value should
    not be set arbitrarily large.
    For unbuffered I/O, return 1.
* Return value
    Nonzero number of characters to use for buffered I/O; for
     unbuffered I/O, return 1.
int __SEGGER_RTL_X_file_bufsize(__SEGGER_RTL_FILE *stream) {
 return 1;
        ___SEGGER_RTL_X_file_read()
  Function description
    Read data from file.
  Parameters
    stream - Pointer to file to read from.
    s - Pointer to object that receives the input.
len - Number of characters to read from file.
  Return value
    >= 0 - Success.
    < 0 - Failure.
```

```
* Additional information
    As input from the UART is not supported, this function always fails.
int __SEGGER_RTL_X_file_read(__SEGGER_RTL_FILE * stream,
                            char
                                              * s,
                            unsigned
                                               len) {
 return EOF;
}
       ___SEGGER_RTL_X_file_write()
 Function description
    Write data to file.
  Parameters
    stream - Pointer to file to write to.
    s - Pointer to object to write to file.
len - Number of characters to write to the file.
* Return value
    >= 0 - Success.
< 0 - Failure.
* Additional information
    Writing to any file other than stdout or stderr results in an error.
int __SEGGER_RTL_X_file_write(__SEGGER_RTL_FILE *stream, const char *s, unsigned len) {
 int r;
 if (stream == stdout || stream == stderr) {
   r = len;
   while (len > 0) {
    metal_tty_putc(*s++);
     --len;
  } else {
   r = EOF;
  }
  //
  return r;
}
       ___SEGGER_RTL_X_file_unget()
* Function description
    Push character back to stream.
  Parameters
   stream - Pointer to file to push back to.
    c - Character to push back.
 Return value
   >= 0 - Success.
    < 0 - Failure.
* Additional information
    As input from the UART is not supported, this function always fails.
int __SEGGER_RTL_X_file_unget(__SEGGER_RTL_FILE *stream, int c) {
  return EOF;
/***********************
       ___SEGGER_RTL_X_file_flush()
* Function description
    Flush unwritten data to file.
* Parameters
 stream - Pointer to file.
```

## 3.4 Thread safety

Functions in emRun are written with varing levels of thread-safe operation. Some functions are inherently re-entrant and thread-safe, some are thread-safe if configured to be so, and some are never thread-safe.

The following section desfribe the various ways that the execution environment for a C or C++ program can be configured.

#### No threading

In this case there are no separate threads of execution save for interrupt and exception handlers. In this case, emRun will not be required to support thread-local storage and the \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_THREAD macro can be defined to be empty and the heap-lock and heap-unlock functions can be empty.

It is the user's responsibility to ensure there is no conflict in the use of shared data between mainline code and interrupt-handling code.

In this scenario, all functions are inherently thread-safe as there is no threading.

#### Threading with no RTOS thread-local support

In this case there are separate threads of execution but only a single instance of emRun private data. As such, any function that manipulates emRun private data, directly or indirectly, is thread-unsafe.

Although emRun can be configured this way, it is highly likely that cross-contamination of emRun private data will occur. For instance, errno will be shared between all threads and code such as the following is prone to failure:

```
errno = 0;
d = strtod(sInput, NULL);
if (errno != 0) { ... }
```

At first glance, the above code looks entirely reasonable. However, in this configuration a thread could be scheduled between setting and reading errno, potentially corrupting the value of errno for the original thread. Such errors are very hard to track down.

In this configuration, there can be no guarantee made regarding thread-safety of emRun and the "Thread safety" section in each function desciption must be ignored.

#### Threading with RTOS thread-local support

In this case there are separate threads of execution with each thread receiving its own copy of emRun private data. As such, any function that manipulates private data, directly or indirectly, is thread-safe.

In contrast to the previous configuration, each thread receives its own private copy of errno and cross-contamination of emRun runtime data will not occur inside emRun functions.

#### 3.4.1 Functions that are re-entrant and thread-safe

Functions that only take scalar data (chars, integers, reals) and do not read global state are both re-entrant and thread-safe. For instance,  $\sin()$  is thread-safe as the floating-point environment is per-thread and  $\sin()$  does not use any global state variables.

Other functions, such as strcat(), are re-entrant and thread-safe only if the objects they operate on are not shared between threads. For instance, it is not possible for two or more threads to use strcat() to concatenate data into a single array shared between the two threads, such as appending to some in-memory error or trace log.

### 3.4.2 Functions that are thread-safe if configured

Per-thread global data in emRun is declared using the \_\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_THREAD macro; see Thread-local storage on page 52.

#### errno

The errno macro is thread-safe if both emRun and the underlying RTOS is configured to support thread-local data.

If you have not configured per-thread storage or the RTOS does not support thread-local storage, there will be a single instance of emRun private data shared between all threads and therefore any function mentioned above, or any function that potentially sets errno, directly or indirectly, will write a single instance of it and will not be thread-safe.

#### String and multi-byte functions

The following functions are thread-safe if both emRun and the underlying RTOS is configured to support thread-local data.

- strtok()
- wcsrtombs()
- wctomb()
- wcrtomb()
- mbrlen()
- mbrtowc()
- mbtowc()
- mbsrtowcs()

If you have not configured per-thread storage or the RTOS does not support thread-local storage, there will be a single instance of emRun private data shared between all threads and therefore any function mentioned above, or any function that potentially sets uses these directly or indirectly, will write a single instance of emRun private data and will not be thread-safe.

Note that it is well understood that functions maintaining global state are undesirable from a program design and multi-threading perspective. This has been recognized by industry standards bodies, such as The Open Group, and this has led to the introduction of "restartable" functions in, for instance, the POSIX.1 standard. emRun implements restartable functions that appear in POSIX.1, such as  $strtok_r()$ .

Restartable functions are preferable to multi-threading-enabled versions of the standard functions because they do not introduce a per-thread overhead (where threads that do not use e.g.  ${\tt strtok}()$  still pay to have thread-local state reserved for it) and also because access to thread-local data is more expensive than accessing data provided as an additional parameter to the function.

#### **Locale-aware functions**

All functions that use or set a locale are thread-safe if both emRun and the underlying RTOS is configured to support thread-local data. This includes all character type and conversion functions, multibyte functions, and locale maipulation funtions.

#### **Heap functions**

Heap functions are thread-safe if and only if the heap-lock and heap-unlock functions \_\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_heap\_lock() and \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_heap\_unlock() are present and prevent simultaneous use of the shared heap. These two functions ensure that the heap is in use by a single execution context only. If these functions are not provided, the heap is unprotected and is not thread-safe.

#### 3.4.3 Functions that are never thread-safe

All I/O functions that work on streams are never thread safe. A design goal of the C library is to be efficient and, as such, it is not possible to share files and streams between threads.

Should this be required, the user is responsible for using an appropriate locking mechanism outside of emRun to ensure no stream is simultaneously in use by two or more threads.

### 3.4.4 Thread-safety sections

Where applicable, thread-safety relating to a multi-threaded system is described using the following:

- **Unsafe**: This function is never safe to use in a multi-threaded environment and requires callers to ensure only a single thread of execution uses this function.
- **Safe [if configured]**: This function is safe to use in a multi-threaded system only if emRun is configured to be thread-safe in co-operation with the underlying RTOS. Typically this relates to the heap and any function that uses per-thread (thread-local) data as described in previous sections.
- **Safe**: This function is always safe to use in a multi-threaded system. Typically this relates to state-free functions such as sin() and div(). This function is also safe to use between threads if the objects pointed to by any user-supplied pointers are in use by a single thread only. Typically this relates to functions such as strcat() which are thread-safe only if the objects passed into the function are not shared between threads.
- **Not applicable**: Thread-safety does not apply to this function as it is not intended for execution in a threading environment. Typically this relates to runtime functions that initialize to deinitialize the runtime system.

# **Chapter 4**

# **C library API**

# 4.1 <assert.h>

# 4.1.1 Assertion functions

Function	Description
assert	Place assertion.

#### 4.1.1.1 assert

#### **Description**

Place assertion.

#### **Definition**

```
#define assert(e) ...
```

#### Additional information

If NDEBUG is defined as a macro name at the point in the source file where <assert.h> is included, the assert() macro is defined as:

```
#define assert(ignore) ((void)0)
```

If NDEBUG is not defined as a macro name at the point in the source file where <assert.h> is included, the assert() macro expands to a void expression that calls \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_assert().

When such an assert is executed and e is false, <code>assert()</code> calls the function <code>\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_assert()</code> with information about the particular call that failed: the text of the argument, the name of the source file, and the source line number. These are the stringized expression and the values of the preprocessing macros <code>\_\_FILE\_\_</code> and <code>\_\_LINE\_\_</code>.

#### **Notes**

The <code>assert()</code> macro is redefined according to the current state of <code>NDEBUG</code> each time that <code><assert.h></code> is included.

# 4.2 <complex.h>

emRun provides complex math library functions, including all of those required by ISO C99. These functions are implemented to balance performance with correctness. Because producing the correctly rounded result may be prohibitively expensive, these functions are designed to efficiently produce a close approximation to the correctly rounded result. In most cases, the result produced is within +/-1 ulp of the correctly rounded result, though there may be cases where there is greater inaccuracy.

# 4.2.1 Manipulation functions

Function	Description
cabs()	Compute magnitude, double complex.
cabsf()	Compute magnitude, float complex.
cabsl()	Compute magnitude, long double complex.
carg()	Compute phase, double complex.
cargf()	Compute phase, float complex.
cargl()	Compute phase, long double complex.
cimag()	Imaginary part, double complex.
cimagf()	Imaginary part, float complex.
cimagl()	Imaginary part, long double complex.
creal()	Real part, double complex.
crealf()	Real part, float complex.
creall()	Real part, long double complex.
cproj()	Project, double complex.
cprojf()	Project, float complex.
cprojl()	Project, long double complex.
conj()	Conjugate, double complex.
conjf()	Conjugate, float complex.
conjl()	Conjugate, long double complex.

### 4.2.1.1 cabs()

### **Description**

Compute magnitude, double complex.

### **Prototype**

```
double cabs(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute magnitude of.

#### Return value

The magnitude of x, |x|.

### **Thread safety**

## 4.2.1.2 cabsf()

### **Description**

Compute magnitude, float complex.

### **Prototype**

```
float cabsf(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute magnitude of.

#### Return value

The magnitude of x, |x|.

### **Thread safety**

### 4.2.1.3 cabsl()

### **Description**

Compute magnitude, long double complex.

### **Prototype**

long double cabsl(\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_LDOUBLE\_C\_COMPLEX x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute magnitude of.

#### Return value

The magnitude of x, |x|.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.2.1.4 carg()

### **Description**

Compute phase, double complex.

### **Prototype**

double carg(\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_FLOAT64\_C\_COMPLEX x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute phase of.

#### Return value

The phase of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.2.1.5 cargf()

### **Description**

Compute phase, float complex.

### **Prototype**

float cargf(\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_FLOAT32\_C\_COMPLEX x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute phase of.

#### Return value

The phase of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.2.1.6 cargl()

### **Description**

Compute phase, long double complex.

### **Prototype**

long double cargl(\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_LDOUBLE\_C\_COMPLEX x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute phase of.

#### Return value

The phase of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.2.1.7 cimag()

### **Description**

Imaginary part, double complex.

### **Prototype**

```
double cimag(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument.

#### Return value

The imaginary part of the complex value.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.2.1.8 cimagf()

### **Description**

Imaginary part, float complex.

### **Prototype**

```
float cimagf(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument.

#### Return value

The imaginary part of the complex value.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.2.1.9 cimagl()

### **Description**

Imaginary part, long double complex.

#### **Prototype**

long double cimagl(\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_LDOUBLE\_C\_COMPLEX x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument.

#### Return value

The imaginary part of the complex value.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.2.1.10 creal()

### **Description**

Real part, double complex.

#### **Prototype**

double creal(\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_FLOAT64\_C\_COMPLEX x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument.

#### Return value

The real part of the complex value.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.2.1.11 crealf()

### **Description**

Real part, float complex.

#### **Prototype**

```
float crealf(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument.

#### Return value

The real part of the complex value.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.2.1.12 creall()

### **Description**

Real part, long double complex.

#### **Prototype**

long double creall(\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_LDOUBLE\_C\_COMPLEX x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument.

#### Return value

The real part of the complex value.

### **Thread safety**

### 4.2.1.13 cproj()

#### **Description**

Project, double complex.

#### **Prototype**

```
___SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX cproj(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to project.

#### Return value

The projection of x to the Reimann sphere.

#### **Additional information**

 $\mathbf{x}$  projects to  $\mathbf{x}$ , except that all complex infinities (even those with one infinite part and one NaN part) project to positive infinity on the real axis. If  $\mathbf{x}$  has an infinite part, then cproj(x) is be equivalent to:

INFINITY + I \* copysign(0.0, cimag(x))

#### **Thread safety**

### 4.2.1.14 cprojf()

### **Description**

Project, float complex.

#### **Prototype**

```
___SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX cprojf(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to project.

#### Return value

The projection of x to the Reimann sphere.

#### **Additional information**

 $\mathbf{x}$  projects to  $\mathbf{x}$ , except that all complex infinities (even those with one infinite part and one NaN part) project to positive infinity on the real axis. If  $\mathbf{x}$  has an infinite part, then cproj(x) is be equivalent to:

INFINITY + I \* copysign(0.0, cimag(x))

#### **Thread safety**

### 4.2.1.15 cprojl()

#### **Description**

Project, long double complex.

#### **Prototype**

```
___SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX cprojl(__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to project.

#### Return value

The projection of x to the Reimann sphere.

#### **Additional information**

 $\mathbf{x}$  projects to  $\mathbf{x}$ , except that all complex infinities (even those with one infinite part and one NaN part) project to positive infinity on the real axis. If  $\mathbf{x}$  has an infinite part, then cproj(x) is be equivalent to:

INFINITY + I \* copysignl(0.0, cimagl(x))

#### **Thread safety**

# 4.2.1.16 conj()

### **Description**

Conjugate, double complex.

#### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX conj(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to conjugate.

#### Return value

The complex conjugate of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.2.1.17 conjf()

### **Description**

Conjugate, float complex.

#### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX conjf(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to conjugate.

#### Return value

The complex conjugate of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.2.1.18 conjl()

### **Description**

Conjugate, long double complex.

#### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX conjl(__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to conjugate.

#### Return value

The complex conjugate of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.2.2 Trigonometric functions

Function	Description
csin()	Compute sine, double complex.
csinf()	Compute sine, float complex.
csinl()	Compute sine, long double complex.
ccos()	Compute cosine, double complex.
ccosf()	Compute cosine, float complex.
ccosl()	Compute cosine, long double complex.
ctan()	Compute tangent, double complex.
ctanf()	Compute tangent, float complex.
ctanl()	Compute tangent, long double complex.
casin()	Compute inverse sine, double complex.
casinf()	Compute inverse sine, float complex.
casinl()	Compute inverse sine, long double complex.
cacos()	Compute inverse cosine, double complex.
cacosf()	Compute inverse cosine, float complex.
cacosl()	Compute inverse cosine, long double complex.
catan()	Compute inverse tangent, double complex.
catanf()	Compute inverse tangent, float complex.
catanl()	Compute inverse tangent, long double complex.

### 4.2.2.1 csin()

### **Description**

Compute sine, double complex.

#### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX csin(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute sine of.

#### Return value

The sine of x.

### **Thread safety**

### 4.2.2.2 csinf()

### **Description**

Compute sine, float complex.

#### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX csinf(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute sine of.

#### Return value

The sine of x.

### **Thread safety**

### 4.2.2.3 csinl()

### **Description**

Compute sine, long double complex.

#### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX csinl(__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute sine of.

#### Return value

The sine of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.2.2.4 ccos()

### **Description**

Compute cosine, double complex.

#### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX ccos(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to compute cosine of.

#### Return value

The cosine of x.

### **Thread safety**

### 4.2.2.5 ccosf()

### **Description**

Compute cosine, float complex.

#### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX ccosf(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute cosine of.

#### Return value

The cosine of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.2.2.6 ccosl()

### **Description**

Compute cosine, long double complex.

#### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX ccosl(__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute cosine of.

#### Return value

The cosine of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.2.2.7 ctan()

# **Description**

Compute tangent, double complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX ctan(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute tangent of.

## Return value

The tangent of x.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.2.2.8 ctanf()

# **Description**

Compute tangent, float complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX ctanf(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute tangent of.

## Return value

The tangent of x.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.2.2.9 ctanl()

# **Description**

Compute tangent, long double complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX ctanl(__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to compute tangent of.

## Return value

The tangent of x.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.2.2.10 casin()

# **Description**

Compute inverse sine, double complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX casin(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument.

## Return value

Inverse sine of x.

## **Notes**

casin(z) = -i casinh(i.z)

# **Thread safety**

# 4.2.2.11 casinf()

# **Description**

Compute inverse sine, float complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX casinf(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument.

## Return value

Inverse sine of x.

## **Notes**

casin(z) = -i casinh(i.z)

# **Thread safety**

# 4.2.2.12 casinl()

# **Description**

Compute inverse sine, long double complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX casinl(__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument.

## Return value

Inverse sine of x.

## **Notes**

casinl(z) = -i casinhl(i.z)

# **Thread safety**

# 4.2.2.13 cacos()

# **Description**

Compute inverse cosine, double complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX cacos(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute inverse cosine of.

## Return value

The inverse cosine of x.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.2.2.14 cacosf()

# **Description**

Compute inverse cosine, float complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX cacosf(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute inverse cosine of.

## Return value

The inverse cosine of x.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.2.2.15 cacosl()

# **Description**

Compute inverse cosine, long double complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX cacosl(__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute inverse cosine of.

## Return value

The inverse cosine of x.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.2.2.16 catan()

# **Description**

Compute inverse tangent, double complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX catan(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument.

## Return value

Inverse tangent of x.

### **Notes**

catan(z) = -i catanh(i.z)

# **Thread safety**

# 4.2.2.17 catanf()

# **Description**

Compute inverse tangent, float complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX catanf(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument.

## Return value

Inverse tangent of x.

### **Notes**

catan(z) = -i catanh(i.z)

# **Thread safety**

# 4.2.2.18 catanl()

# **Description**

Compute inverse tangent, long double complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX catanl(__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument.

## Return value

Inverse tangent of x.

### **Notes**

catanl(z) = -i catanhl(i.z)

# **Thread safety**

# 4.2.3 Hyperbolic functions

Function	Description
csinh()	Compute hyperbolic sine, double complex.
csinhf()	Compute hyperbolic sine, float complex.
csinhl()	Compute hyperbolic sine, long double complex.
ccosh()	Compute hyperbolic cosine, double complex.
ccoshf()	Compute hyperbolic cosine, float complex.
ccoshl()	Compute hyperbolic cosine, long double complex.
ctanh()	Compute hyperbolic tangent, double complex.
ctanhf()	Compute hyperbolic tangent, float complex.
ctanhl()	Compute hyperbolic tangent, long double complex.
casinh()	Compute inverse hyperbolic sine, double complex.
casinhf()	Compute inverse hyperbolic sine, float complex.
casinhl()	Compute inverse hyperbolic sine, long double complex.
cacosh()	Compute inverse hyperbolic cosine, double complex.
cacoshf()	Compute inverse hyperbolic cosine, float complex.
cacoshl()	Compute inverse hyperbolic cosine, long double complex.
catanh()	Compute inverse hyperbolic tangent, double complex.
catanhf()	Compute inverse hyperbolic tangent, float complex.
catanhl()	Compute inverse hyperbolic tangent, long double complex.

# 4.2.3.1 csinh()

## **Description**

Compute hyperbolic sine, double complex.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX csinh(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute hyperbolic sine of.

#### Return value

The hyperbolic sine of x according to the following table:

Argument	csinh(Argument)
+0 + 0 <i>i</i>	+0 + 0i
+0 + ∞ <i>i</i>	±0 + NaNi, sign of real part unspecified
+0 + NaN <i>i</i>	±0 + NaNi, sign of real part unspecified
a + ∞ <i>i</i>	NaN + NaNi, for positive finite a
a + NaNi	NaN + NaNi, for finite nonzero a
+∞ + 0 <i>i</i>	$+\infty + 0i$
+∞ + b <i>i</i>	$+\infty \times \cos(b) + +\infty \times \sin(b)$ .i for positive finite b
$+\infty + \infty i$	$\pm \infty$ + NaNi, sign of real part unspecified
+∞ + NaNi	$\pm \infty$ + NaNi, sign of real part unspecified
NaN + 0 <i>i</i>	NaN + 0 <i>i</i>
NaN + bi	NaN + NaNi, for all nonzero b
NaN + NaNi	NaN + NaNi

For arguments with a negative imaginary component, use the equality:

• csinh(conj(z)) = conj(csinh(z)).

For arguments with a negative real component, use the equality:

• csinh(-z) = -csinh(z).

## **Thread safety**

# 4.2.3.2 csinhf()

## **Description**

Compute hyperbolic sine, float complex.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX csinhf(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute hyperbolic sine of.

#### Return value

The hyperbolic sine of x according to the following table:

Argument	csinh(Argument)
+0 + 0 <i>i</i>	+0 + 0i
+0 + ∞ <i>i</i>	±0 + NaNi, sign of real part unspecified
+0 + NaN <i>i</i>	±0 + NaNi, sign of real part unspecified
a + ∞ <i>i</i>	NaN + NaNi, for positive finite a
a + NaNi	NaN + NaNi, for finite nonzero a
+∞ + 0 <i>i</i>	$+\infty + 0i$
+∞ + b <i>i</i>	$+\infty \times \cos(b) + +\infty \times \sin(b)$ .i for positive finite b
$+\infty + \infty i$	$\pm \infty$ + NaNi, sign of real part unspecified
+∞ + NaNi	$\pm \infty$ + NaNi, sign of real part unspecified
NaN + 0 <i>i</i>	NaN + 0 <i>i</i>
NaN + bi	NaN + NaNi, for all nonzero b
NaN + NaNi	NaN + NaNi

For arguments with a negative imaginary component, use the equality:

• csinh(conj(z)) = conj(csinh(z)).

For arguments with a negative real component, use the equality:

• csinh(-z) = -csinh(z).

## **Thread safety**

# 4.2.3.3 csinhl()

## **Description**

Compute hyperbolic sine, long double complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX csinhl(__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute hyperbolic sine of.

#### Return value

The hyperbolic sine of x according to the following table:

Argument	csinh(Argument)
+0 + 0 <i>i</i>	+0 + 0i
+0 + ∞ <i>i</i>	±0 + NaNi, sign of real part unspecified
+0 + NaN <i>i</i>	±0 + NaNi, sign of real part unspecified
a + ∞ <i>i</i>	NaN + NaNi, for positive finite a
a + NaNi	NaN + NaNi, for finite nonzero a
$+\infty + 0i$	$+\infty + 0i$
+∞ + b <i>i</i>	$+\infty \times \cos(b) + +\infty \times \sin(b)$ .i for positive finite b
$+\infty + \infty i$	$\pm \infty$ + NaNi, sign of real part unspecified
+∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	$\pm \infty$ + NaNi, sign of real part unspecified
NaN + 0 <i>i</i>	NaN + 0i
NaN + bi	NaN + NaNi, for all nonzero b
NaN + NaNi	NaN + NaNi

For arguments with a negative imaginary component, use the equality:

• csinh(conj(z)) = conj(csinh(z)).

For arguments with a negative real component, use the equality:

• csinh(-z) = -csinh(z).

## **Thread safety**

# 4.2.3.4 ccosh()

## **Description**

Compute hyperbolic cosine, double complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX ccosh(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute hyperbolic cosine of.

### Return value

The hyperbolic cosine of x according to the following table:

Argument	ccosh(Argument)
+0 + 0 <i>i</i>	+1 + 0i
+0 + ∞ <i>i</i>	NaN $+\pm 0i$ , sign of imaginary part unspecified
+0 + NaN <i>i</i>	NaN $+\pm 0i$ , sign of imaginary part unspecified
a + ∞ <i>i</i>	NaN + NaNi, for finite nonzero a
a + NaNi	NaN + NaNi, for finite nonzero a
$+\infty + 0i$	$+\infty + 0i$
$+\infty + bi$	+∞×cos(b) + Inf×sin(b).i for finite nonzero b
$+\infty + \infty i$	+∞ + NaNi
+∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	+∞ + NaNi
NaN + 0 <i>i</i>	NaN $+\pm 0i$ , sign of imaginary part unspecified
NaN + bi	NaN + NaNi, for all nonzero b
NaN + NaNi	NaN + NaNi

For arguments with a negative imaginary component, use the equality:

•  $\operatorname{ccosh}(\operatorname{conj}(z)) = \operatorname{conj}(\operatorname{ccosh}(z)).$ 

## **Thread safety**

# 4.2.3.5 ccoshf()

## **Description**

Compute hyperbolic cosine, float complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX ccoshf(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute hyperbolic cosine of.

### Return value

The hyperbolic cosine of x according to the following table:

Argument	ccosh(Argument)
+0 + 0 <i>i</i>	+1 + 0i
+0 + ∞ <i>i</i>	NaN + ±0i, sign of imaginary part unspecified
+0 + NaN <i>i</i>	NaN $+\pm 0i$ , sign of imaginary part unspecified
a + ∞ <i>i</i>	NaN + NaNi, for finite nonzero a
a + NaNi	NaN + NaNi, for finite nonzero a
$+\infty + 0i$	$+\infty + 0i$
$+\infty + bi$	+∞×cos(b) + Inf×sin(b).i for finite nonzero b
$+\infty + \infty i$	+∞ + NaNi
+∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	+∞ + NaNi
NaN + 0 <i>i</i>	NaN $+\pm 0i$ , sign of imaginary part unspecified
NaN + bi	NaN + NaNi, for all nonzero b
NaN + NaNi	NaN + NaNi

For arguments with a negative imaginary component, use the equality:

•  $\operatorname{ccosh}(\operatorname{conj}(z)) = \operatorname{conj}(\operatorname{ccosh}(z)).$ 

## **Thread safety**

# 4.2.3.6 ccoshl()

## **Description**

Compute hyperbolic cosine, long double complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX ccoshl(__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute hyperbolic cosine of.

### Return value

The hyperbolic cosine of x according to the following table:

Argument	ccosh(Argument)
+0 + 0 <i>i</i>	+1 + 0i
+0 + ∞ <i>i</i>	NaN + ±0i, sign of imaginary part unspecified
+0 + NaN <i>i</i>	NaN $+\pm 0i$ , sign of imaginary part unspecified
a + ∞ <i>i</i>	NaN + NaNi, for finite nonzero a
a + NaNi	NaN + NaNi, for finite nonzero a
$+\infty + 0i$	$+\infty + 0i$
$+\infty + bi$	+∞×cos(b) + Inf×sin(b).i for finite nonzero b
$+\infty + \infty i$	+∞ + NaNi
+∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	+∞ + NaNi
NaN + 0 <i>i</i>	NaN $+\pm 0i$ , sign of imaginary part unspecified
NaN + bi	NaN + NaNi, for all nonzero b
NaN + NaNi	NaN + NaNi

For arguments with a negative imaginary component, use the equality:

•  $\operatorname{ccosh}(\operatorname{conj}(z)) = \operatorname{conj}(\operatorname{ccosh}(z)).$ 

## **Thread safety**

# 4.2.3.7 ctanh()

## **Description**

Compute hyperbolic tangent, double complex.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX ctanh(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute hyperbolic tangent of.

#### Return value

The hyperbolic tangent of x according to the following table:

Argument	ctanh(Argument)
+0 + 0 <i>i</i>	+0 + 0i
a + ∞ <i>i</i>	NaN + NaNi, for finite a
a + NaNi	NaN + NaNi, for finite a
$+\infty + bi$	$+1 + \sin(2b) \times 0i$ for positive-signed finite b
$+\infty + \infty i$	$+1 + \pm 0i$ , sign of imaginary part unspecified
+∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	$+1 + \pm 0i$ , sign of imaginary part unspecified
NaN + 0 <i>i</i>	NaN + 0i
NaN + bi	NaN + NaNi, for all nonzero b
NaN + NaNi	NaN + NaNi

For arguments with a negative imaginary component, use the equality:

• ctanh(conj(z)) = conj(ctanh(z)).

For arguments with a negative real component, use the equality:

•  $\operatorname{ctanh}(-z) = -\operatorname{ctanh}(z)$ .

## **Thread safety**

# 4.2.3.8 ctanhf()

## **Description**

Compute hyperbolic tangent, float complex.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX ctanhf(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute hyperbolic tangent of.

#### Return value

The hyperbolic tangent of x according to the following table:

Argument	ctanh(Argument)
+0 + 0 <i>i</i>	+0 + 0i
a + ∞ <i>i</i>	NaN + NaNi, for finite a
a + NaNi	NaN + NaNi, for finite a
$+\infty + bi$	$+1 + \sin(2b) \times 0i$ for positive-signed finite b
$+\infty + \infty i$	$+1 + \pm 0i$ , sign of imaginary part unspecified
+∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	$+1 + \pm 0i$ , sign of imaginary part unspecified
NaN + 0 <i>i</i>	NaN + 0i
NaN + bi	NaN + NaNi, for all nonzero b
NaN + NaNi	NaN + NaNi

For arguments with a negative imaginary component, use the equality:

• ctanhf(conj(z)) = conj(ctanhf(z)).

For arguments with a negative real component, use the equality:

•  $\operatorname{ctanhf}(-z) = -\operatorname{ctanhf}(z)$ .

## **Thread safety**

# 4.2.3.9 ctanhl()

## **Description**

Compute hyperbolic tangent, long double complex.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX ctanhl(__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute hyperbolic tangent of.

#### Return value

The hyperbolic tangent of x according to the following table:

Argument	ctanh(Argument)
+0 + 0 <i>i</i>	+0 + 0i
a + ∞ <i>i</i>	NaN + NaNi, for finite a
a + NaNi	NaN + NaNi, for finite a
$+\infty + bi$	$+1 + \sin(2b) \times 0i$ for positive-signed finite b
$+\infty + \infty i$	$+1 + \pm 0i$ , sign of imaginary part unspecified
+∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	$+1 + \pm 0i$ , sign of imaginary part unspecified
NaN + 0 <i>i</i>	NaN + 0i
NaN + bi	NaN + NaNi, for all nonzero b
NaN + NaNi	NaN + NaNi

For arguments with a negative imaginary component, use the equality:

• ctanh(conj(z)) = conj(ctanh(z)).

For arguments with a negative real component, use the equality:

•  $\operatorname{ctanh}(-z) = -\operatorname{ctanh}(z)$ .

## **Thread safety**

# 4.2.3.10 casinh()

## **Description**

Compute inverse hyperbolic sine, double complex.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX casinh(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to compute inverse hyperbolic sineof.

#### Return value

The inverse hyperbolic sine of x according to the following table:

Argument	casinh(Argument)
+0 + 0 <i>i</i>	+0 + 0i
+0 + ∞ <i>i</i>	+∞ + ½n <i>i</i>
a + NaNi	NaN + NaNi
$+\infty + bi$	$+\infty + 0i$ , for positive-signed b
$+\infty + \infty i$	+Pi + 0 <i>i</i>
+∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	+∞ + NaNi
NaN + 0 <i>i</i>	NaN + 0i
NaN + bi	NaN + NaNi, for finite nonzero b
NaN + ∞i	$\pm \infty$ + NaNi, sign of real part unspecified
NaN + NaNi	NaN + NaNi

For arguments with a negative imaginary component, use the equality:

• casinh(conj(z)) = conj(casinh(z)).

For arguments with a negative real component, use the equality:

• casinh(-z) = -casinh(z).

## **Thread safety**

# 4.2.3.11 casinhf()

## **Description**

Compute inverse hyperbolic sine, float complex.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX casinhf(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to compute inverse hyperbolic sineof.

#### Return value

The inverse hyperbolic sine of x according to the following table:

Argument	casinh(Argument)
+0 + 0 <i>i</i>	+0 + 0i
+0 + ∞ <i>i</i>	+∞ + ½n <i>i</i>
a + NaNi	NaN + NaNi
$+\infty + bi$	$+\infty + 0i$ , for positive-signed b
$+\infty + \infty i$	+Pi + 0 <i>i</i>
+∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	+∞ + NaNi
NaN + 0 <i>i</i>	NaN + 0i
NaN + bi	NaN + NaNi, for finite nonzero b
NaN + ∞i	$\pm \infty$ + NaNi, sign of real part unspecified
NaN + NaNi	NaN + NaNi

For arguments with a negative imaginary component, use the equality:

• casinh(conj(z)) = conj(casinh(z)).

For arguments with a negative real component, use the equality:

• casinh(-z) = -casinh(z).

## **Thread safety**

# 4.2.3.12 casinhl()

## **Description**

Compute inverse hyperbolic sine, long double complex.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX casinhl(__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to compute inverse hyperbolic sineof.

#### Return value

The inverse hyperbolic sine of x according to the following table:

Argument	casinh(Argument)
+0 + 0 <i>i</i>	+0 + 0i
+0 + ∞ <i>i</i>	+∞ + ½n <i>i</i>
a + NaNi	NaN + NaNi
$+\infty + bi$	$+\infty + 0i$ , for positive-signed b
$+\infty + \infty i$	+Pi + 0 <i>i</i>
+∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	+∞ + NaNi
NaN + 0 <i>i</i>	NaN + 0i
NaN + bi	NaN + NaNi, for finite nonzero b
NaN + ∞i	$\pm \infty$ + NaNi, sign of real part unspecified
NaN + NaNi	NaN + NaNi

For arguments with a negative imaginary component, use the equality:

• casinh(conj(z)) = conj(casinh(z)).

For arguments with a negative real component, use the equality:

• casinh(-z) = -casinh(z).

## **Thread safety**

# 4.2.3.13 cacosh()

## **Description**

Compute inverse hyperbolic cosine, double complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX cacosh(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute inverse hyperbolic cosine of.

#### Return value

The inverse hyperbolic cosine of x according to the following table:

Argument	cacosh(Argument)
$\pm 0 + 0i$	+0 + 0i
a + ∞ <i>i</i>	$+\infty + \frac{1}{2}$ π <i>i</i> , for finite a
a + NaNi	NaN + NaNi, for finite a
-∞ + b <i>i</i>	$+\infty$ + π <i>i</i> , for positive-signed finite b
$+\infty + bi$	$+\infty + 0i$ , for positive-signed finite b
$-\infty + \infty i$	±∞ + ¾π <i>i</i>
$+\infty + \infty i$	±∞ + ¼π <i>i</i>
±∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	+∞ + NaNi
NaN + bi	NaN + NaNi, for finite b
NaN + ∞i	+∞ + NaNi
NaN + NaNi	NaN + NaNi

For arguments with a negative imaginary component, use the equality:

• cacosh(conj(z)) = conj(cacosh(z)).

# **Thread safety**

# 4.2.3.14 cacoshf()

## **Description**

Compute inverse hyperbolic cosine, float complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX cacoshf(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute inverse hyperbolic cosine of.

#### Return value

The inverse hyperbolic cosine of x according to the following table:

Argument	cacosh(Argument)
$\pm 0 + 0i$	+0 + 0i
a + ∞ <i>i</i>	$+\infty + \frac{1}{2}\pi i$ , for finite a
a + NaNi	NaN + NaNi, for finite a
-∞ + b <i>i</i>	$+\infty$ + π <i>i</i> , for positive-signed finite b
$+\infty + bi$	$+\infty + 0i$ , for positive-signed finite b
$-\infty + \infty i$	±∞ + ¾π <i>i</i>
$+\infty + \infty i$	±∞ + ¼π <i>i</i>
±∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	+∞ + NaNi
NaN + bi	NaN + NaNi, for finite b
NaN + ∞i	+∞ + NaNi
NaN + NaNi	NaN + NaNi

For arguments with a negative imaginary component, use the equality:

• cacosh(conj(z)) = conj(cacosh(z)).

# **Thread safety**

# 4.2.3.15 cacoshl()

## **Description**

Compute inverse hyperbolic cosine, long double complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX cacoshl(__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute inverse hyperbolic cosine of.

### Return value

The inverse hyperbolic cosine of x according to the following table:

Argument	cacosh(Argument)
$\pm 0 + 0i$	+0 + 0i
a + ∞ <i>i</i>	$+\infty + \frac{1}{2}\pi i$ , for finite a
a + NaNi	NaN + NaNi, for finite a
-∞ + b <i>i</i>	$+\infty$ + π <i>i</i> , for positive-signed finite b
$+\infty + bi$	$+\infty + 0i$ , for positive-signed finite b
$-\infty + \infty i$	±∞ + ¾π <i>i</i>
$+\infty + \infty i$	±∞ + ¼π <i>i</i>
±∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	+∞ + NaNi
NaN + bi	NaN + NaNi, for finite b
NaN + ∞i	+∞ + NaNi
NaN + NaNi	NaN + NaNi

For arguments with a negative imaginary component, use the equality:

• cacosh(conj(z)) = conj(cacosh(z)).

# **Thread safety**

# 4.2.3.16 catanh()

## **Description**

Compute inverse hyperbolic tangent, double complex.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX catanh(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute inverse hyperbolic tangent of.

#### Return value

The inverse hyperbolic tangent of x according to the following table:

Argument	catanh(Argument)
+0 + 0 <i>i</i>	+0 + 0i
+0 + NaN <i>i</i>	+0 + NaN <i>i</i>
+1 + 0 <i>i</i>	$+\infty + 0i$
a + ∞ <i>i</i>	+0 + ½π <i>i</i> for positive-signed a
a + NaNi	NaN + NaNi, for nonzero finite a
+∞ + b <i>i</i>	+0 + ½π <i>i</i> for positive-signed b
$+\infty + \infty i$	+0 + ½ni
+∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	+0 + NaN <i>i</i>
NaN + bi	NaN + NaNi, for finite b
NaN + NaNi	NaN + NaNi

For arguments with a negative imaginary component, use the equality:

• catanh(conj(z)) = conj(catanh(z)).

For arguments with a negative real component, use the equality:

• catanh(-z) = -catanh(z).

## **Thread safety**

# 4.2.3.17 catanhf()

## **Description**

Compute inverse hyperbolic tangent, float complex.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX catanhf(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute inverse hyperbolic tangent of.

#### Return value

The inverse hyperbolic tangent of x according to the following table:

Argument	catanh(Argument)
+0 + 0 <i>i</i>	+0 + 0 <i>i</i>
+0 + NaN <i>i</i>	+0 + NaN <i>i</i>
+1 + 0 <i>i</i>	$+\infty + 0i$
a + ∞ <i>i</i>	+0 + ½п <i>i</i> for positive-signed a
a + NaNi	NaN + NaNi, for nonzero finite a
+∞ + b <i>i</i>	+0 + ½π <i>i</i> for positive-signed b
$+\infty + \infty i$	+0 + ½ni
+∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	+0 + NaN <i>i</i>
NaN + bi	NaN + NaNi, for finite b
NaN + NaNi	NaN + NaNi

For arguments with a negative imaginary component, use the equality:

• catanh(conj(z)) = conj(catanh(z)).

For arguments with a negative real component, use the equality:

• catanh(-z) = -catanh(z).

## **Thread safety**

# 4.2.3.18 catanhl()

## **Description**

Compute inverse hyperbolic tangent, long double complex.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX catanhl(__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute inverse hyperbolic tangent of.

#### Return value

The inverse hyperbolic tangent of x according to the following table:

Argument	catanh(Argument)
+0 + 0 <i>i</i>	+0 + 0 <i>i</i>
+0 + NaN <i>i</i>	+0 + NaN <i>i</i>
+1 + 0 <i>i</i>	$+\infty + 0i$
a + ∞ <i>i</i>	+0 + ½п <i>i</i> for positive-signed a
a + NaNi	NaN + NaNi, for nonzero finite a
$+\infty + bi$	+0 + ½π <i>i</i> for positive-signed b
$+\infty + \infty i$	+0 + ½ni
+∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	+0 + NaN <i>i</i>
NaN + bi	NaN + NaNi, for finite b
NaN + NaNi	NaN + NaNi

For arguments with a negative imaginary component, use the equality:

• catanh(conj(z)) = conj(catanh(z)).

For arguments with a negative real component, use the equality:

• catanh(-z) = -catanh(z).

## **Thread safety**

# 4.2.4 Power and absolute value

Function	Description
cabs()	Compute magnitude, double complex.
cabsf()	Compute magnitude, float complex.
cabsl()	Compute magnitude, long double complex.
cpow()	Power, double complex.
cpowf()	Power, float complex.
cpowl()	Power, long double complex.
csqrt()	Square root, double complex.
csqrtf()	Square root, float complex.
csqrtl()	Square root, long double complex.

# 4.2.4.1 cabs()

# **Description**

Compute magnitude, double complex.

# **Prototype**

```
double cabs(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute magnitude of.

## Return value

The magnitude of x, |x|.

# Thread safety

# 4.2.4.2 cabsf()

# **Description**

Compute magnitude, float complex.

## **Prototype**

```
float cabsf(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute magnitude of.

## Return value

The magnitude of x, |x|.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.2.4.3 cabsl()

# **Description**

Compute magnitude, long double complex.

# **Prototype**

long double cabsl(\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_LDOUBLE\_C\_COMPLEX x);

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute magnitude of.

## Return value

The magnitude of x, |x|.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.2.4.4 cpow()

# **Description**

Power, double complex.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Base.
У	Power.

### Return value

Return  $\mathbf{x}$  raised to the power of  $\mathbf{y}$ .

## **Thread safety**

## 4.2.4.5 cpowf()

## **Description**

Power, float complex.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Base.
У	Power.

#### Return value

Return  $\mathbf{x}$  raised to the power of  $\mathbf{y}$ .

## **Thread safety**

## 4.2.4.6 cpowl()

## **Description**

Power, long double complex.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Base.
У	Power.

#### Return value

Return  $\mathbf{x}$  raised to the power of  $\mathbf{y}$ .

## **Thread safety**

## 4.2.4.7 csqrt()

## **Description**

Square root, double complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX csqrt(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to compute squate root of.

#### Return value

The square root of x according to the following table:

Argument	csqrt(Argument)
$\pm 0 + 0i$	+0 + 0i
a + ∞ <i>i</i>	$+\infty + \infty i$ , for all a
a + NaNi	+NaN + NaNi, for finite a
-∞ + b <i>i</i>	$+0 + \infty i$ for finite positive-signed b
$+\infty + bi$	$+\infty + 0i$ , for finite positive-signed b
$+\infty + \infty i$	+∞ + ¼n <i>i</i>
-∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	+NaN + +/∞i, sign of imaginary part unspecified
+∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	+∞ + NaNi
NaN + bi	NaN + NaNi, for finite b
NaN + ∞i	$+\infty + \infty i$
NaN + NaNi	NaN + NaNi

For arguments with a negative imaginary component, use the equality:

• csqrt(conj(z)) = conj(csqrt(z)).

## **Thread safety**

## 4.2.4.8 csqrtf()

## **Description**

Square root, float complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX csqrtf(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to compute squate root of.

#### Return value

The square root of x according to the following table:

Argument	csqrt(Argument)
$\pm 0 + 0i$	+0 + 0i
a + ∞ <i>i</i>	$+\infty + \infty i$ , for all a
a + NaNi	+NaN + NaNi, for finite a
-∞ + b <i>i</i>	$+0 + \infty i$ for finite positive-signed b
$+\infty + bi$	$+\infty + 0i$ , for finite positive-signed b
$+\infty + \infty i$	+∞ + ¼n <i>i</i>
-∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	+NaN + +/∞i, sign of imaginary part unspecified
+∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	+∞ + NaNi
NaN + bi	NaN + NaNi, for finite b
NaN + ∞i	$+\infty + \infty i$
NaN + NaNi	NaN + NaNi

For arguments with a negative imaginary component, use the equality:

• csqrt(conj(z)) = conj(csqrt(z)).

## **Thread safety**

## 4.2.4.9 csqrtl()

## **Description**

Square root, long double complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX csqrtl(__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute squate root of.

#### Return value

The square root of x according to the following table:

Argument	csqrt(Argument)
$\pm 0 + 0i$	+0 + 0i
a + ∞ <i>i</i>	$+\infty + \infty i$ , for all a
a + NaNi	+NaN + NaNi, for finite a
-∞ + b <i>i</i>	$+0 + \infty i$ for finite positive-signed b
$+\infty + bi$	$+\infty + 0i$ , for finite positive-signed b
$+\infty + \infty i$	+∞ + ¼n <i>i</i>
-∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	+NaN + +/∞i, sign of imaginary part unspecified
+∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	+∞ + NaNi
NaN + bi	NaN + NaNi, for finite b
NaN + ∞i	$+\infty + \infty i$
NaN + NaNi	NaN + NaNi

For arguments with a negative imaginary component, use the equality:

• csqrt(conj(z)) = conj(csqrt(z)).

## **Thread safety**

# 4.2.5 Exponential and logarithm functions

Function	Description
clog()	Compute natural logarithm, double complex.
clogf()	Compute natural logarithm, float complex.
clogl()	Compute natural logarithm, long double complex.
cexp()	Compute base-e exponential, double complex.
cexpf()	Compute base-e exponential, float complex.
cexpl()	Compute base-e exponential, long double complex.

## 4.2.5.1 clog()

## **Description**

Compute natural logarithm, double complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX clog(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute logarithm of.

#### Return value

The natural logarithm of x according to the following table:

Argument	clog(Argument)
-0 + 0 <i>i</i>	-∞ + π <i>i</i>
+0 + 0 <i>i</i>	$-\infty + 0i$
a + ∞ <i>i</i>	$+\infty + \frac{1}{2}\pi i$ , for finite a
a + NaNi	NaN + NaNi, for finite a
-∞ + b <i>i</i>	$+\infty$ + π <i>i</i> , for finite positive b
$+\infty + bi$	$+\infty + 0i$ , for finite positive b
$-\infty + \infty i$	+∞ + ¾n <i>i</i>
$+\infty + \infty i$	+∞ + ¼n <i>i</i>
±∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	+∞ + NaNi
NaN + bi	NaN + NaNi, for finite b
NaN + ∞i	+∞ + NaNi
NaN + NaNi	NaN + NaNi

For arguments with a negative imaginary component, use the equality:

• clog(conj(z)) = conj(clog(z)).

## **Thread safety**

## 4.2.5.2 clogf()

## **Description**

Compute natural logarithm, float complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX clogf(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute logarithm of.

#### Return value

The natural logarithm of x according to the following table:

Argument	clog(Argument)
-0 + 0 <i>i</i>	-∞ + π <i>i</i>
+0 + 0 <i>i</i>	$-\infty + 0i$
a + ∞ <i>i</i>	$+\infty + \frac{1}{2}\pi i$ , for finite a
a + NaNi	NaN + NaNi, for finite a
-∞ + b <i>i</i>	$+\infty$ + π <i>i</i> , for finite positive b
+∞ + b <i>i</i>	$+\infty + 0i$ , for finite positive b
$-\infty + \infty i$	+∞ + <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> ⊓ <i>i</i>
$+\infty + \infty i$	+∞ + ¼n <i>i</i>
±∞ + NaNi	+∞ + NaNi
NaN + bi	NaN + NaNi, for finite b
NaN + ∞i	+∞ + NaNi
NaN + NaNi	NaN + NaNi

For arguments with a negative imaginary component, use the equality:

• clog(conj(z)) = conj(clog(z)).

## **Thread safety**

## 4.2.5.3 clogl()

## **Description**

Compute natural logarithm, long double complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX clog1(__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute logarithm of.

#### Return value

The natural logarithm of x according to the following table:

Argument	clog(Argument)
-0 + 0 <i>i</i>	-∞ + π <i>i</i>
+0 + 0 <i>i</i>	$-\infty + 0i$
a + ∞ <i>i</i>	$+\infty + \frac{1}{2}\pi i$ , for finite a
a + NaNi	NaN + NaNi, for finite a
-∞ + b <i>i</i>	$+\infty$ + π <i>i</i> , for finite positive b
+∞ + b <i>i</i>	$+\infty + 0i$ , for finite positive b
$-\infty + \infty i$	+∞ + <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> ⊓ <i>i</i>
$+\infty + \infty i$	+∞ + ¼n <i>i</i>
±∞ + NaNi	+∞ + NaNi
NaN + bi	NaN + NaNi, for finite b
NaN + ∞i	+∞ + NaNi
NaN + NaNi	NaN + NaNi

For arguments with a negative imaginary component, use the equality:

• clog(conj(z)) = conj(clog(z)).

## **Thread safety**

## 4.2.5.4 cexp()

## **Description**

Compute base-e exponential, double complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX cexp(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute exponential of.

#### Return value

The base-e exponential of x=a+bi according to the following table:

Argument	cexp(Argument)
-/-0 + 0 <i>i</i>	+1 + 0i
a + ∞ <i>i</i>	NaN + NaNi, for finite a
a + NaNi	NaN + NaNi, for finite a
$+\infty + 0i$	$+\infty + 0i$ , for finite positive b
-∞ + b <i>i</i>	+0 cis(b) for finite b
$+\infty + bi$	+∞ cis(b) for finite nonzero b
$-\infty + \infty i$	$\pm \infty + \pm 0i$ , signs unspecified
$+\infty + \infty i$	±∞ + i.NaN, sign of real part unspecified
-∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	$\pm 0 + \pm 0i$ , signs unspecified
+∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	$\pm \infty$ + NaNi, sign of real part unspecified
NaN + 0 <i>i</i>	NaN + 0i
NaN + bi	NaN + NaNi, for nonzero b
NaN + NaNi	NaN + NaNi

For arguments with a negative imaginary component, use the equality

• cexp(conj(x)) = conj(cexp(x)).

## **Thread safety**

## 4.2.5.5 cexpf()

## **Description**

Compute base-e exponential, float complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX cexpf(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute exponential of.

#### Return value

The base-e exponential of x=a+bi according to the following table:

Argument	cexp(Argument)
-/-0 + 0 <i>i</i>	+1 + 0i
a + ∞ <i>i</i>	NaN + NaNi, for finite a
a + NaNi	NaN + NaNi, for finite a
$+\infty + 0i$	$+\infty + 0i$ , for finite positive b
-∞ + b <i>i</i>	+0 cis(b) for finite b
$+\infty + bi$	+∞ cis(b) for finite nonzero b
$-\infty + \infty i$	$\pm \infty + \pm 0i$ , signs unspecified
$+\infty + \infty i$	±∞ + i.NaN, sign of real part unspecified
-∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	$\pm 0 + \pm 0i$ , signs unspecified
+∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	$\pm \infty$ + NaNi, sign of real part unspecified
NaN + 0 <i>i</i>	NaN + 0i
NaN + bi	NaN + NaNi, for nonzero b
NaN + NaNi	NaN + NaNi

For arguments with a negative imaginary component, use the equality

• cexp(conj(x)) = conj(cexp(x)).

## **Thread safety**

## 4.2.5.6 cexpl()

## **Description**

Compute base-e exponential, long double complex.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX cexpl(__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute exponential of.

#### Return value

The base-e exponential of x=a+bi according to the following table:

Argument	cexp(Argument)
-/-0 + 0 <i>i</i>	+1 + 0i
a + ∞ <i>i</i>	NaN + NaNi, for finite a
a + NaNi	NaN + NaNi, for finite a
$+\infty + 0i$	$+\infty + 0i$ , for finite positive b
-∞ + b <i>i</i>	+0 cis(b) for finite b
$+\infty + bi$	+∞ cis(b) for finite nonzero b
$-\infty + \infty i$	$\pm \infty + \pm 0i$ , signs unspecified
$+\infty + \infty i$	±∞ + i.NaN, sign of real part unspecified
-∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	$\pm 0 + \pm 0i$ , signs unspecified
+∞ + NaN <i>i</i>	$\pm \infty$ + NaNi, sign of real part unspecified
NaN + 0 <i>i</i>	NaN + 0i
NaN + bi	NaN + NaNi, for nonzero b
NaN + NaNi	NaN + NaNi

For arguments with a negative imaginary component, use the equality

• cexp(conj(x)) = conj(cexp(x)).

## **Thread safety**

# 4.3 <ctype.h>

# 4.3.1 Classification functions

Function	Description
isascii()	Is character a 7-bit ASCII code?
isascii_l()	Is character a 7-bit ASCII code, per locale (POSIX.
iscntrl()	Is character a control?
iscntrl_l()	Is character a control, per locale? (POSIX.1).
isblank()	Is character a blank?
isblank_l()	Is character a blank, per locale? (POSIX.1).
isspace()	Is character a whitespace character?
isspace_l()	Is character a whitespace character, per locale? (POSIX.1).
ispunct()	Is character a punctuation mark?
ispunct_1()	Is character a punctuation mark, per locale? (POSIX.1).
isdigit()	Is character a decimal digit?
isdigit_l()	Is character a decimal digit, per locale? (POSIX.
isxdigit()	Is character a hexadecimal digit?
isxdigit_l()	Is character a hexadecimal digit, per locale? (POSIX.1).
isalpha()	Is character alphabetic?
isalpha_l()	Is character alphabetic, per locale? (POSIX.1).
isalnum()	Is character alphanumeric?
isalnum_l()	Is character alphanumeric, per locale? (POSIX.1).
isupper()	Is character an uppercase letter?
<pre>isupper_l()</pre>	Is character an uppercase letter, per locale? (POSIX.1).
islower()	Is character a lowercase letter?
islower_l()	Is character a lowercase letter, per locale? (POSIX.1).
isprint()	Is character printable?
isprint_l()	Is character printable, per locale? (POSIX.1).
isgraph()	Is character any printing character?
isgraph_l()	Is character any printing character, per locale? (POSIX.1).

## 4.3.1.1 isascii()

## **Description**

Is character a 7-bit ASCII code?

## **Prototype**

int isascii(int c);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to test.

#### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument has an ASCII code between 0 and 127 in the current locale.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.3.1.2 isascii\_I()

## **Description**

Is character a 7-bit ASCII code, per locale (POSIX.1)?

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to test.
loc	Locale used to test c.

#### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument has an ASCII code between 0 and 127 in the locale loc.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.3.1.3 iscntrl()

## **Description**

Is character a control?

## **Prototype**

int iscntrl(int c);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to test.

#### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is a control character in the current locale.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.3.1.4 iscntrl\_I()

## **Description**

Is character a control, per locale? (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to test.
loc	Locale used to test c.

#### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is a control character in the locale loc.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.3.1.5 isblank()

## **Description**

Is character a blank?

## **Prototype**

int isblank(int c);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to test.

#### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is either a space character or tab character in the current locale.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.3.1.6 isblank\_I()

## **Description**

Is character a blank, per locale? (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to test.
loc	Locale used to test c.

#### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is either a space character or the tab character in locale loc.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.3.1.7 isspace()

## **Description**

Is character a whitespace character?

#### **Prototype**

int isspace(int c);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to test.

#### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is a standard white-space character in the current locale. The standard white-space characters are space, form feed, new-line, carriage return, horizontal tab, and vertical tab.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.3.1.8 isspace\_I()

## **Description**

Is character a whitespace character, per locale? (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to test.
loc	Locale used to test c.

#### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is a standard white-space character in the locale loc.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.3.1.9 ispunct()

## **Description**

Is character a punctuation mark?

## **Prototype**

int ispunct(int c);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to test.

#### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) for every printing character for which neither isspace() nor isalnum() is true in the current locale.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.3.1.10 ispunct\_I()

## **Description**

Is character a punctuation mark, per locale? (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to test.
loc	Locale used to test c.

#### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) for every printing character for which neither isspace() nor isalnum() is true in the locale loc.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.3.1.11 isdigit()

## **Description**

Is character a decimal digit?

## **Prototype**

int isdigit(int c);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to test.

#### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is a digit in the current locale.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.3.1.12 isdigit\_I()

## **Description**

Is character a decimal digit, per locale? (POSIX.1)

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to test.
loc	Locale used to test c.

#### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is a digit in the locale loc.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.3.1.13 isxdigit()

## **Description**

Is character a hexadecimal digit?

## **Prototype**

int isxdigit(int c);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to test.

#### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is a hexadecimal digit in the current locale.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.3.1.14 isxdigit\_I()

## **Description**

Is character a hexadecimal digit, per locale? (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to test.
loc	Locale used to test c.

#### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is a hexadecimal digit in the current locale.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.3.1.15 isalpha()

## **Description**

Is character alphabetic?

#### **Prototype**

int isalpha(int c);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to test.

#### Return value

Returns true if the character c is alphabetic in the current locale. That is, any character for which <code>isupper()</code> or <code>islower()</code> returns true is considered alphabetic in addition to any of the locale-specific set of alphabetic characters for which none of <code>iscntrl()</code>, <code>isdigit()</code>, <code>ispunct()</code>, or <code>isspace()</code> is true.

In the C locale, isalpha() returns nonzero (true) if and only if isupper() or islower() return true for value of the argument c.

#### **Thread safety**

## 4.3.1.16 isalpha\_l()

#### **Description**

Is character alphabetic, per locale? (POSIX.1).

#### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to test.
loc	Locale used to test c.

#### Return value

Returns true if the character c is alphabetic in the locale loc. That is, any character for which isupper() or islower() returns true is considered alphabetic in addition to any of the locale-specific set of alphabetic characters for which none of  $iscntrl_l()$ ,  $isdigit_l()$ ,  $ispunct_l()$ , or  $isspace_l()$  is true in the locale loc.

In the C locale,  $isalpha_1()$  returns nonzero (true) if and only if  $isupper_1()$  or  $islower_1()$  return true for value of the argument c.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

#### Thread safety

## 4.3.1.17 isalnum()

## **Description**

Is character alphanumeric?

## **Prototype**

int isalnum(int c);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to test.

#### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is an alphabetic or numeric character in the current locale.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.3.1.18 isalnum\_I()

## **Description**

Is character alphanumeric, per locale? (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to test.
loc	Locale used to test c.

#### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is an alphabetic or numeric character in the locale loc.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.3.1.19 isupper()

## **Description**

Is character an uppercase letter?

## **Prototype**

int isupper(int c);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to test.

#### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is an uppercase letter in the current locale.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.3.1.20 isupper\_I()

## **Description**

Is character an uppercase letter, per locale? (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to test.
loc	Locale used to test c.

#### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is an uppercase letter in the locale loc.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.3.1.21 islower()

## **Description**

Is character a lowercase letter?

## **Prototype**

int islower(int c);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to test.

#### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is a lowercase letter in the current locale.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.3.1.22 islower\_I()

## **Description**

Is character a lowercase letter, per locale? (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to test.
loc	Locale used to test c.

#### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is a lowercase letter in the locale loc.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.3.1.23 isprint()

# **Description**

Is character printable?

# **Prototype**

int isprint(int c);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description	
С	Character to test.	

#### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is any printing character including space in the current locale.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.3.1.24 isprint\_I()

# **Description**

Is character printable, per locale? (POSIX.1).

# **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to test.
loc	Locale used to test c.

#### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is any printing character including space in the locale loc.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

# **Thread safety**

Safe.

# 4.3.1.25 isgraph()

# **Description**

Is character any printing character?

# **Prototype**

int isgraph(int c);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to test.

#### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is any printing character except space in the current locale.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.3.1.26 isgraph\_I()

# **Description**

Is character any printing character, per locale? (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to test.
loc	Locale used to test c.

#### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is any printing character except space in the locale loc.

## **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

# **Thread safety**

Safe.

# 4.3.2 Conversion functions

Function	Description	
toupper()	Convert lowercase character to uppercase.	
toupper_1()	Convert lowercase character to uppercase, per locale (POSIX.1).	
tolower()	Convert uppercase character to lowercase.	
tolower_l()	Convert uppercase character to lowercase, per locale (POSIX.1).	

# 4.3.2.1 toupper()

#### **Description**

Convert lowercase character to uppercase.

## **Prototype**

int toupper(int c);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to convert.

#### Return value

Converted character.

#### **Additional information**

Converts a lowercase letter to a corresponding uppercase letter.

If the argument c is a character for which islower() is true and there are one or more corresponding characters, as specified by the current locale, for which isupper() is true, toupper() returns one of the corresponding characters (always the same one for any given locale); otherwise, the argument is returned unchanged.

#### **Notes**

Even though <code>islower()</code> can return true for some characters, <code>toupper()</code> may return that lowercase character unchanged as there are no corresponding uppercase characters in the locale.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.3.2.2 toupper\_I()

# **Description**

Convert lowercase character to uppercase, per locale (POSIX.1).

#### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to convert.
loc	Locale used to convert c.

#### Return value

Converted character.

#### **Additional information**

Converts a lowercase letter to a corresponding uppercase letter in locale loc. If the argument c is a character for which  $islower_l()$  is true in locale loc,  $tolower_l()$  returns the corresponding uppercase letter; otherwise, the argument is returned unchanged.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## Thread safety

Safe.

# 4.3.2.3 tolower()

# **Description**

Convert uppercase character to lowercase.

#### **Prototype**

int tolower(int c);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to convert.

#### Return value

Converted character.

#### **Additional information**

Converts an uppercase letter to a corresponding lowercase letter.

If the argument c is a character for which <code>isupper()</code> is true and there are one or more corresponding characters, as specified by the current locale, for which <code>islower()</code> is true, the <code>tolower()</code> function returns one of the corresponding characters (always the same one for any given locale); otherwise, the argument is returned unchanged.

#### **Notes**

Even though <code>isupper()</code> can return true for some characters, <code>tolower()</code> may return that uppercase character unchanged as there are no corresponding lowercase characters in the locale.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.3.2.4 tolower\_I()

# **Description**

Convert uppercase character to lowercase, per locale (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to convert.
loc	Locale used to convert c.

#### Return value

Converted character.

#### **Additional information**

Converts an uppercase letter to a corresponding lowercase letter in locale loc. If the argument is a character for which  $isupper_1()$  is true in locale loc,  $tolower_1()$  returns the corresponding lowercase letter; otherwise, the argument is returned unchanged.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## Thread safety

Safe.

# 4.4 <errno.h>

# **4.4.1 Errors**

# **4.4.1.1** Error names

# **Description**

Symbolic error names for raised errors.

# **Definition**

#define	EDOM	$0 \times 01$
#define	EILSEQ	0x02
#define	ERANGE	0x03
#define	EHEAP	0x04
#define	ENOMEM	0x05
#define	EINVAL	0x06
#define	ESPIPE	$0 \times 07$

Definition	Description
EDOM	Domain error
EILSEQ	Illegal multibyte sequence in conversion
ERANGE	Range error
EHEAP	Heap is corrupt
ENOMEM	Out of memory
EINVAL	Invalid parameter
ESPIPE	Invalid seek (POSIX.1)

# 4.4.1.2 errno

# **Description**

Macro returning the current error.

#### **Definition**

```
#define errno (*__SEGGER_RTL_X_errno_addr())
```

#### **Additional information**

The value in errno is significant only when the return value of the call indicated an error. A function that succeeds is allowed to change errno. The value of errno is never set to zero by a library function.

# 4.5 <fenv.h>

# 4.5.1 Floating-point exceptions

Function	Description
feclearexcept()	Clear floating-point exceptions.
feraiseexcept()	Raise floating-point exceptions.
fegetexceptflag()	Get floating-point exceptions.
fesetexceptflag()	Set floating-point exceptions.
fetestexcept()	Test floating-point exceptions.

# 4.5.1.1 feclearexcept()

# **Description**

Clear floating-point exceptions.

## **Prototype**

int feclearexcept(int excepts);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
excepts	Bitmask of floating-point exceptions to clear.

#### Return value

- = 0 Floating-point exceptions successfully cleared.
- ≠ 0 Floating-point exceptions not cleared or not supported.

#### **Additional information**

This function attempts to clear the floating-point exceptions indicated by excepts.

#### **Notes**

This function has no return value in ISO C (1999) and an integer return value in ISO C (2008).

## **Thread safety**

# 4.5.1.2 feraiseexcept()

# **Description**

Raise floating-point exceptions.

## **Prototype**

int feraiseexcept(int excepts);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
excepts	Bitmask of floating-point exceptions to raise.

#### Return value

- = 0 All floating-point exceptions successfully raised.
- ≠ 0 Floating-point exceptions not successuly raised or not supported.

## **Additional information**

This function attempts to raise the floating-point exceptions indicated by excepts.

#### **Notes**

This function has no return value in ISO C (1999) and an integer return value in ISO C (2008).

# **Thread safety**

# 4.5.1.3 fegetexceptflag()

# **Description**

Get floating-point exceptions.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
flagp	Pointer to object that receives the floating-point exception state.
excepts	Bitmask of floating-point exceptions to store.

#### Return value

- = 0 Floating-point exceptions correctly stored.
- ≠ 0 Floating-point exceptions not correctly stored.

#### Additional information

This function attempts to save the floating-point exceptions indicated by excepts to the object pointed to by flagp.

# **Thread safety**

Safe [if configured].

## See also

fesetexceptflag().

# 4.5.1.4 fesetexceptflag()

#### **Description**

Set floating-point exceptions.

#### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
flagp	Pointer to object containing a previously-stored floating-point exception state.
excepts	Bitmask of floating-point exceptions to restore.

#### Return value

- = 0 Floating-point exceptions correctly restored.
- ≠ 0 Floating-point exceptions not correctly restored.

#### Additional information

This function attempts to restore the floating-point exceptions indicated by excepts from the object pointed to by flagp. The exceptions to restore as indicated by excepts must have at least been specified when storing the exceptions using fegetexceptflag().

## **Thread safety**

Safe [if configured].

#### See also

fegetexceptflag().

# 4.5.1.5 fetestexcept()

# **Description**

Test floating-point exceptions.

# **Prototype**

int fetestexcept(int excepts);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
excepts	Bitmask of floating-point exceptions to test.

#### Return value

The bitmask of all floating-point exceptions that are currently set and are specified in excepts.

#### **Additional information**

This function determines which of the floating-point exceptions indicated by excepts are currently set.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.5.2 Floating-point rounding mode

Function	Description
fegetround()	Get floating-point rounding mode.
fesetround()	Set floating-point rounding mode.

# 4.5.2.1 fegetround()

# **Description**

Get floating-point rounding mode.

## **Prototype**

```
int fegetround(void);
```

#### Return value

- $\geq 0$  Current floating-point rounding mode.
- < 0 Floating-point rounding mode cannot be determined.

## **Additional information**

This function attempts to read the current floating-point rounding mode.

# **Thread safety**

Safe [if configured].

#### See also

fesetround().

# 4.5.2.2 fesetround()

# **Description**

Set floating-point rounding mode.

## **Prototype**

int fesetround(int round);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
round	Rounding mode to set.

#### Return value

- = 0 Current floating-point rounding mode is set to round.
- ≠ 0 Requested floating-point rounding mode cannot be set.

#### **Additional information**

This function attempts to set the current floating-point rounding mode to round.

# Thread safety

Safe [if configured].

#### See also

fegetround().

# 4.5.3 Floating-point environment

Function	Description
fegetenv()	Get floating-point environment.
fesetenv()	Set floating-point environment.
feupdateenv()	Restore floating-point environment and reraise exceptions.
feholdexcept()	Save floating-point environment and set non-stop mode.

# 4.5.3.1 fegetenv()

# **Description**

Get floating-point environment.

#### **Prototype**

```
int fegetenv(fenv_t * envp);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
envp	Pointer to object that receives the floating-point environment.

#### Return value

- = 0 Current floating-point environment successfully stored.
- ≠ 0 Floating-point environment cannot be stored.

#### **Additional information**

This function attempts to store the current floating-point environment to the object pointed to by envp.

# **Notes**

This function has no return value in ISO C (1999) and an integer return value in ISO C (2008).

## **Thread safety**

Safe [if configured].

#### See also

fesetenv().

# 4.5.3.2 fesetenv()

# **Description**

Set floating-point environment.

## **Prototype**

```
int fesetenv(const fenv_t * envp);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
envp	Pointer to object containing previously-stored floating-point environment.

#### Return value

- = 0 Current floating-point environment successfully restored.
- ≠ 0 Floating-point environment cannot be restored.

#### **Additional information**

This function attempts to restore the floating-point environment from the object pointed to by envp.

# **Notes**

This function has no return value in ISO C (1999) and an integer return value in ISO C (2008).

## **Thread safety**

Safe [if configured].

#### See also

fegetenv().

# 4.5.3.3 feupdateenv()

# **Description**

Restore floating-point environment and reraise exceptions.

#### **Prototype**

int feupdateenv(const fenv\_t \* envp);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
envp	Pointer to object containing previously-stored floating-point environment.

#### Return value

- = 0 Environment restored and exceptions raised successfully.
- ≠ 0 Failed to restore environment and raise exceptions.

#### **Additional information**

This function attempts to save the currently raised floating-point exceptions, restore the floating-point environment from the object pointed to by envp, and raise the saved exceptions.

#### **Notes**

This function has no return value in ISO C (1999) and an integer return value in ISO C (2008).

## Thread safety

# 4.5.3.4 feholdexcept()

# **Description**

Save floating-point environment and set non-stop mode.

#### **Prototype**

int feholdexcept(fenv\_t \* envp);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
envp	Pointer to object that receives the floating-point environment.

#### Return value

- = 0 Environment stored and non-stop mode set successfully.
- ≠ 0 Failed to store environment or set non-stop mode.

#### **Additional information**

This function saves the current floating-point environment to the object pointed to by  $\underline{\mathtt{envp}}$ , clears the floating-point status flags, and then installs a non-stop mode for all floating-point exceptions

## **Thread safety**

# 4.6 <float.h>

# 4.6.1 Floating-point constants

# 4.6.1.1 Common parameters

# **Description**

Applies to single-precision and double-precision formats.

## **Definition**

```
#define FLT_ROUNDS 1
#define FLT_EVAL_METHOD 0
#define FLT_RADIX 2
#define DECIMAL_DIG 17
```

Definition	Description
FLT_ROUNDS	Rounding mode of floating-point addition is round to nearest.
FLT_EVAL_METHOD	All operations and constants are evaluated to the range and precision of the type.
FLT_RADIX	Radix of the exponent representation.
DECIMAL_DIG	Number of decimal digits that can be rounded to a floating- point number without change to the value.

# 4.6.1.2 Float parameters

# **Description**

IEEE 32-bit single-precision floating format parameters.

#### **Definition**

```
#define FLT_MANT_DIG 24
#define FLT_EPSILON 1.19209290E-07f
#define FLT_DIG 6
#define FLT_MIN_EXP -125
#define FLT_MIN 1.17549435E-38f
#define FLT_MIN_10_EXP -37
#define FLT_MAX_EXP +128
#define FLT_MAX 3.40282347E+38f
#define FLT_MAX_10_EXP +38
```

Definition	Description
FLT_MANT_DIG	Number of base FLT_RADIX digits in the mantissa part of a float.
FLT_EPSILON	Minimum positive number such that $1.0f + FLT\_EPSILON \neq 1.0f$ .
FLT_DIG	Number of decimal digits of precision of a float.
FLT_MIN_EXP	Minimum value of base FLT_RADIX in the exponent part of a float.
FLT_MIN	Minimum value of a float.
FLT_MIN_10_EXP	Minimum value in base 10 of the exponent part of a float.
FLT_MAX_EXP	Maximum value of base FLT_RADIX in the exponent part of a float.
FLT_MAX	Maximum value of a float.
FLT_MAX_10_EXP	Maximum value in base 10 of the exponent part of a float.

# 4.6.1.3 Double parameters

# **Description**

IEEE 64-bit double-precision floating format parameters.

#### **Definition**

```
#define DBL_MANT_DIG 53
#define DBL_EPSILON 2.2204460492503131E-16
#define DBL_DIG 15
#define DBL_MIN_EXP -1021
#define DBL_MIN 2.2250738585072014E-308
#define DBL_MIN_10_EXP -307
#define DBL_MAX_EXP +1024
#define DBL_MAX 1.7976931348623157E+308
#define DBL_MAX_10_EXP +308
```

Definition	Description
DBL_MANT_DIG	Number of base DBL_RADIX digits in the mantissa part of a double.
DBL_EPSILON	Minimum positive number such that $1.0 + DBL\_EPSILON \neq 1.0$ .
DBL_DIG	Number of decimal digits of precision of a double.
DBL_MIN_EXP	Minimum value of base DBL_RADIX in the exponent part of a double.
DBL_MIN	Minimum value of a double.
DBL_MIN_10_EXP	Minimum value in base 10 of the exponent part of a double.
DBL_MAX_EXP	Maximum value of base DBL_RADIX in the exponent part of a double.
DBL_MAX	Maximum value of a double.
DBL_MAX_10_EXP	Maximum value in base 10 of the exponent part of a double.

# 4.7 <iso646.h>

The header <iso646.h> defines macros that expand to the corresponding tokens to ease writing C programs with keyboards that do not have keys for frequently-used operators.

# **4.7.1** Macros

# 4.7.1.1 Replacement macros

# **Description**

Standard replacement macros.

#### **Definition**

```
#define and &&
#define and_eq &=
#define bitand &
#define bitor |
#define compl ~
#define not !
#define not_eq !=
#define or ||
#define or_eq |=
#define xor ^
#define xor_eq ^=
```

# 4.8 < limits.h >

# 4.8.1 Minima and maxima

# 4.8.1.1 Character minima and maxima

# **Description**

Minimum and maximum values for character types.

## **Definition**

```
#define CHAR_BIT 8
#define CHAR_MIN 0
#define CHAR_MAX 255
#define SCHAR_MAX 127
#define SCHAR_MIN (-128)
#define UCHAR_MAX 255
```

Definition	Description
CHAR_BIT	Number of bits for smallest object that is not a bit-field (byte).
CHAR_MIN	Minimum value of a plain character.
CHAR_MAX	Maximum value of a plain character.
SCHAR_MAX	Maximum value of a signed character.
SCHAR_MIN	Minimum value of a signed character.
UCHAR_MAX	Maximum value of an unsigned character.

# 4.8.1.2 Short integer minima and maxima

# **Description**

Minimum and maximum values for short integer types.

## **Definition**

```
#define SHRT_MIN (-32767 - 1)
#define SHRT_MAX 32767
#define USHRT_MAX 65535
```

Definition	Description
SHRT_MIN	Minimum value of a short integer.
SHRT_MAX	Maximum value of a short integer.
USHRT_MAX	Maximum value of an unsigned short integer.

# 4.8.1.3 Integer minima and maxima

# **Description**

Minimum and maximum values for integer types.

## **Definition**

```
#define INT_MIN (-2147483647 - 1)
#define INT_MAX 2147483647
#define UINT_MAX 4294967295u
```

Definition	Description
INT_MIN	Minimum value of an integer.
INT_MAX	Maximum value of an integer.
UINT_MAX	Maximum value of an unsigned integer.

# 4.8.1.4 Long integer minima and maxima (32-bit)

# **Description**

Minimum and maximum values for long integer types.

## **Definition**

```
#define LONG_MIN (-2147483647L - 1)
#define LONG_MAX 2147483647L
#define ULONG_MAX 4294967295uL
```

Definition	Description
LONG_MIN	Maximum value of a long integer.
LONG_MAX	Minimum value of a long integer.
ULONG_MAX	Maximum value of an unsigned long integer.

# 4.8.1.5 Long integer minima and maxima (64-bit)

# **Description**

Minimum and maximum values for long integer types.

#### **Definition**

```
#define LONG_MIN (-9223372036854775807L - 1)
#define LONG_MAX 9223372036854775807L
#define ULONG_MAX 18446744073709551615uL
```

Definition	Description
LONG_MIN	Minimum value of a long integer.
LONG_MAX	Maximum value of a long integer.
ULONG_MAX	Maximum value of an unsigned long integer.

# 4.8.1.6 Long long integer minima and maxima

# **Description**

Minimum and maximum values for long integer types.

#### **Definition**

```
#define LLONG_MIN (-9223372036854775807LL - 1)
#define LLONG_MAX 9223372036854775807LL
#define ULLONG_MAX 18446744073709551615uLL
```

Definition	Description
LLONG_MIN	Minimum value of a long long integer.
LLONG_MAX	Maximum value of a long long integer.
ULLONG_MAX	Maximum value of an unsigned long long integer.

# 4.8.1.7 Multibyte characters

# **Description**

Maximum number of bytes in a multi-byte character.

#### **Definition**

#define MB\_LEN\_MAX 4

## **Symbols**

Definition	Description
MB_LEN_MAX	Maximum

# **Additional information**

The maximum number of bytes in a multi-byte character for any supported locale. Unicode (ISO 10646) characters between  $0 \times 000000$  and  $0 \times 10 \text{FFFF}$  inclusive are supported which convert to a maximum of four bytes in the UTF-8 encoding.

## 4.9 <locale.h>

# 4.9.1 Data types

## 4.9.1.1 \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_lconv

#### Type definition

```
typedef struct {
 char * decimal_point;
 char * thousands_sep;
 char * grouping;
 char * int_curr_symbol;
 char * currency_symbol;
 char * mon_decimal_point;
 char * mon_thousands_sep;
 char * mon_grouping;
 char * positive_sign;
 char * negative_sign;
 char int_frac_digits;
 char frac_digits;
 char p_cs_precedes;
 char p_sep_by_space;
 char n_cs_precedes;
 char n_sep_by_space;
 char p_sign_posn;
 char n_sign_posn;
 char int_p_cs_precedes;
char int_n_cs_precedes;
       int_p_sep_by_space;
 char
 char int_n_sep_by_space;
 char int_p_sign_posn;
 char int_n_sign_posn;
} ___SEGGER_RTL_lconv;
```

#### Structure members

Member	Description
decimal_point	Decimal point separator.
thousands_sep	Separators used to delimit groups of digits to the left of the decimal point for non-monetary quantities.
grouping	Specifies the amount of digits that form each of the groups to be separated by thousands_sep separator for non-monetary quantities.
int_curr_symbol	International currency symbol.
currency_symbol	Local currency symbol.
mon_decimal_point	Decimal-point separator used for monetary quantities.
mon_thousands_sep	Separators used to delimit groups of digits to the left of the decimal point for monetary quantities.
mon_grouping	Specifies the amount of digits that form each of the groups to be separated by mon_thousands_sep separator for monetary quantities.
positive_sign	Sign to be used for nonnegative (positive or zero) monetary quantities.
negative_sign	Sign to be used for negative monetary quantities.
int_frac_digits	Amount of fractional digits to the right of the decimal point for monetary quantities in the international format.

Member	Description
frac_digits	Amount of fractional digits to the right of the decimal point for monetary quantities in the local format.
p_cs_precedes	Whether the currency symbol should precede nonnegative (positive or zero) monetary quantities.
p_sep_by_space	Whether a space should appear between the currency symbol and nonnegative (positive or zero) monetary quantities.
n_cs_precedes	Whether the currency symbol should precede negative monetary quantities.
n_sep_by_space	Whether a space should appear between the currency symbol and negative monetary quantities.
p_sign_posn	Position of the sign for nonnegative (positive or zero) monetary quantities.
n_sign_posn	Position of the sign for negative monetary quantities.
int_p_cs_precedes	Whether int_curr_symbol precedes or succeeds the value for a nonnegative internationally formatted monetary quantity.
int_n_cs_precedes	Whether int_curr_symbol precedes or succeeds the value for a negative internationally formatted monetary quantity.
int_p_sep_by_space	Value indicating the separation of the <pre>int_curr_symbol</pre> , the sign string, and the value for a nonnegative internationally formatted monetary quantity.
int_n_sep_by_space	Value indicating the separation of the <pre>int_curr_symbol</pre> , the sign string, and the value for a negative internationally formatted monetary quantity.
int_p_sign_posn	Value indicating the positioning of the positive_sign for a nonnegative internationally formatted monetary quantity.
int_n_sign_posn	Value indicating the positioning of the positive_sign for a negative internationally formatted monetary quantity.

# 4.9.2 Locale management

Function	Description
setlocale()	Set locale.
localeconv()	Get current locale data.

## 4.9.2.1 setlocale()

#### **Description**

Set locale.

#### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
category	Category of locale to set, see below.
loc	Pointer to name of locale to set or, if NULL, the current locale.

#### Return value

Returns the name of the current locale if a locale name buffer has been set using \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_set\_locale\_name\_buffer(), else returns NULL.

#### **Additional information**

For ISO-correct operation, a local name buffer needs to be set using \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_set\_locale\_name\_buffer() when the name of the current or global locale can be encoded. In many cases the previous locale's name is not required, yet would take static storage on a global or per-thread basis. In order to avoid this, the standard operation of setlocale() in this library is to return NULL and not require any static data. If the previous locale's name is required, at runtime startup or before calling setlocale(), use \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_set\_locale\_name\_buffer() to set the address of the object to use where the locale name can be encoded. To make this thread-safe, the object where the locale name is stored must be local to the thread.

The category parameter can have the following values:

Value	Description
LC_ALL	Entire locale.
LC_COLLATE	Affects strcoll() and strxfrm().
LC_CTYPE	Affects character handling.
LC_MONETARY	Affects monetary formatting information.
LC_NUMERIC	Affects decimal-point character in I/O and string formatting operations.
LC_TIME	Affects strftime().

#### **Thread safety**

Safe [if configured].

## 4.9.2.2 localeconv()

### **Description**

Get current locale data.

#### **Prototype**

localeconv(void);

#### Return value

Returns a pointer to a structure of type lconv with the corresponding values for the current locale filled in.

### **Thread safety**

Safe [if configured].

# 4.10 <math.h>

# 4.10.1 Exponential and logarithm functions

Function	Description
sqrt()	Compute square root, double.
sqrtf()	Compute square root, float.
sqrtl()	Compute square root, long double.
cbrt()	Compute cube root, double.
cbrtf()	Compute cube root, float.
cbrtl()	Compute cube root, long double.
rsqrt()	Compute reciprocal square root, double.
rsqrtf()	Compute reciprocal square root, float.
rsqrtl()	Compute reciprocal square root, long double.
exp()	Compute base-e exponential, double.
expf()	Compute base-e exponential, float.
expl()	Compute base-e exponential, long double.
expm1()	Compute base-e exponential, modified, double.
expm1f()	Compute base-e exponential, modified, float.
expm11()	Compute base-e exponential, modified, long double.
exp2()	Compute base-2 exponential, double.
exp2f()	Compute base-2 exponential, float.
exp21()	Compute base-2 exponential, long double.
exp10()	Compute base-10 exponential, double.
exp10f()	Compute base-10 exponential, float.
exp101()	Compute base-10 exponential, long double.
<pre>frexp()</pre>	Split to significand and exponent, double.
<pre>frexpf()</pre>	Split to significand and exponent, float.
<pre>frexpl()</pre>	Split to significand and exponent, long double.
hypot()	Compute magnitude of complex, double.
hypotf()	Compute magnitude of complex, float.
hypotl()	Compute magnitude of complex, long double.
log()	Compute natural logarithm, double.
logf()	Compute natural logarithm, float.
logl()	Compute natural logarithm, long double.
log2()	Compute base-2 logarithm, double.
log2f()	Compute base-2 logarithm, float.
log21()	Compute base-2 logarithm, long double.
log10()	Compute common logarithm, double.
log10f()	Compute common logarithm, float.
log101()	Compute common logarithm, long double.
logb()	Radix-indpendent exponent, double.
logbf()	Radix-indpendent exponent, float.
logbl()	Radix-indpendent exponent, long double.

Function	Description
ilogb()	Radix-independent exponent, double.
ilogbf()	Radix-independent exponent, float.
ilogbl()	Radix-independent exponent, long double.
log1p()	Compute natural logarithm plus one, double.
log1pf()	Compute natural logarithm plus one, float.
log1pl()	Compute natural logarithm plus one, long double.
ldexp()	Scale by power of two, double.
ldexpf()	Scale by power of two, float.
ldexpl()	Scale by power of two, long double.
pow()	Raise to power, double.
powf()	Raise to power, float.
powl()	Raise to power, long double.
scalbn()	Scale, double.
scalbnf()	Scale, float.
scalbnl()	Scale, long double.
scalbln()	Scale, double.
scalblnf()	Scale, float.
scalblnl()	Scale, long double.

## 4.10.1.1 sqrt()

#### **Description**

Compute square root, double.

#### **Prototype**

double sqrt(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute square root of.

#### Return value

- If x is zero, return x.
- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- If x < 0, return NaN.
- Else, return square root of x.

#### **Additional information**

 $\mathtt{sqrt}()$  computes the nonnegative square root of  $\mathtt{x}.$  C90 and C99 require that a domain error occurs if the argument is less than zero,  $\mathtt{sqrt}()$  deviates and always uses IEC 60559 semantics.

#### **Thread safety**

## 4.10.1.2 sqrtf()

#### **Description**

Compute square root, float.

#### **Prototype**

float sqrtf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to compute square root of.

#### Return value

- If x is zero, return x.
- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- If x < 0, return NaN.
- Else, return square root of x.

#### **Additional information**

 $\mathtt{sqrt}()$  computes the nonnegative square root of  $\mathtt{x}.$  C90 and C99 require that a domain error occurs if the argument is less than zero,  $\mathtt{sqrt}()$  deviates and always uses IEC 60559 semantics.

#### Thread safety

## 4.10.1.3 sqrtl()

#### **Description**

Compute square root, long double.

#### **Prototype**

long double sqrtl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to compute square root of.

#### Return value

- If x is zero, return x.
- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- If x < 0, return NaN.
- Else, return square root of x.

#### **Additional information**

 $\mathtt{sqrtl}()$  computes the nonnegative square root of  $\mathtt{x}$ . C90 and C99 require that a domain error occurs if the argument is less than zero,  $\mathtt{sqrtl}()$  deviates and always uses IEC 60559 semantics.

#### **Thread safety**

## 4.10.1.4 cbrt()

### **Description**

Compute cube root, double.

### **Prototype**

double cbrt(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to compute cube root of.

#### Return value

- If x is zero, return x.
- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return cube root of x.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.10.1.5 cbrtf()

### **Description**

Compute cube root, float.

#### **Prototype**

float cbrtf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to compute cube root of.

#### Return value

- If x is zero, return x.
- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return cube root of x.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.10.1.6 cbrtl()

#### **Description**

Compute cube root, long double.

#### **Prototype**

long double cbrtl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute cube root of.

#### Return value

- If x is zero, return x.
- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return cube root of x.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.10.1.7 rsqrt()

#### **Description**

Compute reciprocal square root, double.

#### **Prototype**

double rsqrt(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute reciprocal square root of.

#### Return value

- If x is +/-zero, return +/-infinity.
- If x is positively infinite, return 0.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- If x < 0, return NaN.
- Else, return reciprocal square root of x.

### **Thread safety**

## 4.10.1.8 rsqrtf()

#### **Description**

Compute reciprocal square root, float.

### **Prototype**

float rsqrtf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute reciprocal square root of.

#### Return value

- If x is +/-zero, return +/-infinity.
- If x is positively infinite, return 0.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- If x < 0, return NaN.
- Else, return reciprocal square root of x.

### **Thread safety**

## 4.10.1.9 rsqrtl()

### **Description**

Compute reciprocal square root, long double.

#### **Prototype**

long double rsqrtl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute reciprocal square root of.

#### Return value

- If x is +/-zero, return +/-infinity.
- If x is positively infinite, return 0.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- If x < 0, return NaN.
- Else, return reciprocal square root of x.

### **Thread safety**

## 4.10.1.10 exp()

#### **Description**

Compute base-e exponential, double.

#### **Prototype**

double exp(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to compute base-e exponential of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If x is positively infinite, return x.
- If x is negatively infinite, return 0.
- Else, return base-e exponential of x.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.10.1.11 expf()

#### **Description**

Compute base-e exponential, float.

#### **Prototype**

float expf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute base-e exponential of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If x is positively infinite, return x.
- If x is negatively infinite, return 0.
- Else, return base-e exponential of x.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.10.1.12 expl()

### **Description**

Compute base-e exponential, long double.

#### **Prototype**

long double expl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute base-e exponential of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If x is positively infinite, return x.
- If x is negatively infinite, return 0.
- Else, return base-e exponential of x.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.10.1.13 expm1()

#### **Description**

Compute base-e exponential, modified, double.

#### **Prototype**

double expm1(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute exponential of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return base-e exponential of x minus 1 ( $e^{**}x 1$ ).

### **Thread safety**

## 4.10.1.14 expm1f()

#### **Description**

Compute base-e exponential, modified, float.

#### **Prototype**

float expmlf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute exponential of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return base-e exponential of x minus 1 (e\*\*x 1).

### **Thread safety**

## 4.10.1.15 expm1I()

#### **Description**

Compute base-e exponential, modified, long double.

#### **Prototype**

long double expmll(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute exponential of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return base-e exponential of x minus 1 (e\*\*x 1).

#### **Thread safety**

## 4.10.1.16 exp2()

#### **Description**

Compute base-2 exponential, double.

#### **Prototype**

double exp2(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to compute base-2 exponential of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If x is positively infinite, return x.
- If x is negatively infinite, return 0.
- Else, return base-e exponential of x.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.10.1.17 exp2f()

### **Description**

Compute base-2 exponential, float.

#### **Prototype**

float exp2f(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to compute base-e exponential of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If x is positively infinite, return x.
- If x is negatively infinite, return 0.
- Else, return base-e exponential of x.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.10.1.18 exp2l()

#### **Description**

Compute base-2 exponential, long double.

#### **Prototype**

long double exp21(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute base-2 exponential of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If x is positively infinite, return x.
- If x is negatively infinite, return 0.
- Else, return base-e exponential of x.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.10.1.19 exp10()

### **Description**

Compute base-10 exponential, double.

#### **Prototype**

double exp10(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute base-e exponential of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If x is positively infinite, return x.
- If x is negatively infinite, return 0.
- Else, return base-e exponential of x.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.10.1.20 exp10f()

### **Description**

Compute base-10 exponential, float.

#### **Prototype**

float exp10f(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute base-e exponential of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If x is positively infinite, return x.
- If x is negatively infinite, return 0.
- Else, return base-e exponential of x.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.10.1.21 exp10l()

#### **Description**

Compute base-10 exponential, long double.

#### **Prototype**

long double exp101(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute base-e exponential of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If x is positively infinite, return x.
- If x is negatively infinite, return 0.
- Else, return base-e exponential of x.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.10.1.22 frexp()

#### **Description**

Split to significand and exponent, double.

#### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Floating value to operate on.
exp	Pointer to integer receiving the power-of-two exponent of x.

#### Return value

- If x is zero, infinite or NaN, return x and store zero into the integer pointed to by exp.
- Else, return the value f, such that f has a magnitude in the interval [0.5, 1) and x equals f\* pow(2, \*exp)

#### **Additional information**

Breaks a floating-point number into a normalized fraction and an integral power of two.

#### Thread safety

## 4.10.1.23 frexpf()

#### **Description**

Split to significand and exponent, float.

#### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Floating value to operate on.
exp	Pointer to integer receiving the power-of-two exponent of x.

#### Return value

- If x is zero, infinite or NaN, return x and store zero into the integer pointed to by exp.
- Else, return the value f, such that f has a magnitude in the interval [0.5, 1) and x equals f \* pow(2, \*exp)

#### **Additional information**

Breaks a floating-point number into a normalized fraction and an integral power of two.

#### Thread safety

## 4.10.1.24 frexpl()

#### **Description**

Split to significand and exponent, long double.

#### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Floating value to operate on.
exp	Pointer to integer receiving the power-of-two exponent of x.

#### Return value

- If x is zero, infinite or NaN, return x and store zero into the integer pointed to by exp.
- Else, return the value f, such that f has a magnitude in the interval [0.5, 1) and x equals f \* pow(2, \*exp)

#### **Additional information**

Breaks a floating-point number into a normalized fraction and an integral power of two.

#### Thread safety

## 4.10.1.25 hypot()

#### **Description**

Compute magnitude of complex, double.

#### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value #1.
У	Value #2.

#### Return value

- If x or y are infinite, return infinity.
- If x or y is NaN, return NaN.
- Else, return sqrt(x\*x + y\*y).

#### **Additional information**

Computes the square root of the sum of the squares of x and y without undue overflow or underflow. If x and y are the lengths of the sides of a right-angled triangle, then this computes the length of the hypotenuse.

#### Thread safety

## 4.10.1.26 hypotf()

#### **Description**

Compute magnitude of complex, float.

#### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value #1.
У	Value #2.

#### Return value

- If x or y are infinite, return infinity.
- If x or y is NaN, return NaN.
- Else, return sqrt(x\*x + y\*y).

#### **Additional information**

Computes the square root of the sum of the squares of x and y without undue overflow or underflow. If x and y are the lengths of the sides of a right-angled triangle, then this computes the length of the hypotenuse.

#### **Thread safety**

## 4.10.1.27 hypotl()

#### **Description**

Compute magnitude of complex, long double.

#### **Prototype**

```
long double hypotl(long double x, long double y);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value #1.
У	Value #2.

#### Return value

- If x or y are infinite, return infinity.
- If x or y is NaN, return NaN.
- Else, return sqrtl(x\*x + y\*y).

#### **Additional information**

Computes the square root of the sum of the squares of x and y without undue overflow or underflow. If x and y are the lengths of the sides of a right-angled triangle, then this computes the length of the hypotenuse.

#### Thread safety

#### 4.10.1.28 log()

#### **Description**

Compute natural logarithm, double.

### **Prototype**

double log(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute logarithm of.

#### Return value

- If x = NaN, return x.
- If x < 0, return NaN.</li>
  If x = 0, return -∞.
- If x is  $+\infty$ , return  $+\infty$ .
- ELse, return base-e logarithm of x.

### **Thread safety**

#### 4.10.1.29 logf()

### **Description**

Compute natural logarithm, float.

#### **Prototype**

float logf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to compute logarithm of.

#### Return value

- If x = NaN, return x.
- If x < 0, return NaN.</li>
  If x = 0, return negative infinity.
- If x is positively infinite, return infinity.
- ELse, return base-e logarithm of x.

## Thread safety

#### 4.10.1.30 logl()

## **Description**

Compute natural logarithm, long double.

## **Prototype**

long double logl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute logarithm of.

#### Return value

- If x = NaN, return x.
- If x < 0, return NaN.</li>
  If x = 0, return -∞.
- If x is  $+\infty$ , return  $+\infty$ .
- ELse, return base-e logarithm of x.

# Thread safety

#### 4.10.1.31 log2()

## **Description**

Compute base-2 logarithm, double.

## **Prototype**

double log2(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to compute logarithm of.

#### Return value

- If x = NaN, return x.
- If x < 0, return NaN.</li>
  If x = 0, return negative infinity.
- If x is positively infinite, return infinity.
- ELse, return base-10 logarithm of x.

## **Thread safety**

#### 4.10.1.32 log2f()

## **Description**

Compute base-2 logarithm, float.

## **Prototype**

float log2f(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute logarithm of.

#### Return value

- If x = NaN, return x.
- If x < 0, return NaN.</li>
  If x = 0, return negative infinity.
- If x is positively infinite, return infinity.
- ELse, return base-10 logarithm of x.

## **Thread safety**

#### 4.10.1.33 log2l()

## **Description**

Compute base-2 logarithm, long double.

## **Prototype**

long double log2l(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute logarithm of.

#### Return value

- If x = NaN, return x.
- If x < 0, return NaN.</li>
  If x = 0, return negative infinity.
- If x is positively infinite, return infinity.
- ELse, return base-10 logarithm of x.

## Thread safety

#### 4.10.1.34 log10()

## **Description**

Compute common logarithm, double.

## **Prototype**

double log10(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute logarithm of.

### Return value

- If x = NaN, return x.
- If x < 0, return NaN.</li>
  If x = 0, return negative infinity.
- If x is positively infinite, return infinity.
- ELse, return base-10 logarithm of x.

## **Thread safety**

#### 4.10.1.35 log10f()

## **Description**

Compute common logarithm, float.

## **Prototype**

float log10f(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute logarithm of.

#### Return value

- If x = NaN, return x.
- If x < 0, return NaN.</li>
  If x = 0, return negative infinity.
- If x is positively infinite, return infinity.
- ELse, return base-10 logarithm of x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.1.36 log10l()

## **Description**

Compute common logarithm, long double.

## **Prototype**

long double log101(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute logarithm of.

#### Return value

- If x = NaN, return x.
- If x < 0, return NaN.
- If x = 0, return negative infinity.
- If x is positively infinite, return infinity.
- ELse, return base-10 logarithm of x.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.10.1.37 logb()

## **Description**

Radix-indpendent exponent, double.

### **Prototype**

double logb(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Floating value to operate on.

#### Return value

- If x is zero, return -∞.
- If x is infinite, return +∞.
- If x is NaN, return NaN.
- Else, return integer part of log<sub>FLTRADIX</sub>(x).

#### **Additional information**

Calculates the exponent of x, which is the integral part of the FLTRADIX-logarithm of x.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.10.1.38 logbf()

## **Description**

Radix-indpendent exponent, float.

### **Prototype**

float logbf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Floating value to operate on.

#### Return value

- If x is zero, return -∞.
- If x is infinite, return +∞.
- If x is NaN, return NaN.
- Else, return integer part of log<sub>FLTRADIX</sub>(x).

#### **Additional information**

Calculates the exponent of x, which is the integral part of the FLTRADIX-logarithm of x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.1.39 logbl()

## **Description**

Radix-indpendent exponent, long double.

#### **Prototype**

long double logbl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Floating value to operate on.

#### Return value

- If x is zero, return  $-\infty$ .
- If x is infinite, return +∞.
- If x is NaN, return NaN.
- Else, return integer part of log<sub>FLTRADIX</sub>(x).

#### **Additional information**

Calculates the exponent of x, which is the integral part of the FLTRADIX-logarithm of x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.1.40 ilogb()

## **Description**

Radix-independent exponent, double.

## **Prototype**

int ilogb(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Floating value to operate on.

#### Return value

- If x is zero, return FP\_ILOGB0.
- If x is NaN, return FP\_ILOGBNAN.
- If x is infinite, return MAX\_INT.
- Else, return integer part of log<sub>FLTRADIX</sub>(x).

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.1.41 ilogbf()

## **Description**

Radix-independent exponent, float.

## **Prototype**

int ilogbf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Floating value to operate on.

#### Return value

- If x is zero, return FP\_ILOGB0.
- If x is NaN, return FP\_ILOGBNAN.
- If x is infinite, return MAX\_INT.
- Else, return integer part of log<sub>FLTRADIX</sub>(x).

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.1.42 ilogbl()

## **Description**

Radix-independent exponent, long double.

## **Prototype**

int ilogbl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Floating value to operate on.

#### Return value

- If x is zero, return FP\_ILOGB0.
- If x is NaN, return FP\_ILOGBNAN.
- If x is infinite, return MAX\_INT.
- Else, return integer part of log<sub>FLTRADIX</sub>(x).

## **Thread safety**

#### 4.10.1.43 log1p()

## **Description**

Compute natural logarithm plus one, double.

## **Prototype**

double log1p(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute logarithm of.

#### Return value

- If x = NaN, return x.
- If x < 0, return NaN.</li>
  If x = 0, return negative infinity.
- If x is positively infinite, return infinity.
- ELse, return base-e logarithm of x+1.

## Thread safety

#### 4.10.1.44 log1pf()

## **Description**

Compute natural logarithm plus one, float.

## **Prototype**

float log1pf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to compute logarithm of.

#### Return value

- If x = NaN, return x.
- If x < 0, return NaN.</li>
  If x = 0, return negative infinity.
- If x is positively infinite, return infinity.
- ELse, return base-e logarithm of x+1.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.1.45 log1pl()

## **Description**

Compute natural logarithm plus one, long double.

## **Prototype**

long double log1pl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to compute logarithm of.

#### Return value

- If x = NaN, return x.
- If x < 0, return NaN.
- If x = 0, return negative infinity.
- If x is positively infinite, return infinity.
- ELse, return base-e logarithm of x+1.

## Thread safety

# 4.10.1.46 Idexp()

## **Description**

Scale by power of two, double.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to scale.
n	Power of two to scale by.

#### Return value

```
 If x is ±0, return x;
```

- If x is  $\pm \infty$ , return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return x \* 2 ^ n.

#### **Additional information**

Multiplies a floating-point number by an integral power of two.

## Thread safety

Safe.

## See also

scalbn()

# 4.10.1.47 Idexpf()

## **Description**

Scale by power of two, float.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to scale.
n	Power of two to scale by.

#### Return value

```
    If x is zero, return x;
```

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return x \* 2^n.

#### **Additional information**

Multiplies a floating-point number by an integral power of two.

## **Thread safety**

Safe.

## See also

scalbnf()

# 4.10.1.48 Idexpl()

## **Description**

Scale by power of two, long double.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to scale.
n	Power of two to scale by.

#### Return value

- If x is ±0, return x;
- If x is ±∞, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return x \* 2 ^ n.

#### **Additional information**

Multiplies a floating-point number by an integral power of two.

## **Thread safety**

Safe.

## See also

scalbnl()

# 4.10.1.49 pow()

## **Description**

Raise to power, double.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Base.
У	Power.

#### Return value

Return  $\mathbf{x}$  raised to the power y.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.1.50 powf()

## **Description**

Raise to power, float.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Base.
У	Power.

#### Return value

Return  $\mathbf{x}$  raised to the power  $\mathbf{y}$ .

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.1.51 powl()

## **Description**

Raise to power, long double.

## **Prototype**

```
long double powl(long double x, long double y);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Base.
У	Power.

#### Return value

Return  $\mathbf{x}$  raised to the power  $\mathbf{y}$ .

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.1.52 scalbn()

## **Description**

Scale, double.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to scale.
n	Power of DBL_RADIX to scale by.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return x \* DBL\_RADIX ^ n.

### **Additional information**

Multiplies a floating-point number by an integral power of DBL\_RADIX.

As floating-point arithmetic conforms to IEC 60559, DBL\_RADIX is 2 and scalbn() is (in this implementation) identical to ldexp().

### Thread safety

Safe.

#### See also

ldexp()

# 4.10.1.53 scalbnf()

## **Description**

Scale, float.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to scale.
n	Power of FLT_RADIX to scale by.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return x \* FLT\_RADIX ^ n.

### **Additional information**

Multiplies a floating-point number by an integral power of FLT\_RADIX.

As floating-point arithmetic conforms to IEC 60559,  $FLT_RADIX$  is 2 and scalbnf() is (in this implementation) identical to ldexpf().

### Thread safety

Safe.

#### See also

ldexpf()

## 4.10.1.54 scalbnl()

### **Description**

Scale, long double.

### **Prototype**

```
long double scalbnl(long double x, int n)
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to scale.
n	Power of LDBL_RADIX to scale by.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return x \* LDBL\_RADIX ^ n.

### **Additional information**

Multiplies a floating-point number by an integral power of LDBL\_RADIX.

As floating-point arithmetic conforms to IEC 60559,  $LDBL_RADIX$  is 2 and scalbnl() is (in this implementation) identical to ldexpl().

### Thread safety

Safe.

#### See also

ldexpl()

# 4.10.1.55 scalbln()

## **Description**

Scale, double.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to scale.
n	Power of DBL_RADIX to scale by.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return x \* DBL\_RADIX ^ n.

### **Additional information**

Multiplies a floating-point number by an integral power of DBL\_RADIX.

As floating-point arithmetic conforms to IEC 60559,  $DBL_RADIX$  is 2 and scalbln() is (in this implementation) identical to ldexp().

### Thread safety

Safe.

#### See also

ldexp()

## 4.10.1.56 scalblnf()

### **Description**

Scale, float.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to scale.
n	Power of FLT_RADIX to scale by.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return x \* FLT\_RADIX ^ n.

### **Additional information**

Multiplies a floating-point number by an integral power of FLT\_RADIX.

As floating-point arithmetic conforms to IEC 60559,  $FLT_RADIX$  is 2 and scalbnf() is (in this implementation) identical to ldexpf().

## **Thread safety**

## 4.10.1.57 scalblnl()

## **Description**

Scale, long double.

#### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to scale.
n	Power of LDBL_RADIX to scale by.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return x \* LDBL\_RADIX ^ n.

### **Additional information**

Multiplies a floating-point number by an integral power of LDBL\_RADIX.

As floating-point arithmetic conforms to IEC 60559,  $LDBL_RADIX$  is 2 and scalblnl() is (in this implementation) identical to ldexpl().

### Thread safety

Safe.

#### See also

ldexpl()

# 4.10.2 Trigonometric functions

Function	Description
sin()	Calculate sine, double.
sinf()	Calculate sine, float.
sinl()	Calculate sine, long double.
cos()	Calculate cosine, double.
cosf()	Calculate cosine, float.
cosl()	Calculate cosine, long double.
tan()	Compute tangent, double.
tanf()	Compute tangent, float.
tanl()	Compute tangent, long double.
sinh()	Compute hyperbolic sine, double.
sinhf()	Compute hyperbolic sine, float.
sinhl()	Compute hyperbolic sine, long double.
cosh()	Compute hyperbolic cosine, double.
coshf()	Compute hyperbolic cosine, float.
coshl()	Compute hyperbolic cosine, long double.
tanh()	Compute hyperbolic tangent, double.
tanhf()	Compute hyperbolic tangent, float.
tanhl()	Compute hyperbolic tangent, long double.
sincos()	Calculate sine and cosine, double.
sincosf()	Calculate sine and cosine, float.
sincosl()	Calculate sine and cosine, long double.

# 4.10.2.1 sin()

## **Description**

Calculate sine, double.

## **Prototype**

double sin(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Angle to compute sine of, radians.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If x is infinite, return NaN.
- Else, return circular sine of x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.2.2 sinf()

## **Description**

Calculate sine, float.

## **Prototype**

float sinf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Angle to compute sine of, radians.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If x is infinite, return NaN.
- Else, return circular sine of x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.2.3 sinl()

## **Description**

Calculate sine, long double.

## **Prototype**

long double sinl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Angle to compute sine of, radians.

### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If x is infinite, return NaN.
- Else, return circular sine of x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.2.4 cos()

## **Description**

Calculate cosine, double.

## **Prototype**

double cos(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Angle to compute cosine of, radians.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If x is infinite, return NaN.
- Else, return circular cosine of x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.2.5 cosf()

## **Description**

Calculate cosine, float.

## **Prototype**

float cosf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Angle to compute cosine of, radians.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If x is infinite, return NaN.
- Else, return circular cosine of x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.2.6 cosl()

## **Description**

Calculate cosine, long double.

## **Prototype**

long double cosl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Angle to compute cosine of, radians.

### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If x is infinite, return NaN.
- Else, return circular cosine of x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.2.7 tan()

## **Description**

Compute tangent, double.

## **Prototype**

double tan(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Angle to compute tangent of, radians.

#### Return value

- If x is zero, return x.
- If x is infinite, return NaN.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return tangent of x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.2.8 tanf()

### **Description**

Compute tangent, float.

### **Prototype**

float tanf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Angle to compute tangent of, radians.

#### Return value

- If x is zero, return x.
- If x is infinite, return NaN.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return tangent of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.10.2.9 tanl()

### **Description**

Compute tangent, long double.

### **Prototype**

long double tanl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Angle to compute tangent of, radians.

#### Return value

- If x is zero, return x.
- If x is infinite, return NaN.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return tangent of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.10.2.10 sinh()

### **Description**

Compute hyperbolic sine, double.

### **Prototype**

double sinh(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute hyperbolic sine of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If x is infinite, return x.
- Else, return hyperbolic sine of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.10.2.11 sinhf()

### **Description**

Compute hyperbolic sine, float.

### **Prototype**

float sinhf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute hyperbolic sine of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If x is infinite, return x.
- Else, return hyperbolic sine of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.10.2.12 sinhl()

### **Description**

Compute hyperbolic sine, long double.

### **Prototype**

long double sinhl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute hyperbolic sine of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If x is infinite, return x.
- Else, return hyperbolic sine of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.10.2.13 cosh()

### **Description**

Compute hyperbolic cosine, double.

### **Prototype**

double cosh(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute hyperbolic cosine of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If x is infinite, return  $+\infty$ .
- Else, return hyperbolic cosine of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.10.2.14 coshf()

### **Description**

Compute hyperbolic cosine, float.

### **Prototype**

float coshf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to compute hyperbolic cosine of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If x is infinite, return +∞.
- Else, return hyperbolic cosine of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.10.2.15 coshl()

### **Description**

Compute hyperbolic cosine, long double.

### **Prototype**

long double coshl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute hyperbolic cosine of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If x is infinite, return +∞.
- Else, return hyperbolic cosine of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.10.2.16 tanh()

### **Description**

Compute hyperbolic tangent, double.

### **Prototype**

double tanh(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute hyperbolic tangent of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return hyperbolic tangent of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.10.2.17 tanhf()

### **Description**

Compute hyperbolic tangent, float.

### **Prototype**

float tanhf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to compute hyperbolic tangent of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return hyperbolic tangent of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.10.2.18 tanhl()

### **Description**

Compute hyperbolic tangent, long double.

### **Prototype**

long double tanhl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute hyperbolic tangent of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return hyperbolic tangent of x.

# Thread safety

# 4.10.2.19 sincos()

### **Description**

Calculate sine and cosine, double.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Angle to compute sine and cosine of, radians.
pSin	Pointer to object that receives the sine of x.
pCos	Pointer to object that receives the cosine of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.10.2.20 sincosf()

### **Description**

Calculate sine and cosine, float.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Angle to compute sine and cosine of, radians.
pSin	Pointer to object that receives the sine of x.
pCos	Pointer to object that receives the cosine of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.10.2.21 sincosl()

### **Description**

Calculate sine and cosine, long double.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Angle to compute sine and cosine of, radians.
pSin	Pointer to object that receives the sine of x.
pCos	Pointer to object that receives the cosine of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.10.3 Inverse trigonometric functions

Function	Description
asin()	Compute inverse sine, double.
asinf()	Compute inverse sine, float.
asinl()	Compute inverse sine, long double.
acos()	Compute inverse cosine, double.
acosf()	Compute inverse cosine, float.
acosl()	Compute inverse cosine, long double.
atan()	Compute inverse tangent, double.
atanf()	Compute inverse tangent, float.
atanl()	Compute inverse tangent, long double.
atan2()	Compute inverse tangent, with quadrant, double.
atan2f()	Compute inverse tangent, with quadrant, float.
atan21()	Compute inverse tangent, with quadrant, long double.
asinh()	Compute inverse hyperbolic sine, double.
asinhf()	Compute inverse hyperbolic sine, float.
asinhl()	Compute inverse hyperbolic sine, long double.
acosh()	Compute inverse hyperbolic cosine, double.
acoshf()	Compute inverse hyperbolic cosine, float.
acoshl()	Compute inverse hyperbolic cosine, long double.
atanh()	Compute inverse hyperbolic tangent, double.
atanhf()	Compute inverse hyperbolic tangent, float.
atanhl()	Compute inverse hyperbolic tangent, long double.

### 4.10.3.1 asin()

### **Description**

Compute inverse sine, double.

### **Prototype**

double asin(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to compute inverse sine of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If |x| > 1, return NaN.
- Else, return inverse circular sine of x.

#### **Additional information**

Calculates the principal value, in radians, of the inverse circular sine of x. The principal value lies in the interval [-Pi/2, Pi/2] radians.

### **Thread safety**

### 4.10.3.2 asinf()

### **Description**

Compute inverse sine, float.

### **Prototype**

float asinf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute inverse sine of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If |x| > 1, return NaN.
- Else, return inverse circular sine of x.

#### **Additional information**

Calculates the principal value, in radians, of the inverse circular sine of x. The principal value lies in the interval [-Pi/2, Pi/2] radians.

### **Thread safety**

### 4.10.3.3 asinl()

### **Description**

Compute inverse sine, long double.

### **Prototype**

long double asinl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute inverse sine of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If |x| > 1, return NaN.
- Else, return inverse circular sine of x.

#### **Additional information**

Calculates the principal value, in radians, of the inverse circular sine of x. The principal value lies in the interval [-Pi/2, Pi/2] radians.

### **Thread safety**

### 4.10.3.4 acos()

### **Description**

Compute inverse cosine, double.

### **Prototype**

double acos(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute inverse cosine of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If |x| > 1, return NaN.
- Else, return inverse circular cosine of x.

#### **Additional information**

Calculates the principal value, in radians, of the inverse circular cosine of x. The principal value lies in the interval [0, Pi] radians.

### **Thread safety**

### 4.10.3.5 acosf()

### **Description**

Compute inverse cosine, float.

### **Prototype**

float acosf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute inverse cosine of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If |x| > 1, return NaN.
- Else, return inverse circular cosine of x.

#### **Additional information**

Calculates the principal value, in radians, of the inverse circular cosine of x. The principal value lies in the interval [0, Pi] radians.

### **Thread safety**

### 4.10.3.6 acosl()

### **Description**

Compute inverse cosine, long double.

### **Prototype**

long double acosl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute inverse cosine of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If |x| > 1, return NaN.
- Else, return inverse circular cosine of x.

#### **Additional information**

Calculates the principal value, in radians, of the inverse circular cosine of x. The principal value lies in the interval [0, Pi] radians.

### **Thread safety**

## 4.10.3.7 atan()

### **Description**

Compute inverse tangent, double.

### **Prototype**

double atan(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to compute inverse tangent of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return inverse tangent of x.

#### **Additional information**

Calculates the principal value, in radians, of the inverse tangent of x. The principal value lies in the interval [-Pi/2, Pi/2] radians.

### **Thread safety**

### 4.10.3.8 atanf()

### **Description**

Compute inverse tangent, float.

### **Prototype**

float atanf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute inverse tangent of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return inverse tangent of x.

#### **Additional information**

Calculates the principal value, in radians, of the inverse tangent of x. The principal value lies in the interval [-Pi/2, Pi/2] radians.

### **Thread safety**

### 4.10.3.9 atanl()

### **Description**

Compute inverse tangent, long double.

### **Prototype**

long double atanl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute inverse tangent of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return inverse tangent of x.

#### **Additional information**

Calculates the principal value, in radians, of the inverse tangent of x. The principal value lies in the interval [-Pi/2, Pi/2] radians.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.10.3.10 atan2()

### **Description**

Compute inverse tangent, with quadrant, double.

#### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
У	Rise value of angle.
x	Run value of angle.

#### Return value

Inverse tangent of y/x.

#### **Additional information**

This calculates the value, in radians, of the inverse tangent of y divided by x using the signs of x and y to compute the quadrant of the return value. The principal value lies in the interval [-Pi, +Pi] radians.

#### **Thread safety**

# 4.10.3.11 atan2f()

### **Description**

Compute inverse tangent, with quadrant, float.

#### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
У	Rise value of angle.
х	Run value of angle.

#### Return value

Inverse tangent of y/x.

#### **Additional information**

This calculates the value, in radians, of the inverse tangent of y divided by x using the signs of x and y to compute the quadrant of the return value. The principal value lies in the interval [-Pi, +Pi] radians.

#### **Thread safety**

# 4.10.3.12 atan2l()

### **Description**

Compute inverse tangent, with quadrant, long double.

#### **Prototype**

```
long double atan2l(long double y, long double x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
У	Rise value of angle.
x	Run value of angle.

#### Return value

Inverse tangent of y/x.

#### **Additional information**

This calculates the value, in radians, of the inverse tangent of y divided by x using the signs of x and y to compute the quadrant of the return value. The principal value lies in the interval [-Pi, +Pi] radians.

#### **Thread safety**

# 4.10.3.13 asinh()

### **Description**

Compute inverse hyperbolic sine, double.

### **Prototype**

double asinh(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute inverse hyperbolic sine of.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return inverse hyperbolic sine of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.10.3.14 asinhf()

### **Description**

Compute inverse hyperbolic sine, float.

### **Prototype**

float asinhf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute inverse hyperbolic sine of.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return inverse hyperbolic sine of x.

#### **Additional information**

Calculates the inverse hyperbolic sine of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.10.3.15 asinhl()

### **Description**

Compute inverse hyperbolic sine, long double.

### **Prototype**

long double asinhl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute inverse hyperbolic sine of.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return inverse hyperbolic sine of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.10.3.16 acosh()

### **Description**

Compute inverse hyperbolic cosine, double.

### **Prototype**

double acosh(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute inverse hyperbolic cosine of.

#### Return value

- If x < 1, return NaN.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return non-negative inverse hyperbolic cosine of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.10.3.17 acoshf()

### **Description**

Compute inverse hyperbolic cosine, float.

### **Prototype**

float acoshf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute inverse hyperbolic cosine of.

#### Return value

- If x < 1, return NaN.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return non-negative inverse hyperbolic cosine of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.10.3.18 acoshl()

### **Description**

Compute inverse hyperbolic cosine, long double.

### **Prototype**

long double acoshl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute inverse hyperbolic cosine of.

#### Return value

- If x < 1, return NaN.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return non-negative inverse hyperbolic cosine of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.10.3.19 atanh()

### **Description**

Compute inverse hyperbolic tangent, double.

### **Prototype**

double atanh(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute inverse hyperbolic tangent of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If |x| > 1, return NaN.
- If x = +/-1, return +/-infinity.
- Else, return non-negative inverse hyperbolic tangent of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.10.3.20 atanhf()

### **Description**

Compute inverse hyperbolic tangent, float.

### **Prototype**

float atanhf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute inverse hyperbolic tangent of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If |x| > 1, return NaN.
- If x = +/-1, return +/-infinity.
- Else, return non-negative inverse hyperbolic tangent of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.10.3.21 atanhl()

### **Description**

Compute inverse hyperbolic tangent, long double.

### **Prototype**

long double atanhl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute inverse hyperbolic tangent of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- If |x| > 1, return NaN.
- If x = +/-1, return +/-infinity.
- Else, return non-negative inverse hyperbolic tangent of x.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.10.4 Special functions

Function	Description
erf()	Error function, double.
erff()	Error function, float.
erfl()	Error function, long double.
erfc()	Complementary error function, double.
erfcf()	Complementary error function, float.
erfcl()	Complementary error function, long double.
lgamma()	Log-Gamma function, double.
lgammaf()	Log-Gamma function, float.
lgammal()	Log-Gamma function, long double.
tgamma()	Gamma function, double.
tgammaf()	Gamma function, float.
tgammal()	Gamma function, long double.

# 4.10.4.1 erf()

# **Description**

Error function, double.

# **Prototype**

double erf(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument.

## Return value

erf(x).

# Thread safety

# 4.10.4.2 erff()

# **Description**

Error function, float.

# **Prototype**

float erff(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument.

## Return value

erf(x).

# Thread safety

# 4.10.4.3 erfl()

# **Description**

Error function, long double.

## **Prototype**

long double erfl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Argument.

#### Return value

erf(x).

# Thread safety

# 4.10.4.4 erfc()

# **Description**

Complementary error function, double.

## **Prototype**

double erfc(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument.

#### Return value

erfc(x).

# **Thread safety**

# 4.10.4.5 erfcf()

# **Description**

Complementary error function, float.

## **Prototype**

float erfcf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument.

#### Return value

erfc(x).

# Thread safety

# 4.10.4.6 erfcl()

# **Description**

Complementary error function, long double.

## **Prototype**

long double erfcl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument.

#### Return value

erfc(x).

# **Thread safety**

# 4.10.4.7 Igamma()

# **Description**

Log-Gamma function, double.

## **Prototype**

double lgamma(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument.

#### Return value

log(gamma(x)).

# Thread safety

# 4.10.4.8 lgammaf()

# **Description**

Log-Gamma function, float.

## **Prototype**

float lgammaf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument.

#### Return value

log(gamma(x)).

# Thread safety

# 4.10.4.9 Igammal()

# **Description**

Log-Gamma function, long double.

## **Prototype**

long double lgammal(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument.

#### Return value

log(gamma(x)).

# **Thread safety**

# 4.10.4.10 tgamma()

# **Description**

Gamma function, double.

## **Prototype**

double tgamma(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument.

#### Return value

gamma(x).

# **Thread safety**

# 4.10.4.11 tgammaf()

# **Description**

Gamma function, float.

## **Prototype**

float tgammaf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument.

#### Return value

gamma(x).

# **Thread safety**

# 4.10.4.12 tgammal()

# **Description**

Gamma function, long double.

## **Prototype**

long double tgammal(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument.

#### Return value

gamma(x).

# **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5 Rounding and remainder functions

Function	Description	
ceil()	Compute smallest integer not less than, double.	
ceilf()	Compute smallest integer not less than, float.	
ceill()	Compute smallest integer not less than, long double.	
floor()	Compute largest integer not greater than, double.	
floorf()	Compute largest integer not greater than, float.	
floorl()	Compute largest integer not greater than, long double.	
trunc()	Truncate to integer, double.	
truncf()	Truncate to integer, float.	
truncl()	Truncate to integer, long double.	
rint()	Round to nearest integer, double.	
rintf()	Round to nearest integer, float.	
rintl()	Round to nearest integer, long double.	
lrint()	Round to nearest integer, double.	
lrintf()	Round to nearest integer, float.	
lrintl()	Round to nearest integer, long double.	
llrint()	Round to nearest integer, double.	
llrintf()	Round to nearest integer, float.	
llrintl()	Round to nearest integer, long double.	
round()	Round to nearest integer, double.	
roundf()	Round to nearest integer, float.	
roundl()	Round to nearest integer, long double.	
lround()	Round to nearest integer, double.	
lroundf()	Round to nearest integer, float.	
lroundl()	Round to nearest integer, long double.	
llround()	Round to nearest integer, double.	
llroundf()	Round to nearest integer, float.	
llroundl()	Round to nearest integer, long double.	
nearbyint()	Round to nearest integer, double.	
nearbyintf()	Round to nearest integer, float.	
nearbyintl()	Round to nearest integer, long double.	
fmod()	Compute remainder after division, double.	
fmodf()	Compute remainder after division, float.	
fmodl()	Compute remainder after division, long double.	
modf()	Separate integer and fractional parts, double.	
modff()	Separate integer and fractional parts, float.	
modfl()	Separate integer and fractional parts, long double.	
remainder()	Compute remainder after division, double.	
remainderf()	Compute remainder after division, float.	
remainderl()	Compute remainder after division, long double.	
remquo()	Compute remainder after division, double.	
remquof()	Compute remainder after division, float.	
remquol()	Compute remainder after division, long double.	

# 4.10.5.1 ceil()

## **Description**

Compute smallest integer not less than, double.

## **Prototype**

double ceil(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to compute ceiling of.

#### Return value

- If x is zero, return x.
- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return the smallest integer value not greater than x.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.2 ceilf()

## **Description**

Compute smallest integer not less than, float.

## **Prototype**

float ceilf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute ceiling of.

#### Return value

- If x is zero, return x.
- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return the smallest integer value not greater than x.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.3 ceill()

## **Description**

Compute smallest integer not less than, long double.

## **Prototype**

long double ceill(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute ceiling of.

#### Return value

- If x is zero, return x.
- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return the smallest integer value not greater than x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.4 floor()

## **Description**

Compute largest integer not greater than, double.

## **Prototype**

double floor(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to floor.

#### Return value

- If x is zero, return x.
- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return the largest integer value not greater than x.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.5 floorf()

## **Description**

Compute largest integer not greater than, float.

## **Prototype**

float floorf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to floor.

#### Return value

- If x is zero, return x.
- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return the largest integer value not greater than x.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.6 floorI()

## **Description**

Compute largest integer not greater than, long double.

## **Prototype**

long double floorl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to floor.

#### Return value

- If x is zero, return x.
- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return the largest integer value not greater than x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.7 trunc()

## **Description**

Truncate to integer, double.

## **Prototype**

double trunc(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to truncate.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return x with fractional part removed.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.8 truncf()

## **Description**

Truncate to integer, float.

## **Prototype**

float truncf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to truncate.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return x with fractional part removed.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.9 truncl()

## **Description**

Truncate to integer, long double.

## **Prototype**

long double truncl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to truncate.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return x with fractional part removed.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.10 rint()

## **Description**

Round to nearest integer, double.

## **Prototype**

double rint(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description	
x	Value to compute nearest integer of.	

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return the nearest integer value to x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.11 rintf()

## **Description**

Round to nearest integer, float.

## **Prototype**

float rintf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to compute nearest integer of.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return the nearest integer value to x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.12 rintl()

## **Description**

Round to nearest integer, long double.

## **Prototype**

long double rintl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute nearest integer of.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return the nearest integer value to x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.13 Irint()

## **Description**

Round to nearest integer, double.

## **Prototype**

long lrint(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute nearest integer of.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return the nearest integer value to x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.14 Irintf()

## **Description**

Round to nearest integer, float.

## **Prototype**

long lrintf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute nearest integer of.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return the nearest integer value to x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.15 Irintl()

## **Description**

Round to nearest integer, long double.

## **Prototype**

long lrintl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to compute nearest integer of.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return the nearest integer value to x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.16 Ilrint()

## **Description**

Round to nearest integer, double.

## **Prototype**

long long llrint(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute nearest integer of.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return the nearest integer value to x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.17 Ilrintf()

## **Description**

Round to nearest integer, float.

## **Prototype**

long long llrintf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute nearest integer of.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return the nearest integer value to x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.18 Ilrintl()

## **Description**

Round to nearest integer, long double.

## **Prototype**

long long llrintl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute nearest integer of.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return the nearest integer value to x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.19 round()

## **Description**

Round to nearest integer, double.

## **Prototype**

double round(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute nearest integer of.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return the nearest integer value to x, ties away from zero.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.20 roundf()

## **Description**

Round to nearest integer, float.

## **Prototype**

float roundf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute nearest integer of.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return the nearest integer value to x, ties away from zero.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.21 roundl()

## **Description**

Round to nearest integer, long double.

## **Prototype**

long double roundl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute nearest integer of.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return the nearest integer value to x, ties away from zero.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.22 Iround()

## **Description**

Round to nearest integer, double.

## **Prototype**

long lround(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute nearest integer of.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return the nearest integer value to x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.23 Iroundf()

## **Description**

Round to nearest integer, float.

## **Prototype**

long lroundf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute nearest integer of.

### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return the nearest integer value to x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.24 Iroundl()

## **Description**

Round to nearest integer, long double.

## **Prototype**

long lroundl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute nearest integer of.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return the nearest integer value to x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.25 Ilround()

## **Description**

Round to nearest integer, double.

## **Prototype**

long long llround(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to compute nearest integer of.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return the nearest integer value to x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.26 Ilroundf()

## **Description**

Round to nearest integer, float.

## **Prototype**

long long llroundf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute nearest integer of.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return the nearest integer value to x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.27 Ilroundl()

## **Description**

Round to nearest integer, long double.

## **Prototype**

long long llroundl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute nearest integer of.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return the nearest integer value to x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.28 nearbyint()

## **Description**

Round to nearest integer, double.

# **Prototype**

double nearbyint(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute nearest integer of.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return the nearest integer value to x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.29 nearbyintf()

# **Description**

Round to nearest integer, float.

## **Prototype**

float nearbyintf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute nearest integer of.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return the nearest integer value to x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.30 nearbyintl()

## **Description**

Round to nearest integer, long double.

## **Prototype**

long double nearbyintl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute nearest integer of.

#### Return value

- If x is infinite, return x.
- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, return the nearest integer value to x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.31 fmod()

#### **Description**

Compute remainder after division, double.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value #1.
У	Value #2.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return NaN.
- If x is zero and y is nonzero, return x.
- If x is infinite, return NaN.
- If x is finite and y is infinite, return x.
- If y is NaN, return NaN.
- If y is zero, return NaN.
- Else, return remainder of x divided by y.

#### **Additional information**

Computes the floating-point remainder of x divided by y, i.e. the value x - i\*y for some integer i such that, if y is nonzero, the result has the same sign as x and magnitude less than the magnitude of y.

# Thread safety

# 4.10.5.32 fmodf()

#### **Description**

Compute remainder after division, float.

#### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value #1.
У	Value #2.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return NaN.
- If x is zero and y is nonzero, return x.
- If x is infinite, return NaN.
- If x is finite and y is infinite, return x.
- If y is NaN, return NaN.
- If y is zero, return NaN.
- Else, return remainder of x divided by y.

#### **Additional information**

Computes the floating-point remainder of x divided by y, i.e. the value x - i\*y for some integer i such that, if y is nonzero, the result has the same sign as x and magnitude less than the magnitude of y.

# Thread safety

# 4.10.5.33 fmodl()

#### **Description**

Compute remainder after division, long double.

#### **Prototype**

```
long double fmodl(long double x, long double y);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value #1.
У	Value #2.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return NaN.
- If x is zero and y is nonzero, return x.
- If x is infinite, return NaN.
- If x is finite and y is infinite, return x.
- If y is NaN, return NaN.
- If y is zero, return NaN.
- Else, return remainder of x divided by y.

#### **Additional information**

Computes the floating-point remainder of x divided by y, i.e. the value x - i\*y for some integer i such that, if y is nonzero, the result has the same sign as x and magnitude less than the magnitude of y.

# Thread safety

# 4.10.5.34 modf()

## **Description**

Separate integer and fractional parts, double.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to separate.
iptr	Pointer to object that receives the integral part of $x$ .

#### Return value

The signed fractional part of x.

#### **Additional information**

Breaks  $\mathbf{x}$  into integral and fractional parts, each of which has the same type and sign as  $\mathbf{x}$ .

The integral part (in floating-point format) is stored in the object pointed to by iptr and modf() returns the signed fractional part of x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.35 modff()

### **Description**

Separate integer and fractional parts, float.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to separate.
iptr	Pointer to object that receives the integral part of x.

#### Return value

The signed fractional part of x.

#### **Additional information**

Breaks x into integral and fractional parts, each of which has the same type and sign as x.

The integral part (in floating-point format) is stored in the object pointed to by iptr and modff() returns the signed fractional part of x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.36 modfl()

### **Description**

Separate integer and fractional parts, long double.

### **Prototype**

```
long double modfl(long double x, long double * iptr);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to separate.
iptr	Pointer to object that receives the integral part of x.

#### Return value

The signed fractional part of x.

#### **Additional information**

Breaks x into integral and fractional parts, each of which has the same type and sign as x.

The integral part (in floating-point format) is stored in the object pointed to by iptr and modf() returns the signed fractional part of x.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.5.37 remainder()

#### **Description**

Compute remainder after division, double.

#### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value #1.
У	Value #2.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return NaN.
- If x is zero and y is nonzero, return x.
- If x is infinite, return NaN.
- If x is finite and y is infinite, return x.
- If y is NaN, return NaN.
- If y is zero, return NaN.
- Else, return remainder of x divided by y.

#### **Additional information**

Computes the floating-point remainder of x divided by y, i.e. the value x - i\*y for some integer i such that, if y is nonzero, the result has the same sign as x and magnitude less than the magnitude of y.

# Thread safety

# 4.10.5.38 remainderf()

#### **Description**

Compute remainder after division, float.

#### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value #1.
У	Value #2.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return NaN.
- If x is zero and y is nonzero, return x.
- If x is infinite, return NaN.
- If x is finite and y is infinite, return x.
- If y is NaN, return NaN.
- If y is zero, return NaN.
- Else, return remainder of x divided by y.

#### **Additional information**

Computes the floating-point remainder of x divided by y, i.e. the value x - i\*y for some integer i such that, if y is nonzero, the result has the same sign as x and magnitude less than the magnitude of y.

# Thread safety

# 4.10.5.39 remainderl()

#### **Description**

Compute remainder after division, long double.

#### **Prototype**

```
long double remainderl(long double x, long double y);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value #1.
У	Value #2.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return NaN.
- If x is zero and y is nonzero, return x.
- If x is infinite, return NaN.
- If x is finite and y is infinite, return x.
- If y is NaN, return NaN.
- If y is zero, return NaN.
- Else, return remainder of x divided by y.

#### **Additional information**

Computes the floating-point remainder of x divided by y, i.e. the value x - i\*y for some integer i such that, if y is nonzero, the result has the same sign as x and magnitude less than the magnitude of y.

# Thread safety

# 4.10.5.40 remquo()

#### **Description**

Compute remainder after division, double.

#### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value #1.
У	Value #2.
quo	Pointer to object that receives the integer part of $\mathbf x$ divided by $\mathbf y$ .

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return NaN.
- If x is zero and y is nonzero, return x.
- If x is infinite, return NaN.
- If x is finite and y is infinite, return x.
- If y is NaN, return NaN.
- If y is zero, return NaN.
- Else, return remainder of x divided by y.

#### **Additional information**

Computes the floating-point remainder of x divided by y, i.e. the value x - i\*y for some integer i such that, if y is nonzero, the result has the same sign as x and magnitude less than the magnitude of y.

#### Thread safety

# 4.10.5.41 remquof()

#### **Description**

Compute remainder after division, float.

#### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value #1.
У	Value #2.
quo	Pointer to object that receives the integer part of $\mathbf x$ divided by $\mathbf y$ .

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return NaN.
- If x is zero and y is nonzero, return x.
- If x is infinite, return NaN.
- If x is finite and y is infinite, return x.
- If y is NaN, return NaN.
- If y is zero, return NaN.
- Else, return remainder of x divided by y.

#### **Additional information**

Computes the floating-point remainder of x divided by y, i.e. the value x - i\*y for some integer i such that, if y is nonzero, the result has the same sign as x and magnitude less than the magnitude of y.

#### Thread safety

# 4.10.5.42 remquol()

#### **Description**

Compute remainder after division, long double.

#### **Prototype**

```
long double remquol(long double x, long double y, int * quo);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value #1.
У	Value #2.
quo	Pointer to object that receives the integer part of $\mathbf x$ divided by $\mathbf y$ .

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return NaN.
- If x is zero and y is nonzero, return x.
- If x is infinite, return NaN.
- If x is finite and y is infinite, return x.
- If y is NaN, return NaN.
- If y is zero, return NaN.
- Else, return remainder of x divided by y.

#### **Additional information**

Computes the floating-point remainder of x divided by y, i.e. the value x - i\*y for some integer i such that, if y is nonzero, the result has the same sign as x and magnitude less than the magnitude of y.

#### Thread safety

# 4.10.6 Absolute value functions

Function	Description
fabs()	Compute absolute value, double.
fabsf()	Compute absolute value, float.
fabsl()	Compute absolute value, long double.

# 4.10.6.1 fabs()

# **Description**

Compute absolute value, double.

## **Prototype**

double fabs(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute magnitude of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, absolute value of x.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.10.6.2 fabsf()

# **Description**

Compute absolute value, float.

## **Prototype**

float fabsf(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Value to compute magnitude of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, absolute value of x.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.10.6.3 fabsl()

# **Description**

Compute absolute value, long double.

# **Prototype**

long double fabsl(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to compute magnitude of.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return x.
- Else, absolute value of x.

# Thread safety

# 4.10.7 Fused multiply functions

Function	Description
fma()	Compute fused multiply-add, double.
fmaf()	Compute fused multiply-add, float.
fmal()	Compute fused multiply-add, long double.

# 4.10.7.1 fma()

# **Description**

Compute fused multiply-add, double.

# **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Multiplicand.
У	Multiplier.
Z	Summand.

### Return value

Return (x \* y) + z.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.10.7.2 fmaf()

# **Description**

Compute fused multiply-add, float.

# **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Multiplier.
У	Multiplicand.
Z	Summand.

#### Return value

Return (x \* y) + z.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.10.7.3 fmal()

# **Description**

Compute fused multiply-add, long double.

# **Prototype**

```
% long double fmal(long double x, long double y, long double z);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Multiplicand.
У	Multiplier.
Z	Summand.

#### Return value

Return (x \* y) + z.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.10.8 Maximum, minimum, and positive difference functions

Function	Description
fmin()	Compute minimum, double.
fminf()	Compute minimum, float.
fminl()	Compute minimum, long double.
fmax()	Compute maximum, double.
fmaxf()	Compute maximum, float.
fmaxl()	Compute maximum, long double.
fdim()	Positive difference, double.
fdimf()	Positive difference, float.
fdiml()	Positive difference, long double.

# 4.10.8.1 fmin()

# **Description**

Compute minimum, double.

# **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value #1.
У	Value #2.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return y.
- If y is NaN, return x.
- Else, return minimum of  $\mathbf{x}$  and  $\mathbf{y}$ .

## Thread safety

# 4.10.8.2 fminf()

# **Description**

Compute minimum, float.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value #1.
У	Value #2.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return y.
- If y is NaN, return x.
- Else, return minimum of  $\mathbf{x}$  and  $\mathbf{y}$ .

# Thread safety

# 4.10.8.3 fminl()

## **Description**

Compute minimum, long double.

## **Prototype**

```
long double fminl(long double x, long double y);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value #1.
У	Value #2.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return y.
- If y is NaN, return x.
- Else, return minimum of x and y.

## Thread safety

# 4.10.8.4 fmax()

# **Description**

Compute maximum, double.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value #1.
У	Value #2.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return y.
- If y is NaN, return x.
- $\bullet \quad \text{Else, return maximum of } \mathbf{x} \text{ and } \mathbf{y}.$

## Thread safety

# 4.10.8.5 fmaxf()

# **Description**

Compute maximum, float.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value #1.
У	Value #2.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return y.
- If y is NaN, return x.
- $\bullet \quad \text{Else, return maximum of } \mathbf{x} \text{ and } \mathbf{y}.$

## Thread safety

# 4.10.8.6 fmaxl()

## **Description**

Compute maximum, long double.

## **Prototype**

```
long double fmaxl(long double x, long double y);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value #1.
У	Value #2.

#### Return value

- If x is NaN, return y.
- If y is NaN, return x.
- Else, return maximum of  $\mathbf{x}$  and  $\mathbf{y}$ .

## Thread safety

# 4.10.8.7 fdim()

# **Description**

Positive difference, double.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value #1.
У	Value #2.

#### Return value

- If x > y, x-y.
- Else, +0.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.10.8.8 fdimf()

## **Description**

Positive difference, float.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value #1.
У	Value #2.

### Return value

- If x > y, x-y.
- Else, +0.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.8.9 fdiml()

## **Description**

Positive difference, long double.

## **Prototype**

```
long double fdiml(long double x, long double y);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value #1.
У	Value #2.

### Return value

- If x > y, x-y.
- Else, +0.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.9 Miscellaneous functions

Function	Description
nextafter()	Next machine-floating value, double.
nextafterf()	Next machine-floating value, float.
nextafterl()	Next machine-floating value, long double.
nexttoward()	Next machine-floating value, double.
nexttowardf()	Next machine-floating value, float.
nexttowardl()	Next machine-floating value, long double.
nan()	Parse NaN, double.
nanf()	Parse NaN, float.
nanl()	Parse NaN, long double.
copysign()	Copy sign, double.
copysignf()	Copy sign, float.
copysignl()	Copy sign, long double.

# 4.10.9.1 nextafter()

## **Description**

Next machine-floating value, double.

## **Prototype**

```
double nextafter(double x, double y);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to step from.
У	Director to step in.

### Return value

Next machine-floating value after  $\ensuremath{\mathbf{x}}$  in direction of y.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.9.2 nextafterf()

## **Description**

Next machine-floating value, float.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to step from.
У	Director to step in.

### Return value

Next machine-floating value after  $\ensuremath{\mathbf{x}}$  in direction of y.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.9.3 nextafterI()

## **Description**

Next machine-floating value, long double.

## **Prototype**

```
long double nextafterl(long double x, long double y);
```

## **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to step from.
У	Director to step in.

### Return value

Next machine-floating value after  $\ensuremath{\mathbf{x}}$  in direction of y.

## Thread safety

# 4.10.9.4 nexttoward()

## **Description**

Next machine-floating value, double.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to step from.
У	Direction to step in.

### Return value

Next machine-floating value after  $\ensuremath{\mathbf{x}}$  in direction of y.

## Thread safety

# 4.10.9.5 nexttowardf()

## **Description**

Next machine-floating value, float.

## **Prototype**

## **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to step from.
У	Direction to step in.

### Return value

Next machine-floating value after  $\ensuremath{\mathbf{x}}$  in direction of y.

## Thread safety

# 4.10.9.6 nexttowardI()

## **Description**

Next machine-floating value, long double.

## **Prototype**

```
long double nexttowardl(long double x, long double y);
```

## **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Value to step from.
У	Direction to step in.

### Return value

Next machine-floating value after  $\ensuremath{\mathbf{x}}$  in direction of y.

## Thread safety

# 4.10.9.7 nan()

## **Description**

Parse NaN, double.

## **Prototype**

double nan(const char \* tag);

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
tag	NaN tag.

### Return value

Quiet NaN formed from tag.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.9.8 nanf()

## **Description**

Parse NaN, float.

## **Prototype**

float nanf(const char \* tag);

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
tag	NaN tag.

### Return value

Quiet NaN formed from tag.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.9.9 nanl()

## **Description**

Parse NaN, long double.

## **Prototype**

long double nanl(const char \* tag);

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
tag	NaN tag.

### Return value

Quiet NaN formed from tag.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.9.10 copysign()

## **Description**

Copy sign, double.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Floating value to inject sign into.
У	Floating value carrying the sign to inject.

### Return value

x with the sign of y.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.9.11 copysignf()

## **Description**

Copy sign, float.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Floating value to inject sign into.
У	Floating value carrying the sign to inject.

### Return value

x with the sign of y.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.10.9.12 copysignl()

## **Description**

Copy sign, long double.

## **Prototype**

```
long double copysignl(long double x, long double y);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Floating value to inject sign into.
У	Floating value carrying the sign to inject.

### Return value

x with the sign of y.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.11 <setjmp.h>

Function	Description
setjmp()	Save calling environment for non-local jump.
longjmp()	Restores the saved environment.

## 4.11.1 Non-local flow control

## 4.11.1.1 setjmp()

### **Description**

Save calling environment for non-local jump.

## **Prototype**

int setjmp(jmp\_buf buf);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
buf	Buffer to save context into.

#### Return value

On return from a direct invocation, returns the value zero. On return from a call to the longjmp() function, returns a nonzero value determined by the call to longjmp().

#### **Additional information**

Saves its calling environment in env for later use by the longimp() function.

The environment saved by a call to setjmp () consists of information sufficient for a call to the longjmp() function to return execution to the correct block and invocation of that block, were it called recursively.

### Thread safety

# 4.11.1.2 longjmp()

### **Description**

Restores the saved environment.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
buf	Buffer to restore context from.
val	Value to return to setjmp() call.

### **Additional information**

Restores the environment saved by setjmp() in the corresponding env argument. If there has been no such invocation, or if the function containing the invocation of setjmp() has terminated execution in the interim, the behavior of longjmp() is undefined.

After longjmp() is completed, program execution continues as if the corresponding invocation of setjmp() had just returned the value specified by val.

Objects of automatic storage allocation that are local to the function containing the invocation of the corresponding setjmp() that do not have volatile-qualified type and have been changed between the setjmp() invocation and longjmp() call are indeterminate.

#### Notes

longjmp() cannot cause setjmp() to return the value 0; if val is 0, setjmp() returns the value 1.

### Thread safety

# 4.12 <signal.h>

Function	Description
signal()	Register signal function.
raise()	Raise a signal.

# 4.12.1 Exceptions

# 4.12.1.1 signal()

## **Description**

Register signal function.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
sig	Signal being registered.
func	Function to call when signal raised.

### Return value

Previously-registered signal handler.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.12.1.2 raise()

## **Description**

Raise a signal.

## **Prototype**

int raise(int sig);

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
sig	Signal to raise.

### Return value

Zero if success.

### **Additional information**

Signal handlers are executed in the context of the calling thread, if any. Signal handlers should not access or maniplate thread-local data.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.13 <stdbool.h>

## 4.13.1 Macros

## 4.13.1.1 bool

## **Description**

Macros expanding to support the Boolean type.

### **Definition**

#define bool \_\_Bool
#define true 1
#define false 0

Definition	Description
bool	Underlying boolean type
true	Boolean true value
false	Boolean false value

# 4.14 <stddef.h>

## 4.14.1 Macros

## 4.14.1.1 NULL

## **Description**

Null-pointer constant.

### **Definition**

#define NULL

Definition	Description
NULL	Null pointer

## 4.14.1.2 offsetof

## **Description**

Calculate offset of member from start of structure.

### **Definition**

```
\#define offsetof(s,m) ((size_t)&(((s *)0)->m))
```

Definition	Description
offsetof(s,m)	Offset of m within s

# 4.14.2 Types

## 4.14.2.1 size\_t

## **Description**

Unsigned integral type returned by the sizeof operator.

## Type definition

typedef \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_SIZE\_T size\_t;

# 4.14.2.2 ptrdiff\_t

## **Description**

Signed integral type of the result of subtracting two pointers.

## Type definition

typedef \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_PTRDIFF\_T ptrdiff\_t;

# 4.14.2.3 wchar\_t

## **Description**

Integral type that can hold one wide character.

## Type definition

typedef \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_WCHAR\_T wchar\_t;

# 4.15 <stdint.h>

## 4.15.1 Minima and maxima

## 4.15.1.1 Signed integer minima and maxima

## **Description**

Minimum and maximum values for signed integer types.

#### **Definition**

```
#define INT8_MIN (-128)
#define INT8_MAX 127
#define INT16_MIN (-32767-1)
#define INT16_MAX 32767
#define INT32_MIN (-2147483647L-1)
#define INT32_MAX 2147483647L
#define INT64_MIN (-9223372036854775807LL-1)
#define INT64_MAX 9223372036854775807LL
```

Definition	Description
INT8_MIN	Minimum value of int8_t
INT8_MAX	Maximum value of int8_t
INT16_MIN	Minimum value of int16_t
INT16_MAX	Maximum value of int16_t
INT32_MIN	Minimum value of int32_t
INT32_MAX	Maximum value of int32_t
INT64_MIN	Minimum value of int64_t
INT64_MAX	Maximum value of int64_t

# 4.15.1.2 Unsigned integer minima and maxima

## **Description**

Minimum and maximum values for unsigned integer types.

#### **Definition**

#define UINT8\_MAX 255
#define UINT16\_MAX 65535
#define UINT32\_MAX 4294967295UL
#define UINT64\_MAX 18446744073709551615ULL

Definition	Description
UINT8_MAX	Maximum value of uint8_t
UINT16_MAX	Maximum value of uint16_t
UINT32_MAX	Maximum value of uint32_t
UINT64_MAX	Maximum value of uint64_t

# 4.15.1.3 Maximal integer minima and maxima

## **Description**

Minimum and maximum values for signed and unsigned maximal-integer types.

### **Definition**

Definition	Description
INTMAX_MIN	Minimum value of intmax_t
INTMAX_MAX	Maximum value of intmax_t
UINTMAX_MAX	Maximum value of uintmax_t

## 4.15.1.4 Least integer minima and maxima

## **Description**

Minimum and maximum values for signed and unsigned least-integer types.

#### **Definition**

```
#define INT_LEAST8_MIN INT8_MIN
#define INT_LEAST8_MAX INT8_MAX
#define INT_LEAST16_MIN INT16_MIN
#define INT_LEAST16_MAX INT16_MAX
#define INT_LEAST32_MIN INT32_MIN
#define INT_LEAST32_MAX INT32_MAX
#define INT_LEAST64_MIN INT64_MIN
#define INT_LEAST64_MAX INT64_MAX
#define UINT_LEAST8_MAX UINT8_MAX
#define UINT_LEAST16_MAX UINT16_MAX
#define UINT_LEAST32_MAX UINT32_MAX
#define UINT_LEAST64_MAX UINT32_MAX
#define UINT_LEAST64_MAX UINT32_MAX
#define UINT_LEAST64_MAX UINT64_MAX
```

Definition	Description
INT_LEAST8_MIN	Minimum value of int_least8_t
INT_LEAST8_MAX	Maximum value of int_least8_t
INT_LEAST16_MIN	Minimum value of int_least16_t
INT_LEAST16_MAX	Maximum value of int_least16_t
INT_LEAST32_MIN	Minimum value of int_least32_t
INT_LEAST32_MAX	Maximum value of int_least32_t
INT_LEAST64_MIN	Minimum value of int_least64_t
INT_LEAST64_MAX	Maximum value of int_least64_t
UINT_LEAST8_MAX	Maximum value of uint_least8_t
UINT_LEAST16_MAX	Maximum value of uint_least16_t
UINT_LEAST32_MAX	Maximum value of uint_least32_t
UINT_LEAST64_MAX	Maximum value of uint_least64_t

# 4.15.1.5 Fast integer minima and maxima

## **Description**

Minimum and maximum values for signed and unsigned fast-integer types.

### **Definition**

#define	INT_FAST8_MIN	INT8_MIN
#define	INT_FAST8_MAX	INT8_MAX
#define	INT_FAST16_MIN	INT32_MIN
#define	INT_FAST16_MAX	INT32_MAX
#define	INT_FAST32_MIN	INT32_MIN
#define	INT_FAST32_MAX	INT32_MAX
#define	INT_FAST64_MIN	INT64_MIN
#define	INT_FAST64_MAX	INT64_MAX
#define	UINT_FAST8_MAX	UINT8_MAX
#define	UINT_FAST16_MAX	UINT32_MAX
#define	UINT_FAST32_MAX	UINT32_MAX
#define	UINT_FAST64_MAX	UINT64_MAX

Definition	Description
INT_FAST8_MIN	Minimum value of int_fast8_t
INT_FAST8_MAX	Maximum value of int_fast8_t
INT_FAST16_MIN	Minimum value of int_fast16_t
INT_FAST16_MAX	Maximum value of int_fast16_t
INT_FAST32_MIN	Minimum value of int_fast32_t
INT_FAST32_MAX	Maximum value of int_fast32_t
INT_FAST64_MIN	Minimum value of int_fast64_t
INT_FAST64_MAX	Maximum value of int_fast64_t
UINT_FAST8_MAX	Maximum value of uint_fast8_t
UINT_FAST16_MAX	Maximum value of uint_fast16_t
UINT_FAST32_MAX	Maximum value of uint_fast32_t
UINT_FAST64_MAX	Maximum value of uint_fast64_t

# 4.15.1.6 Pointer types minima and maxima

## **Description**

Minimum and maximum values for pointer-related types.

#### **Definition**

```
#define PTRDIFF_MIN INT64_MIN #define PTRDIFF_MAX INT64_MAX #define SIZE_MAX INT64_MAX #define INTPTR_MIN INT64_MIN #define INTPTR_MAX UINT64_MAX #define UINTPTR_MAX UINT64_MAX
```

Definition	Description
PTRDIFF_MIN	Minimum value of ptrdiff_t
PTRDIFF_MAX	Maximum value of ptrdiff_t
SIZE_MAX	Maximum value of size_t
INTPTR_MIN	Minimum value of intptr_t
INTPTR_MAX	Maximum value of intptr_t
UINTPTR_MAX	Maximum value of uintptr_t
PTRDIFF_MIN	Minimum value of ptrdiff_t
PTRDIFF_MAX	Maximum value of ptrdiff_t
SIZE_MAX	Maximum value of size_t
INTPTR_MIN	Minimum value of intptr_t
INTPTR_MAX	Maximum value of intptr_t
UINTPTR_MAX	Maximum value of uintptr_t

# 4.15.1.7 Wide integer minima and maxima

## **Description**

Minimum and maximum values for the wint\_t type.

### **Definition**

```
#define WINT_MIN (-2147483647L-1)
#define WINT_MAX 2147483647L
```

Definition	Description
WINT_MIN	Minimum value of wint_t
WINT_MAX	Maximum value of wint_t

## 4.15.2 Constant construction macros

# 4.15.2.1 Signed integer construction macros

## **Description**

Macros that create constants of type  $intx_t$ .

### **Definition**

```
#define INT8_C(x) (x)
#define INT16_C(x) (x)
#define INT32_C(x) (x)
#define INT64_C(x) (x##LL)
```

Definition	Description
INT8_C(x)	Create constant of type int8_t
INT16_C(x)	Create constant of type int16_t
INT32_C(x)	Create constant of type int32_t
INT64_C(x)	Create constant of type int64_t

# 4.15.2.2 Unsigned integer construction macros

## **Description**

Macros that create constants of type  ${\tt uintx\_t}$ .

#### **Definition**

```
#define UINT8_C(x) (x##u)
#define UINT16_C(x) (x##u)
#define UINT32_C(x) (x##u)
#define UINT64_C(x) (x##uLL)
```

Definition	Description
UINT8_C(x)	Create constant of type uint8_t
UINT16_C(x)	Create constant of type uint16_t
UINT32_C(x)	Create constant of type uint32_t
UINT64_C(x)	Create constant of type uint64_t

# 4.15.2.3 Maximal integer construction macros

## **Description**

Macros that create constants of type  ${\tt intmax\_t}$  and  ${\tt uintmax\_t}$ .

### **Definition**

```
#define INTMAX_C(x) (x##LL)
#define UINTMAX_C(x) (x##uLL)
```

Definition	Description	
INTMAX_C(x)	Create constant of type intmax_t	
UINTMAX_C(x)	Create constant of type uintmax_t	

## 4.16 <stdio.h>

## 4.16.1 Formatted output control strings

The functions in this section that accept a formatted output control string do so according to the specification that follows.

## 4.16.1.1 Composition

The format is composed of zero or more directives: ordinary characters (not %, which are copied unchanged to the output stream; and conversion specifications, each of which results in fetching zero or more subsequent arguments, converting them, if applicable, according to the corresponding conversion specifier, and then writing the result to the output stream.

Each conversion specification is introduced by the character %. After the % the following appear in sequence:

- Zero or more *flags* (in any order) that modify the meaning of the conversion specification.
- An optional *minimum field width*. If the converted value has fewer characters than the field width, it is padded with spaces (by default) on the left (or right, if the left adjustment flag has been given) to the field width. The field width takes the form of an asterisk \* or a decimal integer.
- An optional precision that gives the minimum number of digits to appear for the d, i, o, u, x, and X conversions, the number of digits to appear after the decimal-point character for e, E, f, and F conversions, the maximum number of significant digits for the g and G conversions, or the maximum number of bytes to be written for s conversions. The precision takes the form of a period . followed either by an asterisk \* or by an optional decimal integer; if only the period is specified, the precision is taken as zero. If a precision appears with any other conversion specifier, the behavior is undefined.
- An optional length modifier that specifies the size of the argument.
- A conversion specifier character that specifies the type of conversion to be applied.

As noted above, a field width, or precision, or both, may be indicated by an asterisk. In this case, an int argument supplies the field width or precision. The arguments specifying field width, or precision, or both, must appear (in that order) before the argument (if any) to be converted. A negative field width argument is taken as a – flag followed by a positive field width. A negative precision argument is taken as if the precision were omitted.

# 4.16.1.2 Flag characters

The flag characters and their meanings are:

Flag	Description
-	The result of the conversion is left-justified within the field. The default, if this flag is not specified, is that the result of the conversion is left-justified within the field.
+	The result of a signed conversion <i>always</i> begins with a plus or minus sign. The default, if this flag is not specified, is that it begins with a sign only when a negative value is converted.
space	If the first character of a signed conversion is not a sign, or if a signed conversion results in no characters, a space is prefixed to the result. If the space and + flags both appear, the space flag is ignored.
#	The result is converted to an <i>alternative form</i> . For o conversion, it increases the precision, if and only if necessary, to force the first digit of the result to be a zero (if the value and precision are both zero, a single 0 is printed). For $x$ or $x$ conversion, a nonzero result has $0x$ or $0x$ prefixed to it. For $x$ , $x$ , $x$ , $x$ , and $x$ conversions, the result of converting a floating-point number always contains a decimal-point character, even if no digits follow it. (Normally, a decimal-point

Flag	Description
	character appears in the result of these conversions only if a digit follows it.) For ${\tt g}$ and ${\tt F}$ conversions, trailing zeros are not removed from the result. As an extension, when used in ${\tt p}$ conversion, the results has ${\tt \#}$ prefixed to it. For other conversions, the behavior is undefined.
0	For d, i, o, u, x, X, e, E, f, F, g, and G conversions, leading zeros (following any indication of sign or base) are used to pad to the field width rather than performing space padding, except when converting an infinity or NaN. If the 0 and – flags both appear, the 0 flag is ignored. For d, i, o, u, x, and x conversions, if a precision is specified, the 0 flag is ignored. For other conversions, the behavior is undefined.

# 4.16.1.3 Length modifiers

The length modifiers and their meanings are:

Flag	Description
hh	Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, or x conversion specifier applies to a signed char or unsigned char argument (the argument will have been promoted according to the integer promotions, but its value will be converted to signed char or unsigned char before printing); or that a following n conversion specifier applies to a pointer to a signed char argument.
h	Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion specifier applies to a short int or unsigned short int argument (the argument will have been promoted according to the integer promotions, but its value is converted to short int or unsigned short int before printing); or that a following n conversion specifier applies to a pointer to a short int argument.
1	Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion specifier applies to a long int or unsigned long int argument; that a following n conversion specifier applies to a pointer to a long int argument; or has no effect on a following e, E, f, F, g, or G conversion specifier.
11	Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, or X conversion specifier applies to a long long int or unsigned long long int argument; that a following n conversion specifier applies to a pointer to a long long int argument.
L	Specifies that a following e, E, f, F, g, or G conversion specifier applies to a long double argument.

If a length modifier appears with any conversion specifier other than as specified above, the behavior is undefined.

# 4.16.1.4 Conversion specifiers

The conversion specifiers and their meanings are:

Flag	Description
d, i	The argument is converted to signed decimal in the style [-]dddd. The precision specifies the minimum number of digits to appear; if the value being converted can be represented in fewer digits, it is expanded with leading spaces. The default precision is one. The result of converting a zero value with a precision of zero is no characters.
o, u, x, X	The unsigned argument is converted to unsigned octal for $o$ , unsigned decimal for $u$ , or unsigned hexadecimal notation for $x$ or $x$ in the style

Flag	Description
	dddd the letters <code>abcdef</code> are used for <code>x</code> conversion and the letters <code>ABCDEF</code> for <code>X</code> conversion. The precision specifies the minimum number of digits to appear; if the value being converted can be represented in fewer digits, it is expanded with leading spaces. The default precision is one. The result of converting a zero value with a precision of zero is no characters.
f, F	A double argument representing a floating-point number is converted to decimal notation in the style [-]ddd.ddd, where the number of digits after the decimal-point character is equal to the precision specification. If the precision is missing, it is taken as 6; if the precision is zero and the # flag is not specified, no decimal-point character appears. If a decimal-point character appears, at least one digit appears before it. The value is rounded to the appropriate number of digits. A double argument representing an infinity is converted to inf. A double argument representing a NaN is converted to nan. The F conversion specifier produces INF or NAN instead of inf or nan, respectively.
e, E	A double argument representing a floating-point number is converted in the style [-]d.ddde±dd, where there is one digit (which is nonzero if the argument is nonzero) before the decimal-point character and the number of digits after it is equal to the precision; if the precision is missing, it is taken as 6; if the precision is zero and the # flag is not specified, no decimal-point character appears. The value is rounded to the appropriate number of digits. The E conversion specifier produces a number with E instead of e introducing the exponent. The exponent always contains at least two digits, and only as many more digits as necessary to represent the exponent. If the value is zero, the exponent is zero. A double argument representing an infinity is converted to inf. A double argument representing a NaN is converted to nan. The E conversion specifier produces INF or NAN instead of inf or nan, respectively.
g, G	A double argument representing a floating-point number is converted in style f or e (or in style F or e in the case of a G conversion specifier), with the precision specifying the number of significant digits. If the precision is zero, it is taken as one. The style used depends on the value converted; style e (or E) is used only if the exponent resulting from such a conversion is less than -4 or greater than or equal to the precision. Trailing zeros are removed from the fractional portion of the result unless the # flag is specified; a decimal-point character appears only if it is followed by a digit. A double argument representing an infinity is converted to inf. A double argument representing a NaN is converted to nan. The G conversion specifier produces INF or NAN instead of inf or nan, respectively.
С	The argument is converted to an unsigned char, and the resulting character is written.
s	The argument is be a pointer to the initial element of an array of character type. Characters from the array are written up to (but not including) the terminating null character. If the precision is specified, no more than that many characters are written. If the precision is not specified or is greater than the size of the array, the array must contain a null character.
р	The argument is a pointer to $void$ . The value of the pointer is converted in the same format as the $x$ conversion specifier with a fixed precision of $2*sizeof(void *)$ .
n	The argument is a pointer to a signed integer into which is written the number of characters written to the output stream so far by the

Flag	Description
	call to the formatting function. No argument is converted, but one is consumed. If the conversion specification includes any flags, a field width, or a precision, the behavior is undefined.
%	A % character is written. No argument is converted.

Note that the C99 width modifier 1 used in conjunction with the c and s conversion specifiers is not supported and nor are the conversion specifiers a and A.

# 4.16.2 Formatted input control strings

The format is composed of zero or more directives: one or more white-space characters, an ordinary character (neither % nor a white-space character), or a conversion specification.

Each conversion specification is introduced by the character \%. After the \%, the following appear in sequence:

- An optional assignment-suppressing character \*.
- An optional nonzero decimal integer that specifies the maximum field width (in characters).
- An optional length modifier that specifies the size of the receiving object.
- A conversion specifier character that specifies the type of conversion to be applied.

The formatted input function executes each directive of the format in turn. If a directive fails, the function returns. Failures are described as input failures (because of the occurrence of an encoding error or the unavailability of input characters), or matching failures (because of inappropriate input).

A directive composed of white-space character(s) is executed by reading input up to the first non-white-space character (which remains unread), or until no more characters can be read.

A directive that is an ordinary character is executed by reading the next characters of the stream. If any of those characters differ from the ones composing the directive, the directive fails and the differing and subsequent characters remain unread. Similarly, if end-of-file, an encoding error, or a read error prevents a character from being read, the directive fails.

A directive that is a conversion specification defines a set of matching input sequences, as described below for each specifier. A conversion specification is executed in the following steps:

- Input white-space characters (as specified by the isspace() function) are skipped, unless the specification includes a [, c, or n specifier.
- An input item is read from the stream, unless the specification includes an n specifier. An
  input item is defined as the longest sequence of input characters which does not exceed
  any specified field width and which is, or is a prefix of, a matching input sequence. The
  first character, if any, after the input item remains unread. If the length of the input
  item is zero, the execution of the directive fails; this condition is a matching failure
  unless end-of-file, an encoding error, or a read error prevented input from the stream,
  in which case it is an input failure.
- Except in the case of a % specifier, the input item (or, in the case of a %n directive, the count of input characters) is converted to a type appropriate to the conversion specifier. If the input item is not a matching sequence, the execution of the directive fails: this condition is a matching failure. Unless assignment suppression was indicated by a \*, the result of the conversion is placed in the object pointed to by the first argument following the format argument that has not already received a conversion result. If this object does not have an appropriate type, or if the result of the conversion cannot be represented in the object, the behavior is undefined.

# 4.16.2.1 Length modifiers

The length modifiers and their meanings are:

Flag	Description
hh	Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, X, or n conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to signed char or pointer to unsigned char.
h	Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, X, or n conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to short int or unsigned short int.
1	Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, X, or n conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to long int or unsigned long int; that a following e, E, f, F, g, or G conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to double.
11	Specifies that a following d, i, o, u, x, X, or n conversion specifier applies to an argument with type pointer to long long int or unsigned long long int.
L	Specifies that a following e, E, f, F, g, or G conversion specifier applies to an argument with with type pointer to long double.

If a length modifier appears with any conversion specifier other than as specified above, the behavior is undefined. Note that the C99 length modifiers j, z, and t are not supported.

# 4.16.2.2 Conversion specifiers

Flag	Description
d	Matches an optionally signed decimal integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of the strtol() function with the value 10 for the base argument. The corresponding argument must be a pointer to signed integer.
i	Matches an optionally signed integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of the strtol() function with the value zero for the base argument. The corresponding argument must be a pointer to signed integer.
0	Matches an optionally signed octal integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of the <code>strtol()</code> function with the value 18 for the <code>base</code> argument. The corresponding argument must be a pointer to signed integer.
u	Matches an optionally signed decimal integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of the strtoul() function with the value 10 for the base argument. The corresponding argument must be a pointer to unsigned integer.
x	Matches an optionally signed hexadecimal integer, whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of the strtoul() function with the value 16 for the base argument. The corresponding argument must be a pointer to unsigned integer.
e, f, g	Matches an optionally signed floating-point number whose format is the same as expected for the subject sequence of the strtod() function. The corresponding argument shall be a pointer to floating.
С	Matches a sequence of characters of exactly the number specified by the field width (one if no field width is present in the directive). The corresponding argument must be a pointer to the initial element of a character array large enough to accept the sequence. No null character is added.
s	Matches a sequence of non-white-space characters The corresponding argument must be a pointer to the initial element of a character array large enough to accept the sequence and a terminating null character, which will be added automatically.

Flag	Description
[	Matches a nonempty sequence of characters from a set of expected characters (the <i>scanset</i> ). The corresponding argument must be a pointer to the initial element of a character array large enough to accept the sequence and a terminating null character, which will be added automatically. The conversion specifier includes all subsequent characters in the format string, up to and including the matching right bracket ]. The characters between the brackets (the <i>scanlist</i> ) compose the scanset, unless the character after the left bracket is a circumflex ^, in which case the scanset contains all characters that do not appear in the scanlist between the circumflex and the right bracket. If the conversion specifier begins with [] or[^], the right bracket character is in the scanlist and the next following right bracket character is the matching right bracket that ends the specification; otherwise the first following right bracket character is the one that ends the specification. If a - character is in the scanlist and is not the first, nor the second where the first character is a ^, nor the last character, it is treated as a member of the scanset.
р	Reads a sequence output by the corresponding $p$ formatted output conversion. The corresponding argument must be a pointer to a pointer to void.
n	No input is consumed. The corresponding argument shall be a pointer to signed integer into which is to be written the number of characters read from the input stream so far by this call to the formatted input function. Execution of a %n directive does not increment the assignment count returned at the completion of execution of the fscanf function. No argument is converted, but one is consumed. If the conversion specification includes an assignment-suppressing character or a field width, the behavior is undefined.
%	Matches a single % character; no conversion or assignment occurs.

Note that the C99 width modifier 1 used in conjunction with the  $\rm c, \, s, \, and \, \, [$  conversion specifiers is not supported and nor are the conversion specifiers  $\rm a \, and \, \, A.$ 

# 4.16.3 File functions

Function	Description
fopen()	Open file.
freopen()	Reopen file.
fread()	Read from file.
fwrite()	Write to file.
fclose()	Close file.
feof()	Test end-of-file indicator.
ferror()	Test error indicator.
fflush()	Flush file.
clearerr()	Clear error and end-of-file indicator on file.
fsetpos()	Set file position.
fgetpos()	Get file position.
fseek()	Set file position.
ftell()	Get file position.
rewind()	Rewind file.
rename()	Rename file.
remove()	Remove file.
tmpnam()	Generate name for temporary file.
tmpfile()	Generate temporary file.

# 4.16.3.1 fopen()

# **Description**

Open file.

# **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
filename	Pointer to zero-terminated file name.
mode	Pointer to zero-terminated file mode.

### Return value

```
= NULL File not opened.
≠ NULL File opened.
```

# **Thread safety**

# 4.16.3.2 freopen()

# **Description**

Reopen file.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
filename	Pointer to zero-terminated file name.
mode	Pointer to zero-terminated file mode.
stream	Pointer to file to reopen.

### Return value

```
= NULL File not reopened.

≠ NULL File reopened.
```

## Thread safety

# 4.16.3.3 fread()

## **Description**

Read from file.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
ptr	Pointer to object to write to.
size	Size of each element to read.
nmemb	Number of elements to read.
stream	Pointer to file to read from.

### Return value

The number of elements successfully read, which may be less than nmemb if a read error or end-of-file is encountered.

### **Additional information**

If size or nmemb is zero, fread() returns zero and the contents of the array and the state of the stream remain unchanged.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.16.3.4 fwrite()

## **Description**

Write to file.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
ptr	Pointer to data to write.
size	Size of each element to write.
nmemb	Number of elements to write.
stream	Pointer to file to write to.

### Return value

The number of elements successfully written, which may be less than nmemb if a read error or end-of-file is encountered.

### **Additional information**

If size or nmemb is zero, fwrite() returns zero and the contents of the array and the state of the stream remain unchanged.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.16.3.5 fclose()

# **Description**

Close file.

# **Prototype**

int fclose(FILE \* stream);

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file to close.

### Return value

File successfully closed. File did not successfully close. EOF

# **Thread safety**

# 4.16.3.6 feof()

# **Description**

Test end-of-file indicator.

## **Prototype**

```
int feof(FILE * stream);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file to test.

### Return value

- = 0 No end-of-file on file.
- $\neq$  0 End-of-file on file.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.16.3.7 ferror()

# **Description**

Test error indicator.

# **Prototype**

```
int ferror(FILE * stream);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file to test.

### Return value

= 0 No error on file.

 $\neq$  0 Error on file.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.16.3.8 fflush()

## **Description**

Flush file.

### **Prototype**

```
int fflush(FILE * stream);
```

## **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file to flush, or NULL, indicating all files.

#### Return value

- = 0 File (or all files) successfully flushed.
- ≠ EOF Error flushing one or more files.

### **Additional information**

If stream points to file in write or update mode where the most-recent operation was not input, any unwritten data for that file is delivered to the host environment to be written; otherwise, the behavior is undefined.

### Thread safety

# 4.16.3.9 clearerr()

# **Description**

Clear error and end-of-file indicator on file.

# **Prototype**

void clearerr(FILE \* stream);

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file to clear indicators on.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.16.3.10 fsetpos()

## **Description**

Set file position.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file to position.
pos	Pointer to position.

## Return value

- = 0 Position set successfully.
- ≠ 0 Position not set successfully; errno set to ESPIPE.

### **Additional information**

Sets the file position to pos which was previously retrieved using fgetpos().

## **Thread safety**

# 4.16.3.11 fgetpos()

# **Description**

Get file position.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file to position.
pos	Pointer to object that receives the position.

### Return value

- = 0 Position retrieved successfully.
- ≠ 0 Position not retrieved successfully; errno set to ESPIPE.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.16.3.12 fseek()

# **Description**

Set file position.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file to position.
offset	Offset relative to anchor specified by whence.
whence	Where offset is relative to.

### Return value

= 0 Position is set.

 $\neq$  0 Position is not set.

## Thread safety

# 4.16.3.13 ftell()

## **Description**

Get file position.

## **Prototype**

long ftell(FILE \* stream);

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file.

### Return value

- = 0 Position set successfully.
- ≠ 0 Position not set successfully; errno set to ESPIPE.

### **Additional information**

Sets the file position to pos which was previously retrieved using fgetpos().

# **Thread safety**

# 4.16.3.14 rewind()

# **Description**

Rewind file.

# **Prototype**

void rewind(FILE \* stream);

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file to rewind.

## **Additional information**

Sets the file position to start of file.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.16.3.15 rename()

# **Description**

Rename file.

# **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
oldname	Pointer to string denoting old file name.
newname	Pointer to string denoting new file name.

### Return value

- = 0 Rename succeeded.
- ≠ 0 Rename failed.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.16.3.16 remove()

# **Description**

Remove file.

# **Prototype**

int remove(const char \* filename);

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
filename	Pointer to string denoting file name to remove.

### Return value

- = 0 Remove succeeded.
- $\neq$  0 Remove failed.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.16.3.17 tmpnam()

# **Description**

Generate name for temporary file.

## **Prototype**

```
char *tmpnam(char * s);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to object that receives the temporary file name, or $_{\tt NULL}$ indicating that a (shared) internal buffer is used for the temporary name.

### Return value

= NULL Cannot generate a unique temporary name.

≠ NULL Pointer to temporary name generated.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.16.3.18 tmpfile()

# **Description**

Generate temporary file.

## **Prototype**

```
FILE *tmpfile(void);
```

### Return value

= NULL Cannot generate a unique temporary file.

≠ NULL Pointer to temporary file.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.16.4 Character and string I/O functions

Function	Description
getc()	Read character from stream.
fgetc()	Read character from file.
getchar()	Read character from standard input.
gets()	Read string from standard input.
fgets()	Read string from stream.
putc()	Write character to file.
fputc()	Write character to file.
putchar()	Write character to standard output.
puts()	Write string to standard output.
fputs()	Write string to standard output.
ungetc()	Push character back to file.

# 4.16.4.1 getc()

# **Description**

Read character from stream.

## **Prototype**

```
int getc(FILE * stream);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file to read from.

### Return value

If the stream is at end-of-file or a read error occurs, returns EOF, otherwise a nonnegative value.

### **Additional information**

Reads a single character from a stream.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.16.4.2 fgetc()

## **Description**

Read character from file.

### **Prototype**

int fgetc(FILE \* stream);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file to read from.

#### Return value

If the end-of-file indicator for the stream is set, or if the stream is at end of file, the end-of-file indicator for the file is set and the fgetc function returns EOF. Otherwise, return the next character from the file pointed to by stream. If a read error occurs, the error indicator for the stream is set and return EOF.

### **Additional information**

If the end-of-file indicator for the input stream pointed to by stream is not set and a next character is present, obtain that character as an unsigned char converted to an int and advance the associated file position.

### Thread safety

# 4.16.4.3 getchar()

## **Description**

Read character from standard input.

## **Prototype**

int getchar(void);

### Return value

If the stream is at end-of-file or a read error occurs, returns EOF, otherwise a nonnegative value.

### **Additional information**

Reads a single character from the standard input stream.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.16.4.4 gets()

### **Description**

Read string from standard input.

### **Prototype**

```
char *gets(char * s);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to object that receives the string.

#### Return value

Returns  ${\bf s}$  if successful. If end-of-file is encountered and no characters have been read into the array, the contents of the array remain unchanged and a null pointer is returned. If a read error occurs during the operation, the array contents are indeterminate and a null null pointer is return.

#### Additional information

This function reads characters from standard input into the array pointed to by s until end-of-file is encountered or a newline character is read. Any newline character is discarded, and a null character is written immediately after the last character read into the array.

### Thread safety

# 4.16.4.5 fgets()

## **Description**

Read string from stream.

### **Prototype**

```
char *fgets(char * s,
    int     n,
    FILE * stream);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to object to write to.
n	Number of bytes to read.
stream	Pointer to file to read from.

#### Return value

Returns s if successful. If end-of-file is encountered and no characters have been read into the array, the contents of the array remain unchanged and a null pointer is returned. If a read error occurs during the operation, the array contents are indeterminate and a null pointer is returned.

#### Additional information

Reads at most one less than the number of characters specified by n from the file pointed to by stream into the array pointed to by n. No additional characters are read after a newline character (which is retained) or after end of file. A null character is written immediately after the last character read into the array.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.16.4.6 putc()

# **Description**

Write character to file.

# **Prototype**

```
int putc(int         c,
               FILE * stream);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to write.
stream	Pointer to stream to write to.

### Return value

If no error, the character written. If a write error occurs, returns EOF.

### **Additional information**

Writes the character c to stream.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.16.4.7 fputc()

# **Description**

Write character to file.

# **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to write.
stream	Pointer to file to write to.

### Return value

If no error, the character written. If a write error occurs, returns EOF.

### **Additional information**

Writes the character c to stream.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.16.4.8 putchar()

# **Description**

Write character to standard output.

## **Prototype**

int putchar(int c);

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to write.

### Return value

If no error, the character written. If a write error occurs, returns EOF.

### **Additional information**

Writes the character c to the standard output stream.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.16.4.9 puts()

## **Description**

Write string to standard output.

### **Prototype**

```
int puts(const char * s);
```

## **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to zero-terminated string.

#### Return value

Returns EOF if a write error occurs; otherwise it returns a nonnegative value.

### **Additional information**

Writes the string pointed to by s to the standard output stream using putchar() and appends a newline character to the output. The terminating null character is not written.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.16.4.10 fputs()

## **Description**

Write string to standard output.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to zero-terminated string.
stream	Pointer to file to write to.

### Return value

Returns EOF if a write error occurs; otherwise returns a nonnegative value.

### **Additional information**

Write the string pointed to by  ${\tt s}$  to the file pointed to by  ${\tt stream}$ . The terminating null character is not written.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.16.4.11 ungetc()

### **Description**

Push character back to file.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
C	Character to push back to file.
stream	File to push character to.

### Return value

= EOF Failed to push character back.

≠ EOF The character pushed back to the file.

### Additional information

This function pushes the character c back to the file stream so that it can be read again. If c is EOF, the function fails and EOF is returned. One character of pushback is guaranteed; if more than one character is pushed back without an intervening read, the pushback may fail.

# **Thread safety**

# 4.16.4.12 rewind()

## **Description**

Rewind file.

## **Prototype**

void rewind(FILE \* stream);

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file to rewind.

## **Additional information**

Sets the file position to start of file.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.16.4.13 rename()

## **Description**

Rename file.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
oldname	Pointer to string denoting old file name.
newname	Pointer to string denoting new file name.

### Return value

- = 0 Rename succeeded.
- ≠ 0 Rename failed.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.16.4.14 remove()

## **Description**

Remove file.

## **Prototype**

int remove(const char \* filename);

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
filename	Pointer to string denoting file name to remove.

## Return value

- = 0 Remove succeeded.
- $\neq$  0 Remove failed.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.16.5 Formatted input functions

Function	Description
scanf()	Formatted read from standard input.
sscanf()	Formatted read from string.
vscanf()	Formatted read from standard input, variadic.
vsscanf()	Formatted read from string, variadic.
fscanf()	Formatted read from file.
vfscanf()	Formatted read from file.

## 4.16.5.1 scanf()

## **Description**

Formatted read from standard input.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
format	Pointer to zero-terminated format control string.

#### Return value

Returns the value of the macro EOF if an input failure occurs before any conversion. Otherwise, returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

#### Additional information

Reads input from standard input under control of the string pointed to by format that specifies the admissible input sequences and how they are to be converted for assignment, using subsequent arguments as pointers to the objects to receive the converted input.

If there are insufficient arguments for the format, the behavior is undefined. If the format is exhausted while arguments remain, the excess arguments are evaluated but are otherwise ignored.

## Thread safety

## 4.16.5.2 sscanf()

## **Description**

Formatted read from string.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
S	Pointer to string to read from.
format	Pointer to zero-terminated format control string.

#### Return value

Returns the value of the macro EOF if an input failure occurs before any conversion. Otherwise, returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

### **Additional information**

Reads input from the string s under control of the string pointed to by format that specifies the admissible input sequences and how they are to be converted for assignment, using subsequent arguments as pointers to the objects to receive the converted input.

If there are insufficient arguments for the format, the behavior is undefined. If the format is exhausted while arguments remain, the excess arguments are evaluated but are otherwise ignored.

### Thread safety

Safe [if configured].

## 4.16.5.3 vscanf()

## **Description**

Formatted read from standard input, variadic.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
format	Pointer to zero-terminated format control string.
arg	Variable parameter list.

### Return value

Returns the value of the macro EOF if an input failure occurs before any conversion. Otherwise, returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

#### **Additional information**

Reads input from the standard input stream under control of the string pointed to by format that specifies the admissible input sequences and how they are to be converted for assignment, using subsequent arguments as pointers to the objects to receive the converted input. Before calling vscanf(), arg must be initialized by the va\_start() macro (and possibly subsequent va\_arg() calls). vscanf() does not invoke the va\_end() macro.

If there are insufficient arguments for the format, the behavior is undefined.

## Thread safety

## 4.16.5.4 vsscanf()

## **Description**

Formatted read from string, variadic.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to string to read from.
format	Pointer to zero-terminated format control string.
arg	Variable parameter list.

#### Return value

Returns the value of the macro EOF if an input failure occurs before any conversion. Otherwise, returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

#### **Additional information**

Reads input from the standard input stream under control of the string pointed to by format that specifies the admissible input sequences and how they are to be converted for assignment, using subsequent arguments as pointers to the objects to receive the converted input. Before calling vsscanf(), arg must be initialized by the va\_start() macro (and possibly subsequent va\_arg() calls). vsscanf() does not invoke the va\_end() macro.

If there are insufficient arguments for the format, the behavior is undefined.

### Thread safety

Safe [if configured].

## 4.16.5.5 fscanf()

## **Description**

Formatted read from file.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file to read from.
format	Pointer to zero-terminated format control string.

#### Return value

Returns the value of the macro EOF if an input failure occurs before any conversion. Otherwise, returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

### **Additional information**

Reads input from the file stream under control of the string pointed to by format that specifies the admissible input sequences and how they are to be converted for assignment, using subsequent arguments as pointers to the objects to receive the converted input.

If there are insufficient arguments for the format, the behavior is undefined. If the format is exhausted while arguments remain, the excess arguments are evaluated but are otherwise ignored.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.16.5.6 vfscanf()

## **Description**

Formatted read from file.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file to read from.
format	Pointer to zero-terminated format control string.
arg	Variable parameter list.

#### Return value

Returns the value of the macro EOF if an input failure occurs before any conversion. Otherwise, returns the number of input items assigned, which can be fewer than provided for, or even zero, in the event of an early matching failure.

#### **Additional information**

Reads input from the file stream under control of the string pointed to by format that specifies the admissible input sequences and how they are to be converted for assignment, using subsequent arguments as pointers to the objects to receive the converted input.

If there are insufficient arguments for the format, the behavior is undefined. If the format is exhausted while arguments remain, the excess arguments are evaluated but are otherwise ignored.

### Thread safety

# 4.16.6 Formatted output functions

Function	Description
printf()	Formatted write to standard output.
sprintf()	Formatted write to string.
<pre>snprintf()</pre>	Formatted write to string, limit length.
<pre>vprintf()</pre>	Formatted write to standard output, variadic.
vsprintf()	Formatted write to string, variadic.
vsnprintf()	Formatted write to string, limit length, variadic.
fprintf()	Formatted write to file.
vfprintf()	Formatted write to file, variadic.
asprintf()	Print to newly allocated string.
vasprintf()	Print to newly allocated string, variadic.

## 4.16.6.1 printf()

## **Description**

Formatted write to standard output.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
format	Pointer to zero-terminated format control string.

#### Return value

Returns the number of characters written, or a negative value if an output or encoding error occurred.

#### **Additional information**

Writes to the standard output stream under control of the string pointed to by format that specifies how subsequent arguments are converted for output.

If there are insufficient arguments for the format, the behavior is undefined. If the format is exhausted while arguments remain, the excess arguments are evaluated but are otherwise ignored.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.16.6.2 sprintf()

## **Description**

Formatted write to string.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
S	Pointer to array that receives the formatted output.
format	Pointer to zero-terminated format control string.

### Return value

Returns number of characters written to  ${\tt s}$  (not counting the terminating null), or a negative value if an output or encoding error occurred.

### **Additional information**

Writes to the string pointed to by s under control of the string pointed to by format that specifies how subsequent arguments are converted for output. A null character is written at the end of the characters written; it is not counted as part of the returned value.

If there are insufficient arguments for the format, the behavior is undefined. If the format is exhausted while arguments remain, the excess arguments are evaluated but are otherwise ignored.

If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.16.6.3 snprintf()

## **Description**

Formatted write to string, limit length.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
S	Pointer to array that receives the formatted output.
n	Maximum number of characters to write to the array pointed to by s.
format	Pointer to zero-terminated format control string.

#### Return value

Returns the number of characters that would have been written had  $\mathbf{n}$  been sufficiently large, not counting the terminating null character, or a negative value if an encoding error occurred. Thus, the null-terminated output has been completely written if and only if the returned value is nonnegative and less than  $\mathbf{n}$ .

#### **Additional information**

Writes to the string pointed to by s under control of the string pointed to by format that specifies how subsequent arguments are converted for output.

If n is zero, nothing is written, and s can be a null pointer. Otherwise, output characters beyond count n-1 are discarded rather than being written to the array, and a null character is written at the end of the characters actually written into the array. A null character is written at the end of the conversion; it is not counted as part of the returned value.

If there are insufficient arguments for the format, the behavior is undefined. If the format is exhausted while arguments remain, the excess arguments are evaluated but are otherwise ignored.

If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

## Thread safety

## 4.16.6.4 vprintf()

## **Description**

Formatted write to standard output, variadic.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
format	Pointer to zero-terminated format control string.
arg	Variable parameter list.

#### Return value

Returns the number of characters written, or a negative value if an output or encoding error occurred.

### **Additional information**

Writes to the standard output stream using under control of the string pointed to by  ${\tt format}$  that specifies how subsequent arguments are converted for output. Before calling  ${\tt vprintf()}$ ,  ${\tt arg}$  must be initialized by the  ${\tt va\_start}$  macro (and possibly subsequent  ${\tt va\_arg}$  calls).  ${\tt vprintf()}$  does not invoke the  ${\tt va\_end}$  macro.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.16.6.5 vsprintf()

## **Description**

Formatted write to string, variadic.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
S	Pointer to array that receives the formatted output.
format	Pointer to zero-terminated format control string.
arg	Variable parameter list.

#### Return value

Returns number of characters written to  $\mathbf{s}$  (not counting the terminating null), or a negative value if an output or encoding error occurred.

#### **Additional information**

Writes to the string pointed to by s under control of the string pointed to by format that specifies how subsequent arguments are converted for output. A null character is written at the end of the characters written; it is not counted as part of the returned value.

Before calling vsprintf(), arg must be initialized by the va\_start macro (and possibly subsequent va\_arg calls). vsprintf() does not invoke the va\_end macro.

If there are insufficient arguments for the format, the behavior is undefined. If the format is exhausted while arguments remain, the excess arguments are evaluated but are otherwise ignored.

If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

## **Notes**

This is equivalent to <code>sprintf()</code> with the variable argument list replaced by arg.

### Thread safety

## 4.16.6.6 vsnprintf()

## **Description**

Formatted write to string, limit length, variadic.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to array that receives the formatted output.
n	Maximum number of characters to write to the array pointed to by s.
format	Pointer to zero-terminated format control string.
arg	Variable parameter list.

#### Return value

Returns the number of characters that would have been written had  $\mathbf{n}$  been sufficiently large, not counting the terminating null character, or a negative value if an encoding error occurred. Thus, the null-terminated output has been completely written if and only if the returned value is nonnegative and less than  $\mathbf{n}$ .

#### Additional information

Writes to the string pointed to by s under control of the string pointed to by format that specifies how subsequent arguments are converted for output. Before calling vsnprintf(), arg must be initialized by the  $va_start$  macro (and possibly subsequent  $va_arg()$  calls). vsnprintf() does not invoke the  $va_end$  macro.

If n is zero, nothing is written, and s can be a null pointer. Otherwise, output characters beyond count n-1 are discarded rather than being written to the array, and a null character is written at the end of the characters actually written into the array. A null character is written at the end of the conversion; it is not counted as part of the returned value.

If there are insufficient arguments for the format, the behavior is undefined. If the format is exhausted while arguments remain, the excess arguments are evaluated but are otherwise ignored.

If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

#### Notes

This is equivalent to snprintf() with the variable argument list replaced by arg.

#### Thread safety

## 4.16.6.7 fprintf()

## **Description**

Formatted write to file.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file to write to.
format	Pointer to zero-terminated format control string.

### Return value

Returns the number of characters written, or a negative value if an output or encoding error occurred.

### **Additional information**

Writes to the file stream under control of the string pointed to by format that specifies how subsequent arguments are converted for output.

If there are insufficient arguments for the format, the behavior is undefined. If the format is exhausted while arguments remain, the excess arguments are evaluated but are otherwise ignored.

## Thread safety

## 4.16.6.8 vfprintf()

## **Description**

Formatted write to file, variadic.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file to write to.
format	Pointer to zero-terminated format control string.
arg	Variable parameter list.

#### Return value

Returns the number of characters written, or a negative value if an output or encoding error occurred.

### **Additional information**

Writes to the file stream using under control of the string pointed to by format that specifies how subsequent arguments are converted for output. Before calling vfprintf(), arg must be initialized by the  $va\_start$  macro (and possibly subsequent  $va\_arg$  calls). vfprintf() does not invoke the  $va\_end$  macro.

## Thread safety

## 4.16.6.9 asprintf()

## **Description**

Print to newly allocated string.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
strp	Pointer to object that receives the pointer to the output string.
format	Pointer to zero-terminated format control string.

#### Return value

Returns the number of characters written, or a negative value if an output or encoding error occurred.

#### **Additional information**

Writes to a newly allocated string, using malloc() and realloc() if necessary, under control of the string pointed to by format that specifies how subsequent arguments are converted for output.

The pointer to the newly allocated stirng is assigned to the object pointed to by strp. It is the client's responsibility to free this pointer.

If there are insufficient arguments for the format, the behavior is undefined. If the format is exhausted while arguments remain, the excess arguments are evaluated but are otherwise ignored.

#### **Notes**

Commonly found in Linux, BSD, and GNU C libraries.

### Thread safety

Safe [if configured].

## 4.16.6.10 vasprintf()

## **Description**

Print to newly allocated string, variadic.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
strp	Pointer to object that receives the pointer to the output string.
format	Pointer to zero-terminated format control string.
ap	Variadic argument list.

#### Return value

Returns the number of characters written, or a negative value if an output or encoding error occurred.

#### **Additional information**

Writes to a newly allocated string, using malloc() and realloc() if necessary, under control of the string pointed to by format that specifies how subsequent arguments are converted for output.

The pointer to the newly allocated stirng is assigned to the object pointed to by strp. It is the client's responsibility to free this pointer.

If there are insufficient arguments for the format, the behavior is undefined. If the format is exhausted while arguments remain, the excess arguments are evaluated but are otherwise ignored.

#### **Notes**

Commonly found in Linux, BSD, and GNU C libraries.

## Thread safety

Safe [if configured].

# 4.16.7 Miscellaneous functions

Function	Description
perror()	Print error message to standard error stream.

# 4.16.7.1 perror()

## **Description**

Print error message to standard error stream.

## **Prototype**

```
void perror(const char * s);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to string to prefix error with. May be NULL.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.17 <stdlib.h>

# 4.17.1 Process control functions

Function	Description
atexit()	Set function to be called on exit.
abort()	Abort execution.

## 4.17.1.1 atexit()

## **Description**

Set function to be called on exit.

## **Prototype**

```
int atexit(__SEGGER_RTL_exit_func fn);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
fn	Function to register.

#### Return value

- = 0 Success registering function.
- ≠ 0 Did not register function.

### **Additional information**

Registers function fn to be called when the application has exited. The functions registered with atexit() are executed in reverse order of their registration.

## Thread safety

# 4.17.1.2 abort()

## **Description**

Abort execution.

## **Prototype**

void abort(void);

## **Additional information**

Calls exit() with the exit status <code>EXIT\_FAILURE</code>.

## **Thread safety**

Not applicable.

# 4.17.2 Integer arithmetic functions

Function	Description
abs()	Calculate absolute value, int.
labs()	Calculate absolute value, long.
llabs()	Calculate absolute value, long long.
div()	Divide returning quotient and remainder, int.
ldiv()	Divide returning quotient and remainder, long.
lldiv()	Divide returning quotient and remainder, long long.

## 4.17.2.1 abs()

## **Description**

Calculate absolute value, int.

## **Prototype**

int abs(int Value);

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
Value	Integer value.

## Return value

The absolute value of the integer argument Value.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.17.2.2 labs()

## **Description**

Calculate absolute value, long.

## **Prototype**

long int labs(long int Value);

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
Value	Long integer value.

## Return value

The absolute value of the long integer argument Value.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.17.2.3 llabs()

## **Description**

Calculate absolute value, long long.

## **Prototype**

long long int llabs(long long int Value);

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
Value	Long long integer value.

## Return value

The absolute value of the long long integer argument Value.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.17.2.4 div()

## **Description**

Divide returning quotient and remainder, int.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
Numer	Numerator.
Denom	Demoninator.

### Return value

Returns a structure of type  $\mathtt{div\_t}$  comprising both the quotient and the remainder. The structures contain the members quot (the quotient) and rem (the remainder), each of which has the same type as the arguments  $\mathtt{Numer}$  and  $\mathtt{Denom}$ . If either part of the result cannot be represented, the behavior is undefined.

### **Additional information**

This computes Numer divided by Denom and Numer modulo Denom in a single operation.

## **Thread safety**

Safe.

#### See also

div\_t

## 4.17.2.5 Idiv()

## **Description**

Divide returning quotient and remainder, long.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
Numer	Numerator.
Denom	Demoninator.

### Return value

Returns a structure of type  $ldiv_t$  comprising both the quotient and the remainder. The structures contain the members quot (the quotient) and rem (the remainder), each of which has the same type as the arguments Numer and Denom. If either part of the result cannot be represented, the behavior is undefined.

### **Additional information**

This computes Numer divided by Denom and Numer modulo Denom in a single operation.

## **Thread safety**

Safe.

#### See also

ldiv\_t

## 4.17.2.6 Ildiv()

## **Description**

Divide returning quotient and remainder, long long.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
Numer	Numerator.
Denom	Demoninator.

### Return value

Returns a structure of type  $lldiv_t$  comprising both the quotient and the remainder. The structures contain the members quot (the quotient) and rem (the remainder), each of which has the same type as the arguments Numer and Denom. If either part of the result cannot be represented, the behavior is undefined.

### **Additional information**

This computes Numer divided by Denom and Numer modulo Denom in a single operation.

## Thread safety

Safe.

#### See also

lldiv\_t

# 4.17.3 Pseudo-random sequence generation functions

Function	Description
rand()	Return next random number in sequence.
srand()	Set seed of random number sequence.

# 4.17.3.1 rand()

## **Description**

Return next random number in sequence.

## **Prototype**

```
int rand(void);
```

### Return value

Returns the computed pseudo-random integer.

## **Additional information**

This computes a sequence of pseudo-random integers in the range 0 to  ${\tt RAND\_MAX}$ .

## **Thread safety**

Safe [if configured].

## See also

srand()

## 4.17.3.2 srand()

## **Description**

Set seed of random number sequence.

## **Prototype**

void srand(unsigned s);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	New seed value for pseudo-random sequence.

#### **Additional information**

This uses the argument Seed as a seed for a new sequence of pseudo-random numbers to be returned by subsequent calls to rand(). If srand() is called with the same seed value, the same sequence of pseudo-random numbers is generated.

If rand() is called before any calls to srand() have been made, a sequence is generated as if srand() is first called with a seed value of 1.

## Thread safety

Safe [if configured].

#### See also

rand()

# 4.17.4 Memory allocation functions

Function	Description
malloc()	Allocate space for single object.
aligned_alloc()	Allocate space for aligned single object.
calloc()	Allocate space for multiple objects and zero them.
realloc()	Resize or allocate memory space.
free()	Free allocated memory for reuse.

## 4.17.4.1 malloc()

## **Description**

Allocate space for single object.

## **Prototype**

```
void *malloc(size_t sz);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
SZ	Number of characters to allocate for the object.

### Return value

Returns a null pointer if the space for the object cannot be allocated from free memory; if space for the object can be allocated, malloc() returns a pointer to the start of the allocated space.

## **Additional information**

Allocates space for an object whose size is specified by sz and whose value is indeterminate.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.17.4.2 aligned\_alloc()

## **Description**

Allocate space for aligned single object.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
align	Alignment of object.
SZ	Number of characters to allocate for the object.

### Return value

Returns a null pointer if the space for the object cannot be allocated from free memory or the alignment cannot be satisfied; if space for the object can be allocated, <code>aligned\_alloc()</code> returns a pointer to the start of the allocated, aligned space.

### **Additional information**

Allocates space for an object whose size is specified by sz, whose alignment is align, and whose value is indeterminate.

## Thread safety

## 4.17.4.3 calloc()

## **Description**

Allocate space for multiple objects and zero them.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
nobj	Number of objects to allocate.
SZ	Number of characters to allocate per object.

### Return value

Returns a null pointer if the space for the object cannot be allocated from free memory; if space for the object can be allocated, calloc() returns a pointer to the start of the allocated space.

### **Additional information**

Allocates space for an array of nobj objects, each of whose size is sz. The space is initialized to all zero bits.

## Thread safety

## 4.17.4.4 realloc()

## **Description**

Resize or allocate memory space.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
ptr	Pointer to resize, or NULL to allocate.
SZ	New size of object.

### Return value

Returns a pointer to the new object (which may have the same value as a pointer to the old object), or a null pointer if the new object could not be allocated.

### **Additional information**

Deallocates the old object pointed to by ptr and returns a pointer to a new object that has the size specified by sz. The contents of the new object is identical to that of the old object prior to deallocation, up to the lesser of the new and old sizes. Any bytes in the new object beyond the size of the old object have indeterminate values.

If ptr is a null pointer, realloc() behaves like malloc() for the specified size. If memory for the new object cannot be allocated, the old object is not deallocated and its value is unchanged.

If ptr does not match a pointer earlier returned by calloc(), malloc(), or realloc(), or if the space has been deallocated by a call to free() or realloc(), the behavior is undefined.

## Thread safety

## 4.17.4.5 free()

## **Description**

Free allocated memory for reuse.

## **Prototype**

void free(void \* ptr);

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
ptr	Pointer to object to free.

### **Additional information**

Causes the space pointed to by ptr to be deallocated, that is, made available for further allocation. If ptr is a null pointer, no action occurs.

If ptr does not match a pointer earlier returned by calloc(), malloc(), or realloc(), or if the space has been deallocated by a call to free() or realloc(), the behavior is undefined.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.17.5 Search and sort functions

Function	Description
qsort()	Sort array.
bsearch()	Search sorted array.

## 4.17.5.1 qsort()

## **Description**

Sort array.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
base	Pointer to the start of the array.
nmemb	Number of array elements.
SZ	Number of characters per array element.
compare	Pointer to element comparison function.

### **Additional information**

Sorts the array pointed to by base using the compare function. The array should have nmemb elements of sz bytes. The compare function should return a negative value if the first parameter is less than the second parameter, zero if the parameters are equal, and a positive value if the first parameter is greater than the second parameter.

## Thread safety

## 4.17.5.2 bsearch()

## **Description**

Search sorted array.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
key	Pointer to object to search for.
base	Pointer to the start of the array.
nmemb	Number of array elements.
SZ	Number of characters per array element.
compare	Pointer to element comparison function.

### Return value

```
= NULL Key not found.

≠ NULL Pointer to found object.
```

### **Additional information**

Searches the array pointed to by base for the specified key and returns a pointer to the first entry that matches, or null if no match. The array should have nmemb elements of sz bytes and be sorted by the same algorithm as the compare function.

The compare function should return a negative value if the first parameter is less than second parameter, zero if the parameters are equal, and a positive value if the first parameter is greater than the second parameter.

## Thread safety

# 4.17.6 Number to string conversions

Function	Description
itoa()	Convert to string, int.
ltoa()	Convert to string, long.
lltoa()	Convert to string, long long.
utoa()	Convert to string, unsigned.
ultoa()	Convert to string, unsigned long.
ulltoa()	Convert to string, unsigned long long.

## 4.17.6.1 itoa()

## **Description**

Convert to string, int.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
val	Value to convert.
buf	Pointer to array of characters that receives the string.
radix	Number base to use for conversion, 2 to 36.

#### Return value

Returns buf.

### Additional information

Converts val to a string in base radix and places the result in buf which must be large enough to hold the output. If radix is greater than 36, the result is undefined.

If val is negative and radix is 10, the string has a leading minus sign (-); for all other values of radix, value is considered unsigned and never has a leading minus sign.

#### **Notes**

This is a non-standard function. Even though this function is commonly used by compilers on other platforms, there is no guarantee that this function will behave the same on all platforms, in all cases.

## Thread safety

Safe.

```
ltoa(), lltoa(), utoa(), ultoa(), ulltoa()
```

## 4.17.6.2 Itoa()

## **Description**

Convert to string, long.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
val	Value to convert.
buf	Pointer to array of characters that receives the string.
radix	Number base to use for conversion, 2 to 36.

#### Return value

Returns buf.

### Additional information

Converts val to a string in base radix and places the result in buf which must be large enough to hold the output. If radix is greater than 36, the result is undefined.

If val is negative and radix is 10, the string has a leading minus sign (-); for all other values of radix, value is considered unsigned and never has a leading minus sign.

#### **Notes**

This is a non-standard function. Even though this function is commonly used by compilers on other platforms, there is no guarantee that this function will behave the same on all platforms, in all cases.

## Thread safety

Safe.

```
itoa(), lltoa(), utoa(), ultoa(), ulltoa()
```

## 4.17.6.3 Iltoa()

## **Description**

Convert to string, long long.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
val	Value to convert.
buf	Pointer to array of characters that receives the string.
radix	Number base to use for conversion, 2 to 36.

#### Return value

Returns buf.

### Additional information

Converts val to a string in base radix and places the result in buf which must be large enough to hold the output. If radix is greater than 36, the result is undefined.

If val is negative and radix is 10, the string has a leading minus sign (-); for all other values of radix, value is considered unsigned and never has a leading minus sign.

#### **Notes**

This is a non-standard function. Even though this function is commonly used by compilers on other platforms, there is no guarantee that this function will behave the same on all platforms, in all cases.

## Thread safety

Safe.

```
itoa(), ltoa(), utoa(), ultoa(), ulltoa()
```

## 4.17.6.4 utoa()

## **Description**

Convert to string, unsigned.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
val	Value to convert.
buf	Pointer to array of characters that receives the string.
radix	Number base to use for conversion, 2 to 36.

### Return value

Returns buf.

### **Additional information**

Converts val to a string in base radix and places the result in buf which must be large enough to hold the output. If radix is greater than 36, the result is undefined.

### **Notes**

This is a non-standard function. Even though this function is commonly used by compilers on other platforms, there is no guarantee that this function will behave the same on all platforms, in all cases.

## Thread safety

Safe.

```
itoa(), ltoa(), lltoa(), ultoa(), ulltoa()
```

## 4.17.6.5 ultoa()

## **Description**

Convert to string, unsigned long.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
val	Value to convert.
buf	Pointer to array of characters that receives the string.
radix	Number base to use for conversion, 2 to 36.

### Return value

Returns buf.

### **Additional information**

Converts val to a string in base radix and places the result in buf which must be large enough to hold the output. If radix is greater than 36, the result is undefined.

### **Notes**

This is a non-standard function. Even though this function is commonly used by compilers on other platforms, there is no guarantee that this function will behave the same on all platforms, in all cases.

## Thread safety

Safe.

```
itoa(), ltoa(), lltoa(), ulltoa(), utoa()
```

## 4.17.6.6 ulltoa()

## **Description**

Convert to string, unsigned long long.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
val	Value to convert.
buf	Pointer to array of characters that receives the string.
radix	Number base to use for conversion, 2 to 36.

### Return value

Returns buf.

### Additional information

Converts val to a string in base radix and places the result in buf which must be large enough to hold the output. If radix is greater than 36, the result is undefined.

### **Notes**

This is a non-standard function. Even though this function is commonly used by compilers on other platforms, there is no guarantee that this function will behave the same on all platforms, in all cases.

## **Thread safety**

Safe.

```
itoa(), ltoa(), lltoa(), ultoa(), utoa()
```

# 4.17.7 String to number conversions

Function	Description
atoi()	Convert to number, int.
atol()	Convert to number, long.
atoll()	Convert to number, long long.
atof()	Convert to number, double.
strtol()	Convert to number, long.
strtoll()	Convert to number, long long.
strtoul()	Convert to number, unsigned long.
strtoull()	Convert to number, unsigned long long.
strtof()	Convert to number, float.
strtod()	Convert to number, double.
strtold()	Convert to number, long double.
wcstol()	Convert to number, long.
wcstoll()	Convert to number, long long.
wcstoul()	Convert to number, unsigned long.
wcstoull()	Convert to number, unsigned long long.
wcstof()	Convert to number, float.
wcstod()	Convert to number, double.
wcstold()	Convert to number, long double.

## 4.17.7.1 atoi()

## **Description**

Convert to number, int.

## **Prototype**

```
int atoi(const char * nptr);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
nptr	Pointer to string to convert from.

### Return value

Returns the converted value, if any. If the value of the result cannot be represented, the behavior is undefined.

### **Additional information**

Converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by nptr to an int representation. atoi() does not affect the value of errno on an error.

### **Notes**

Except for the behavior on error, atoi() is equivalent to (int)strtol(nptr, NULL, 10).

## Thread safety

Safe.

## See also

strtol()

## 4.17.7.2 atol()

## **Description**

Convert to number, long.

## **Prototype**

```
long int atol(const char * nptr);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
nptr	Pointer to string to convert from.

### Return value

Returns the converted value, if any. If the value of the result cannot be represented, the behavior is undefined.

### **Additional information**

Converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by nptr to a long representation. atol() does not affect the value of errno on an error.

### **Notes**

Except for the behavior on error, atol() is equivalent to strtol(nptr, NULL, 10).

## Thread safety

Safe.

## See also

strtol()

## 4.17.7.3 atoll()

## **Description**

Convert to number, long long.

## **Prototype**

```
long long int atoll(const char * nptr);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
nptr	Pointer to string to convert from.

#### Return value

Returns the converted value, if any. If the value of the result cannot be represented, the behavior is undefined.

### **Additional information**

Converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by nptr to a long-long representation. atoll() does not affect the value of errno on an error.

### **Notes**

Except for the behavior on error, atoll() is equivalent to strtoll(nptr, NULL, 10).

## Thread safety

Safe.

## See also

strtoll()

## 4.17.7.4 atof()

## **Description**

Convert to number, double.

## **Prototype**

```
double atof(const char * nptr);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
nptr	Pointer to string to convert from.

### Return value

Returns the converted value, if any. If the value of the result cannot be represented, the behavior is undefined.

### **Additional information**

Converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by nptr to an double representation. atof() does not affect the value of errno on an error.

### **Notes**

Except for the behavior on error, atof() is equivalent to (int)strtod(nptr, NULL).

## Thread safety

Safe.

## See also

strtod()

## 4.17.7.5 strtol()

## **Description**

Convert to number, long.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
nptr	Pointer to string to convert from.
endptr	If nonnull, a pointer to object that receives the pointer to the first unconverted character.
base	Radix to use for conversion, 2 to 36.

### Return value

Returns the converted value, if any. If no conversion could be performed, zero is returned. If the correct value is outside the range of representable values, <code>LONG\_MIN</code> or <code>LONG\_MAX</code> is returned according to the sign of the value, if any, and the value of the macro ERANGE is stored in errno.

#### Additional information

Converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by nptr to a long representation.

First, strtol() decomposes the input string into three parts: an initial, possibly empty, sequence of white-space characters, as specified by <code>isspace()</code>, a subject sequence resembling an integer represented in some radix determined by the value of <code>base</code>, and a final string of one or more unrecognized characters, including the terminating null character of the input string. <code>strtol()</code> then attempts to convert the subject sequence to an integer, and return the result.

When converting, no integer suffix (such as U, L, UL, LL, ULL) is allowed.

If the value of base is zero, the expected form of the subject sequence is an optional plus or minus sign followed by an integer constant.

If the value of base is between 2 and 36 (inclusive), the expected form of the subject sequence is an optional plus or minus sign followed by a sequence of letters and digits representing an integer with the radix specified by base. The letters from a (or A) through z (or Z) represent the values 10 through 35; only letters and digits whose ascribed values are less than that of base are permitted.

If the value of base is 16, the characters "0x" or "0X" may optionally precede the sequence of letters and digits, following the optional sign.

The subject sequence is defined as the longest initial subsequence of the input string, starting with the first non-white-space character, that is of the expected form. The subject sequence contains no characters if the input string is empty or consists entirely of white space, or if the first non-white-space character is other than a sign or a permissible letter or digit.

If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of base is zero, the sequence of characters starting with the first digit is interpreted as an integer constant. If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of base is between 2 and 36, it is used as the base for conversion.

If the subject sequence begins with a minus sign, the value resulting from the conversion is negated.

A pointer to the final string is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

If the subject sequence is empty or does not have the expected form, no conversion is performed, the value of nptr is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.17.7.6 strtoll()

## **Description**

Convert to number, long long.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
nptr	Pointer to string to convert from.
endptr	If nonnull, a pointer to object that receives the pointer to the first unconverted character.
base	Radix to use for conversion, 2 to 36.

#### Return value

Returns the converted value, if any. If no conversion could be performed, zero is returned. If the correct value is outside the range of representable values, <code>LLONG\_MIN</code> or <code>LLONG\_MAX</code> is returned according to the sign of the value, if any, and the value of the macro ERANGE is stored in errno.

#### Additional information

Converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by nptr to a long representation.

First, strtoll() decomposes the input string into three parts: an initial, possibly empty, sequence of white-space characters, as specified by isspace(), a subject sequence resembling an integer represented in some radix determined by the value of base, and a final string of one or more unrecognized characters, including the terminating null character of the input string. strtoll() then attempts to convert the subject sequence to an integer, and return the result.

When converting, no integer suffix (such as U, L, UL, LL, ULL) is allowed.

If the value of base is zero, the expected form of the subject sequence is an optional plus or minus sign followed by an integer constant.

If the value of base is between 2 and 36 (inclusive), the expected form of the subject sequence is an optional plus or minus sign followed by a sequence of letters and digits representing an integer with the radix specified by base. The letters from a (or A) through z (or Z) represent the values 10 through 35; only letters and digits whose ascribed values are less than that of base are permitted.

If the value of base is 16, the characters "0x" or "0X" may optionally precede the sequence of letters and digits, following the optional sign.

The subject sequence is defined as the longest initial subsequence of the input string, starting with the first non-white-space character, that is of the expected form. The subject sequence contains no characters if the input string is empty or consists entirely of white space, or if the first non-white-space character is other than a sign or a permissible letter or digit.

If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of base is zero, the sequence of characters starting with the first digit is interpreted as an integer constant. If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of base is between 2 and 36, it is used as the base for conversion.

If the subject sequence begins with a minus sign, the value resulting from the conversion is negated.

A pointer to the final string is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

If the subject sequence is empty or does not have the expected form, no conversion is performed, the value of nptr is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.17.7.7 strtoul()

## **Description**

Convert to number, unsigned long.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
nptr	Pointer to string to convert from.
endptr	If nonnull, a pointer to object that receives the pointer to the first unconverted character.
base	Radix to use for conversion, 2 to 36.

### Return value

strtoul() returns the converted value, if any. If no conversion could be performed, zero is returned. If the correct value is outside the range of representable values, <code>ULONG\_MAX</code> is and the value of the macro ERANGE is stored in errno.

#### Additional information

Converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by nptr to a long int representation.

First, strtoul() decomposes the input string into three parts: an initial, possibly empty, sequence of white-space characters, as specified by <code>isspace()</code>, a subject sequence resembling an integer represented in some radix determined by the value of <code>base</code>, and a final string of one or more unrecognized characters, including the terminating null character of the input string. <code>strtoul()</code> then attempts to convert the subject sequence to an integer, and return the result.

When converting, no integer suffix (such as U, L, UL, LL, ULL) is allowed.

If the value of base is zero, the expected form of the subject sequence is an optional plus or minus sign followed by an integer constant.

If the value of base is between 2 and 36 (inclusive), the expected form of the subject sequence is an optional plus or minus sign followed by a sequence of letters and digits representing an integer with the radix specified by base. The letters from a (or A) through z (or Z) represent the values 10 through 35; only letters and digits whose ascribed values are less than that of base are permitted.

If the value of base is 16, the characters "0x" or "0X" may optionally precede the sequence of letters and digits, following the optional sign.

The subject sequence is defined as the longest initial subsequence of the input string, starting with the first non-white-space character, that is of the expected form. The subject sequence contains no characters if the input string is empty or consists entirely of white space, or if the first non-white-space character is other than a sign or a permissible letter or digit.

If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of base is zero, the sequence of characters starting with the first digit is interpreted as an integer constant. If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of base is between 2 and 36, it is used as the base for conversion.

If the subject sequence begins with a minus sign, the value resulting from the conversion is negated.

A pointer to the final string is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

If the subject sequence is empty or does not have the expected form, no conversion is performed, the value of nptr is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.17.7.8 strtoull()

## **Description**

Convert to number, unsigned long long.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
nptr	Pointer to string to convert from.
endptr	If nonnull, a pointer to object that receives the pointer to the first unconverted character.
base	Radix to use for conversion, 2 to 36.

### Return value

strtoull() returns the converted value, if any. If no conversion could be performed, zero is returned. If the correct value is outside the range of representable values, <code>ULLONG\_MAX</code> is and the value of the macro ERANGE is stored in errno.

#### Additional information

Converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by nptr to a long int representation.

First, strtoull() decomposes the input string into three parts: an initial, possibly empty, sequence of white-space characters, as specified by <code>isspace()</code>, a subject sequence resembling an integer represented in some radix determined by the value of <code>base</code>, and a final string of one or more unrecognized characters, including the terminating null character of the input string. <code>strtoull()</code> then attempts to convert the subject sequence to an integer, and return the result.

When converting, no integer suffix (such as U, L, UL, LL, ULL) is allowed.

If the value of base is zero, the expected form of the subject sequence is an optional plus or minus sign followed by an integer constant.

If the value of base is between 2 and 36 (inclusive), the expected form of the subject sequence is an optional plus or minus sign followed by a sequence of letters and digits representing an integer with the radix specified by base. The letters from a (or A) through z (or Z) represent the values 10 through 35; only letters and digits whose ascribed values are less than that of base are permitted.

If the value of base is 16, the characters "0x" or "0X" may optionally precede the sequence of letters and digits, following the optional sign.

The subject sequence is defined as the longest initial subsequence of the input string, starting with the first non-white-space character, that is of the expected form. The subject sequence contains no characters if the input string is empty or consists entirely of white space, or if the first non-white-space character is other than a sign or a permissible letter or digit.

If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of base is zero, the sequence of characters starting with the first digit is interpreted as an integer constant. If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of base is between 2 and 36, it is used as the base for conversion.

If the subject sequence begins with a minus sign, the value resulting from the conversion is negated.

A pointer to the final string is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

If the subject sequence is empty or does not have the expected form, no conversion is performed, the value of nptr is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.17.7.9 strtof()

## **Description**

Convert to number, float.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
nptr	Pointer to string to convert from.
endptr	If nonnull, a pointer to object that receives the pointer to the first unconverted character.

### Return value

Returns the converted value, if any. If no conversion could be performed, zero is returned. If the correct value is outside the range of representable values, <code>HUGE\_VALF</code> is returned according to the sign of the value, if any, and the value of the macro <code>ERANGE</code> is stored in errno.

#### Additional information

Converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by nptr to float representation.

First, strtof() decomposes the input string into three parts: an initial, possibly empty, sequence of white-space characters, as specified by isspace(), a subject sequence resembling a floating-point constant, and a final string of one or more unrecognized characters, including the terminating null character of the input string. strtof() then attempts to convert the subject sequence to a floating-point number, and return the result.

The subject sequence is defined as the longest initial subsequence of the input string, starting with the first non-white-space character, that is of the expected form. The subject sequence contains no characters if the input string is empty or consists entirely of white space, or if the first non-white-space character is other than a sign or a permissible letter or digit.

The expected form of the subject sequence is an optional plus or minus sign followed by a nonempty sequence of decimal digits optionally containing a decimal-point character, then an optional exponent part.

If the subject sequence begins with a minus sign, the value resulting from the conversion is negated. A pointer to the final string is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

If the subject sequence is empty or does not have the expected form, no conversion is performed, the value of nptr is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

### Thread safety

Safe.

#### See also

strtod()

## 4.17.7.10 strtod()

## **Description**

Convert to number, double.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
nptr	Pointer to string to convert from.
endptr	If nonnull, a pointer to object that receives the pointer to the first unconverted character.

### Return value

Returns the converted value, if any. If no conversion could be performed, zero is returned. If the correct value is outside the range of representable values, <code>HUGE\_VAL</code> is returned according to the sign of the value, if any, and the value of the macro <code>ERANGE</code> is stored in errno.

#### Additional information

Converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by nptr to double representation.

First, strtod() decomposes the input string into three parts: an initial, possibly empty, sequence of white-space characters, as specified by isspace(), a subject sequence resembling a floating-point constant, and a final string of one or more unrecognized characters, including the terminating null character of the input string. strtod() then attempts to convert the subject sequence to a floating-point number, and return the result.

The subject sequence is defined as the longest initial subsequence of the input string, starting with the first non-white-space character, that is of the expected form. The subject sequence contains no characters if the input string is empty or consists entirely of white space, or if the first non-white-space character is other than a sign or a permissible letter or digit.

The expected form of the subject sequence is an optional plus or minus sign followed by a nonempty sequence of decimal digits optionally containing a decimal-point character, then an optional exponent part.

If the subject sequence begins with a minus sign, the value resulting from the conversion is negated. A pointer to the final string is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

If the subject sequence is empty or does not have the expected form, no conversion is performed, the value of nptr is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

### Thread safety

Safe.

#### See also

strtof()

## 4.17.7.11 strtold()

## **Description**

Convert to number, long double.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
nptr	Pointer to string to convert from.
endptr	If nonnull, a pointer to object that receives the pointer to the first unconverted character.

### Return value

Returns the converted value, if any. If no conversion could be performed, zero is returned. If the correct value is outside the range of representable values, <code>HUGE\_VAL</code> is returned according to the sign of the value, if any, and the value of the macro <code>ERANGE</code> is stored in errno.

#### Additional information

Converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by nptr to long double representation.

First, strtold() decomposes the input string into three parts: an initial, possibly empty, sequence of white-space characters, as specified by isspace(), a subject sequence resembling a floating-point constant, and a final string of one or more unrecognized characters, including the terminating null character of the input string. strtod() then attempts to convert the subject sequence to a floating-point number, and return the result.

The subject sequence is defined as the longest initial subsequence of the input string, starting with the first non-white-space character, that is of the expected form. The subject sequence contains no characters if the input string is empty or consists entirely of white space, or if the first non-white-space character is other than a sign or a permissible letter or digit.

The expected form of the subject sequence is an optional plus or minus sign followed by a nonempty sequence of decimal digits optionally containing a decimal-point character, then an optional exponent part.

If the subject sequence begins with a minus sign, the value resulting from the conversion is negated. A pointer to the final string is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

If the subject sequence is empty or does not have the expected form, no conversion is performed, the value of nptr is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

### Thread safety

Safe.

#### See also

strtod()

## 4.17.7.12 wcstol()

## **Description**

Convert to number, long.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
nptr	Pointer to string to convert from.
endptr	If nonnull, a pointer to object that receives the pointer to the first unconverted character.
base	Radix to use for conversion, 2 to 36.

### Return value

Returns the converted value, if any. If no conversion could be performed, zero is returned. If the correct value is outside the range of representable values, <code>LONG\_MIN</code> or <code>LONG\_MAX</code> is returned according to the sign of the value, if any, and the value of the macro ERANGE is stored in errno.

#### Additional information

Converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by nptr to a long representation.

First, wcstol() decomposes the input string into three parts: an initial, possibly empty, sequence of white-space characters, as specified by isspace(), a subject sequence resembling an integer represented in some radix determined by the value of base, and a final string of one or more unrecognized characters, including the terminating null character of the input string. wcstol() then attempts to convert the subject sequence to an integer, and return the result.

When converting, no integer suffix (such as U, L, UL, LL, ULL) is allowed.

If the value of base is zero, the expected form of the subject sequence is an optional plus or minus sign followed by an integer constant.

If the value of base is between 2 and 36 (inclusive), the expected form of the subject sequence is an optional plus or minus sign followed by a sequence of letters and digits representing an integer with the radix specified by base. The letters from a (or A) through z (or Z) represent the values 10 through 35; only letters and digits whose ascribed values are less than that of base are permitted.

If the value of base is 16, the characters "0x" or "0X" may optionally precede the sequence of letters and digits, following the optional sign.

The subject sequence is defined as the longest initial subsequence of the input string, starting with the first non-white-space character, that is of the expected form. The subject sequence contains no characters if the input string is empty or consists entirely of white space, or if the first non-white-space character is other than a sign or a permissible letter or digit.

If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of base is zero, the sequence of characters starting with the first digit is interpreted as an integer constant. If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of base is between 2 and 36, it is used as the base for conversion.

If the subject sequence begins with a minus sign, the value resulting from the conversion is negated.

A pointer to the final string is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

If the subject sequence is empty or does not have the expected form, no conversion is performed, the value of nptr is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.17.7.13 wcstoll()

## **Description**

Convert to number, long long.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
nptr	Pointer to string to convert from.
endptr	If nonnull, a pointer to object that receives the pointer to the first unconverted character.
base	Radix to use for conversion, 2 to 36.

### Return value

Returns the converted value, if any. If no conversion could be performed, zero is returned. If the correct value is outside the range of representable values, <code>LLONG\_MIN</code> or <code>LLONG\_MAX</code> is returned according to the sign of the value, if any, and the value of the macro ERANGE is stored in errno.

#### Additional information

Converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by nptr to a long representation.

First, wcstoll() decomposes the input string into three parts: an initial, possibly empty, sequence of white-space characters, as specified by isspace(), a subject sequence resembling an integer represented in some radix determined by the value of base, and a final string of one or more unrecognized characters, including the terminating null character of the input string. wcstoll() then attempts to convert the subject sequence to an integer, and return the result.

When converting, no integer suffix (such as U, L, UL, LL, ULL) is allowed.

If the value of base is zero, the expected form of the subject sequence is an optional plus or minus sign followed by an integer constant.

If the value of base is between 2 and 36 (inclusive), the expected form of the subject sequence is an optional plus or minus sign followed by a sequence of letters and digits representing an integer with the radix specified by base. The letters from a (or A) through z (or Z) represent the values 10 through 35; only letters and digits whose ascribed values are less than that of base are permitted.

If the value of base is 16, the characters "0x" or "0X" may optionally precede the sequence of letters and digits, following the optional sign.

The subject sequence is defined as the longest initial subsequence of the input string, starting with the first non-white-space character, that is of the expected form. The subject sequence contains no characters if the input string is empty or consists entirely of white space, or if the first non-white-space character is other than a sign or a permissible letter or digit.

If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of base is zero, the sequence of characters starting with the first digit is interpreted as an integer constant. If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of base is between 2 and 36, it is used as the base for conversion.

If the subject sequence begins with a minus sign, the value resulting from the conversion is negated.

A pointer to the final string is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

If the subject sequence is empty or does not have the expected form, no conversion is performed, the value of nptr is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.17.7.14 wcstoul()

### **Description**

Convert to number, unsigned long.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
nptr	Pointer to string to convert from.
endptr	If nonnull, a pointer to object that receives the pointer to the first unconverted character.
base	Radix to use for conversion, 2 to 36.

#### Return value

wcstoul() returns the converted value, if any. If no conversion could be performed, zero is returned. If the correct value is outside the range of representable values, ULONG\_MAX is and the value of the macro ERANGE is stored in errno.

#### Additional information

Converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by nptr to a long int representation.

First, wcstoul() decomposes the input string into three parts: an initial, possibly empty, sequence of white-space characters, as specified by isspace(), a subject sequence resembling an integer represented in some radix determined by the value of base, and a final string of one or more unrecognized characters, including the terminating null character of the input string. wcstoul() then attempts to convert the subject sequence to an integer, and return the result.

When converting, no integer suffix (such as U, L, UL, LL, ULL) is allowed.

If the value of base is zero, the expected form of the subject sequence is an optional plus or minus sign followed by an integer constant.

If the value of base is between 2 and 36 (inclusive), the expected form of the subject sequence is an optional plus or minus sign followed by a sequence of letters and digits representing an integer with the radix specified by base. The letters from a (or A) through z (or Z) represent the values 10 through 35; only letters and digits whose ascribed values are less than that of base are permitted.

If the value of base is 16, the characters "0x" or "0X" may optionally precede the sequence of letters and digits, following the optional sign.

The subject sequence is defined as the longest initial subsequence of the input string, starting with the first non-white-space character, that is of the expected form. The subject sequence contains no characters if the input string is empty or consists entirely of white space, or if the first non-white-space character is other than a sign or a permissible letter or digit.

If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of base is zero, the sequence of characters starting with the first digit is interpreted as an integer constant. If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of base is between 2 and 36, it is used as the base for conversion.

If the subject sequence begins with a minus sign, the value resulting from the conversion is negated.

A pointer to the final string is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

If the subject sequence is empty or does not have the expected form, no conversion is performed, the value of nptr is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.17.7.15 wcstoull()

### **Description**

Convert to number, unsigned long long.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
nptr	Pointer to string to convert from.
endptr	If nonnull, a pointer to object that receives the pointer to the first unconverted character.
base	Radix to use for conversion, 2 to 36.

#### Return value

wcstoull() returns the converted value, if any. If no conversion could be performed, zero is returned. If the correct value is outside the range of representable values, ULLONG\_MAX is and the value of the macro ERANGE is stored in errno.

#### Additional information

Converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by nptr to a long int representation.

First, wcstoull() decomposes the input string into three parts: an initial, possibly empty, sequence of white-space characters, as specified by isspace(), a subject sequence resembling an integer represented in some radix determined by the value of base, and a final string of one or more unrecognized characters, including the terminating null character of the input string. wcstoull() then attempts to convert the subject sequence to an integer, and return the result.

When converting, no integer suffix (such as U, L, UL, LL, ULL) is allowed.

If the value of base is zero, the expected form of the subject sequence is an optional plus or minus sign followed by an integer constant.

If the value of base is between 2 and 36 (inclusive), the expected form of the subject sequence is an optional plus or minus sign followed by a sequence of letters and digits representing an integer with the radix specified by base. The letters from a (or A) through z (or Z) represent the values 10 through 35; only letters and digits whose ascribed values are less than that of base are permitted.

If the value of base is 16, the characters "0x" or "0X" may optionally precede the sequence of letters and digits, following the optional sign.

The subject sequence is defined as the longest initial subsequence of the input string, starting with the first non-white-space character, that is of the expected form. The subject sequence contains no characters if the input string is empty or consists entirely of white space, or if the first non-white-space character is other than a sign or a permissible letter or digit.

If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of base is zero, the sequence of characters starting with the first digit is interpreted as an integer constant. If the subject sequence has the expected form and the value of base is between 2 and 36, it is used as the base for conversion.

If the subject sequence begins with a minus sign, the value resulting from the conversion is negated.

A pointer to the final string is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

If the subject sequence is empty or does not have the expected form, no conversion is performed, the value of nptr is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.17.7.16 wcstof()

### **Description**

Convert to number, float.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
nptr	Pointer to string to convert from.
endptr	If nonnull, a pointer to object that receives the pointer to the first unconverted character.

#### Return value

Returns the converted value, if any. If no conversion could be performed, zero is returned. If the correct value is outside the range of representable values, <code>HUGE\_VALF</code> is returned according to the sign of the value, if any, and the value of the macro <code>ERANGE</code> is stored in errno.

#### Additional information

Converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by nptr to float representation.

First, wcstof() decomposes the input string into three parts: an initial, possibly empty, sequence of white-space characters, as specified by isspace(), a subject sequence resembling a floating-point constant, and a final string of one or more unrecognized characters, including the terminating null character of the input string. wcstof() then attempts to convert the subject sequence to a floating-point number, and return the result.

The subject sequence is defined as the longest initial subsequence of the input string, starting with the first non-white-space character, that is of the expected form. The subject sequence contains no characters if the input string is empty or consists entirely of white space, or if the first non-white-space character is other than a sign or a permissible letter or digit.

The expected form of the subject sequence is an optional plus or minus sign followed by a nonempty sequence of decimal digits optionally containing a decimal-point character, then an optional exponent part.

If the subject sequence begins with a minus sign, the value resulting from the conversion is negated. A pointer to the final string is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

If the subject sequence is empty or does not have the expected form, no conversion is performed, the value of nptr is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

#### Thread safety

Safe.

#### See also

wcstod()

# 4.17.7.17 wcstod()

### **Description**

Convert to number, double.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
nptr	Pointer to string to convert from.
endptr	If nonnull, a pointer to object that receives the pointer to the first unconverted character.

#### Return value

Returns the converted value, if any. If no conversion could be performed, zero is returned. If the correct value is outside the range of representable values, <code>HUGE\_VAL</code> is returned according to the sign of the value, if any, and the value of the macro <code>ERANGE</code> is stored in errno.

#### Additional information

Converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by nptr to double representation.

First, wcstod() decomposes the input string into three parts: an initial, possibly empty, sequence of white-space characters, as specified by isspace(), a subject sequence resembling a floating-point constant, and a final string of one or more unrecognized characters, including the terminating null character of the input string. wcstod() then attempts to convert the subject sequence to a floating-point number, and return the result.

The subject sequence is defined as the longest initial subsequence of the input string, starting with the first non-white-space character, that is of the expected form. The subject sequence contains no characters if the input string is empty or consists entirely of white space, or if the first non-white-space character is other than a sign or a permissible letter or digit.

The expected form of the subject sequence is an optional plus or minus sign followed by a nonempty sequence of decimal digits optionally containing a decimal-point character, then an optional exponent part.

If the subject sequence begins with a minus sign, the value resulting from the conversion is negated. A pointer to the final string is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

If the subject sequence is empty or does not have the expected form, no conversion is performed, the value of nptr is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

#### Thread safety

Safe.

#### See also

wcstof()

# 4.17.7.18 wcstold()

### **Description**

Convert to number, long double.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
nptr	Pointer to string to convert from.
endptr	If nonnull, a pointer to object that receives the pointer to the first unconverted character.

#### Return value

Returns the converted value, if any. If no conversion could be performed, zero is returned. If the correct value is outside the range of representable values, <code>HUGE\_VAL</code> is returned according to the sign of the value, if any, and the value of the macro <code>ERANGE</code> is stored in errno.

#### Additional information

Converts the initial portion of the string pointed to by nptr to long double representation.

First, wcstold() decomposes the input string into three parts: an initial, possibly empty, sequence of white-space characters, as specified by isspace(), a subject sequence resembling a floating-point constant, and a final string of one or more unrecognized characters, including the terminating null character of the input string. wcstod() then attempts to convert the subject sequence to a floating-point number, and return the result.

The subject sequence is defined as the longest initial subsequence of the input string, starting with the first non-white-space character, that is of the expected form. The subject sequence contains no characters if the input string is empty or consists entirely of white space, or if the first non-white-space character is other than a sign or a permissible letter or digit.

The expected form of the subject sequence is an optional plus or minus sign followed by a nonempty sequence of decimal digits optionally containing a decimal-point character, then an optional exponent part.

If the subject sequence begins with a minus sign, the value resulting from the conversion is negated. A pointer to the final string is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

If the subject sequence is empty or does not have the expected form, no conversion is performed, the value of nptr is stored in the object pointed to by endptr, provided that endptr is not a null pointer.

#### Thread safety

Safe.

#### See also

wcstod()

# 4.17.8 Multi-byte/wide character functions

Function	Description
btowc()	Convert single-byte character to wide character.
btowc_1()	Convert single-byte character to wide character, per locale, (POSIX.1).
mblen()	Count number of bytes in multi-byte character.
mblen_1()	Count number of bytes in multi-byte character, per locale (POSIX.1).
mbtowc()	Convert multi-byte character to wide character.
mbtowc_1()	Convert multi-byte character to wide character, per locale (POSIX.1).
mbstowcs()	Convert multi-byte string to wide string.
mbstowcs_1()	Convert multi-byte string to wide string, per locale (POSIX.1).
mbsrtowcs()	Convert multi-byte string to wide character string, restartable.
mbsrtowcs_1()	Convert multi-byte string to wide character string, restartable, per locale (POSIX.1).
mbsnrtowcs()	Convert multi-byte string to wide character string, restartable, per locale (POSIX.1).
mbsnrtowcs_1()	Convert multi-byte string to wide character string, restartable, per locale (POSIX.1).
wctomb()	Convert wide character to multi-byte character.
wctomb_1()	Convert wide character to multi-byte character, per locale (POSIX.1).
wcstombs()	Convert wide string to multi-byte string.
wcstombs_1()	Convert wide string to multi-byte string.

# 4.17.8.1 btowc()

# **Description**

Convert single-byte character to wide character.

### **Prototype**

wint\_t btowc(int c);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to convert.

#### Return value

Returns WEOF if c has the value EOF or if c, converted to an unsigned char and in the current locale, does not constitute a valid single-byte character in the initial shift state.

#### Additional information

Determines whether c constitutes a valid single-byte character in the current locale. If c is a valid single-byte character, btowc() returns the wide character representation of that character.

### **Thread safety**

Safe [if configured].

# 4.17.8.2 btowc\_l()

### **Description**

Convert single-byte character to wide character, per locale, (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to convert.
loc	Locale used for conversion.

#### Return value

Returns WEOF if c has the value EOF or if c, converted to an unsigned char and in the locale loc, does not constitute a valid single-byte character in the initial shift state.

### **Additional information**

Determines whether c constitutes a valid single-byte character in the locale loc. If c is a valid single-byte character,  $btowc_1()$  returns the wide character representation of that character.

### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.17.8.3 mblen()

### **Description**

Count number of bytes in multi-byte character.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to multi-byte character.
n	Maximum number of bytes to examine.

### Return value

If  ${\bf s}$  is a null pointer, returns a nonzero or zero value, if multi-byte character encodings, respectively, do or do not have state-dependent encodings.

If s is not a null pointer, either returns 0 (if s points to the null character), or returns the number of bytes that are contained in the multi-byte character (if the next n or fewer bytes form a valid multi-byte character), or returns -1 (if they do not form a valid multi-byte character).

#### Additional information

Determines the number of bytes contained in the multi-byte character pointed to by  ${\bf s}$  in the current locale.

Except that the conversion state of the mbtowc() function is not affected, it is equivalent to mbtowc(NULL, s, n);

#### Thread safety

Safe [if configured].

### See also

mblen\_1(), mbtowc()

# 4.17.8.4 mblen\_l()

### **Description**

Count number of bytes in multi-byte character, per locale (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to multi-byte character.
n	Maximum number of bytes to examine.
loc	Locale to use for conversion.

#### Return value

If s is a null pointer, returns a nonzero or zero value, if multi-byte character encodings, respectively, do or do not have state-dependent encodings in locale loc.

If  $\mathbf s$  is not a null pointer, either returns 0 (if  $\mathbf s$  points to the null character), or returns the number of bytes that are contained in the multi-byte character (if the next  $\mathbf n$  or fewer bytes form a valid multi-byte character), or returns -1 (if they do not form a valid multi-byte character).

#### Additional information

Determines the number of bytes contained in the multi-byte character pointed to by  ${\tt s}$  in the locale loc.

Except that the conversion state of the mbtowc() function is not affected, it is equivalent to mbtowc\_1(NULL, s, n, loc);

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

### Thread safety

Safe.

#### See also

mblen(), mbtowc()

# 4.17.8.5 mbtowc()

### **Description**

Convert multi-byte character to wide character.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
pwc	Pointer to object that receives the wide character.
s	Pointer to multi-byte character string.
n	Maximum number of bytes that will be examined.

#### Return value

If s is a null pointer, mbtowc() returns a nonzero value if multi-byte character encodings are state-dependent in the current locale, and zero otherwise.

If s is not null and the object that s points to is a wide character null, mbtowc() returns 0.

If s is not null and the object that s points to forms a valid multi-byte character, mbtowc() returns the length in bytes of the multi-byte character.

If the object that mbtowc() points to does not form a valid multi-byte character within the first n characters, it returns -1.

#### Additional information

Converts a single multi-byte character to a wide character in the current locale. The wide character, if the multi-byte character string is converted correctly, is stored into the object pointed to by pwc.

#### Thread safety

Safe [if configured].

#### See also

mbtowc\_1().

# 4.17.8.6 mbtowc\_l()

### **Description**

Convert multi-byte character to wide character, per locale (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
рwс	Pointer to object that receives the wide character.
S	Pointer to multi-byte character string.
n	Maximum number of bytes that will be examined.
loc	Locale used to convert the multi-byte character.

#### Return value

If s is a null pointer,  $mbtowc_1()$  returns a nonzero value if multi-byte character encodings are state-dependent in locale loc, and zero otherwise.

If s is not null and the object that s points to is a wide null character, mbtowc\_1() returns 0.

If s is not null and the object that s points to forms a valid multi-byte character,  $mbtowc_1()$  returns the length in bytes of the multi-byte character.

If the object that  $mbtowc_1()$  points to does not form a valid multi-byte character within the first n characters, it returns -1.

#### Additional information

Converts a single multi-byte character to a wide character in the locale loc. The wide character, if the multi-byte character string is converted correctly, is stored into the object pointed to by pwc.

### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

### Thread safety

Safe.

#### See also

mbtowc()

# 4.17.8.7 mbstowcs()

### **Description**

Convert multi-byte string to wide string.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
pwcs	Pointer to array that receives the wide character string.
s	Pointer to array that contains the multi-byte string.
n	Maximum number of wide characters to write into pwcs.

#### Return value

Returns -1 if an invalid multi-byte character is encountered, otherwise returns the number of array elements modified (if any), not including a terminating null wide character.

#### **Additional information**

Converts a sequence of multi-byte characters, in the current locale, that begins in the initial shift state from the array pointed to by  ${\bf s}$  into a sequence of corresponding wide characters and stores not more than  ${\bf n}$  wide characters into the array pointed to by pwcs.

No multi-byte characters that follow a null character (which is converted into a null wide character) will be examined or converted. Each multi-byte character is converted as if by a call to the <code>mbtowc()</code> function, except that the conversion state of the <code>mbtowc()</code> function is not affected.

No more than n elements will be modified in the array pointed to by pwcs. If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

### Thread safety

Safe [if configured].

# 4.17.8.8 mbstowcs\_I()

### **Description**

Convert multi-byte string to wide string, per locale (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
pwcs	Pointer to array that receives the wide character string.
s	Pointer to array that contains the multi-byte string.
n	Maximum number of wide characters to write into pwcs.
loc	Locale to use for conversion.

#### Return value

Returns -1 if an invalid multi-byte character is encountered, otherwise returns the number of array elements modified (if any), not including a terminating null wide character.

### **Additional information**

Converts a sequence of multi-byte characters, in the locale loc, that begins in the initial shift state from the array pointed to by s into a sequence of corresponding wide characters and stores not more than n wide characters into the array pointed to by pwcs.

No multi-byte characters that follow a null character (which is converted into a null wide character) will be examined or converted. Each multi-byte character is converted as if by a call to the mbtowc() function, except that the conversion state of the mbtowc() function is not affected.

No more than n elements will be modified in the array pointed to by pwcs. If copying takes place between objects that overlap, the behavior is undefined.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

#### Thread safety

# 4.17.8.9 mbsrtowcs()

### **Description**

Convert multi-byte string to wide character string, restartable.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
dst	Pointer to object that receives the converted wide characters.
src	Pointer to pointer to multi-byte character string.
len	Maximum number of wide characters that will be written to dst.
ps	Pointer to multi-byte conversion state.

#### Return value

The number of wide characters written to dst (not including the eventual terminating null character).

#### Additional information

Converts a sequence of multi-byte characters, in the current locale, that begins in the conversion state described by the object pointed to by ps, from the array indirectly pointed to by src into a sequence of corresponding wide characters.

If dst is not a null pointer, the converted characters are stored into the array pointed to by dst. Conversion continues up to and including a terminating null character, which is also stored.

Conversion stops earlier in two cases: when a sequence of bytes is encountered that does not form a valid multi-byte character, or (if dst is not a null pointer) when len wide characters have been stored into the array pointed to by dst. Each conversion takes place as if by a call to the mbrtowc() function.

If dst is not a null pointer, the pointer object pointed to by src is assigned either a null pointer (if conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null character) or the address just past the last multi-byte character converted (if any). If conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null character and if dst is not a null pointer, the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.

#### Thread safety

Safe [if configured].

#### See also

```
mbsrtowcs_l(), mbrtowc()
```

# 4.17.8.10 mbsrtowcs\_I()

### **Description**

Convert multi-byte string to wide character string, restartable, per locale (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
dst	Pointer to object that receives the converted wide characters.
src	Pointer to pointer to multi-byte character string.
len	Maximum number of wide characters that will be written to dst.
ps	Pointer to multi-byte conversion state.
loc	Locale used for conversion.

#### Return value

The number of wide characters written to dst (not including the eventual terminating null character).

#### Additional information

Converts a sequence of multi-byte characters, in the locale loc, that begins in the conversion state described by the object pointed to by ps, from the array indirectly pointed to by src into a sequence of corresponding wide characters.

If dst is not a null pointer, the converted characters are stored into the array pointed to by dst. Conversion continues up to and including a terminating null character, which is also stored.

Conversion stops earlier in two cases: when a sequence of bytes is encountered that does not form a valid multi-byte character, or (if dst is not a null pointer) when len wide characters have been stored into the array pointed to by dst. Each conversion takes place as if by a call to the mbrtowc() function.

If dst is not a null pointer, the pointer object pointed to by src is assigned either a null pointer (if conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null character) or the address just past the last multi-byte character converted (if any). If conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null character and if dst is not a null pointer, the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

### Thread safety

Safe.

#### See also

mbsrtowcs(), mbrtowc()

# 4.17.8.11 mbsnrtowcs()

### **Description**

Convert multi-byte string to wide character string, restartable, per locale (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
dst	Pointer to object that receives the converted wide characters.
src	Pointer to pointer to multi-byte character string.
nmc	Maximum number of bytes to be read from src.
len	Maximum number of wide characters that will be written to dst.
ps	Pointer to multi-byte conversion state.

#### Return value

The number of wide characters written to dst (not including the eventual terminating null character).

#### Additional information

Converts a sequence of multi-byte characters, in the locale loc, that begins in the conversion state described by the object pointed to by ps, from the array indirectly pointed to by src into a sequence of corresponding wide characters.

If dst is not a null pointer, the converted characters are stored into the array pointed to by dst. Conversion continues up to and including a terminating null character, which is also stored.

Conversion stops earlier in two cases: when a sequence of bytes is encountered that does not form a valid multi-byte character, or (if dst is not a null pointer) when len wide characters have been stored into the array pointed to by dst. Each conversion takes place as if by a call to the mbrtowc() function.

If dst is not a null pointer, the pointer object pointed to by src is assigned either a null pointer (if conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null character) or the address just past the last multi-byte character converted (if any). If conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null character and if dst is not a null pointer, the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

### Thread safety

Safe [if configured].

### See also

mbsrtowcs(), mbrtowc()

### 4.17.8.12 mbsnrtowcs\_I()

### **Description**

Convert multi-byte string to wide character string, restartable, per locale (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
dst	Pointer to object that receives the converted wide characters.
src	Pointer to pointer to multi-byte character string.
nmc	Maximum number of bytes to be read from src.
len	Maximum number of wide characters that will be written to dst.
ps	Pointer to multi-byte conversion state.
loc	Locale used for conversion.

#### Return value

The number of wide characters written to dst (not including the eventual terminating null character).

#### Additional information

Converts a sequence of multi-byte characters, in the locale loc, that begins in the conversion state described by the object pointed to by ps, from the array indirectly pointed to by src into a sequence of corresponding wide characters.

If dst is not a null pointer, the converted characters are stored into the array pointed to by dst. Conversion continues up to and including a terminating null character, which is also stored.

Conversion stops earlier in two cases: when a sequence of bytes is encountered that does not form a valid multi-byte character, or (if  $\mathtt{dst}$  is not a null pointer) when  $\mathtt{len}$  wide characters have been stored into the array pointed to by  $\mathtt{dst}$ . Each conversion takes place as if by a call to the  $\mathtt{mbrtowc}()$  function.

If dst is not a null pointer, the pointer object pointed to by src is assigned either a null pointer (if conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null character) or the address just past the last multi-byte character converted (if any). If conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null character and if dst is not a null pointer, the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

### Thread safety

# See also

mbsrtowcs(), mbrtowc()

# 4.17.8.13 wctomb()

### **Description**

Convert wide character to multi-byte character.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
S	Pointer to array that receives the multi-byte character.
wc	Wide character to convert.

#### Return value

Returns the number of bytes stored in the array object. When wc is not a valid wide character, an encoding error occurs: wctomb() stores the value of the macro EILSEQ in errno and returns ( $size_t$ )(-1); the conversion state is unspecified.

#### **Additional information**

If s is a null pointer, wctomb() is equivalent to the call wcrtomb(buf, 0, ps) where buf is an internal buffer.

If s is not a null pointer, wctomb() determines the number of bytes needed to represent the multi-byte character that corresponds to the wide character given by wc in the current locale, and stores the multi-byte character representation in the array whose first element is pointed to by s. At most MB\_CUR\_MAX bytes are stored. If wc is a null wide character, a null byte is stored; the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.

### **Thread safety**

Safe [if configured].

# 4.17.8.14 wctomb\_l()

### **Description**

Convert wide character to multi-byte character, per locale (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to array that receives the multi-byte character.
WC	Wide character to convert.
loc	Locale used for conversion.

#### Return value

Returns the number of bytes stored in the array object. When wc is not a valid wide character, an encoding error occurs:  $wctomb_1()$  stores the value of the macro EILSEQ in errno and returns ( $size_t(-1)$ ; the conversion state is unspecified.

#### **Additional information**

If s is a null pointer,  $wctomb_1()$  is equivalent to the call  $wcrtomb_1(buf, 0, ps, loc)$  where buf is an internal buffer.

If s is not a null pointer,  $wctomb_1()$  determines the number of bytes needed to represent the multi-byte character that corresponds to the wide character given by wc in the locale loc, and stores the multi-byte character representation in the array whose first element is pointed to by s. At most MB\_CUR\_MAX bytes are stored. If wc is a null wide character, a null byte is stored; the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

### Thread safety

# 4.17.8.15 wcstombs()

### **Description**

Convert wide string to multi-byte string.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
S	Pointer to array that receives the multi-byte string.
pwcs	Pointer to wide character string to convert.
n	Maximum number of bytes to write into s.

#### Return value

If a wide character is encountered that does not correspond to a valid multibyte character in the current locale, returns ( $size_t$ )(-1). Otherwise, returns the number of bytes written, not including a terminating null character (if any).

#### **Additional information**

Converts a sequence of wide characters in the current locale from the array pointed to by pwcs into a sequence of corresponding multi-byte characters that begins in the initial shift state, and stores these multi-byte characters into the array pointed to by s, stopping if a multi-byte character would exceed the limit of n total bytes or if a null character is stored. Each wide character is converted as if by a call to wctomb(), except that the conversion state of wctomb() is not affected.

### Thread safety

Safe [if configured].

# 4.17.8.16 wcstombs\_I()

### **Description**

Convert wide string to multi-byte string.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to array that receives the multi-byte string.
pwcs	Pointer to wide character string to convert.
n	Maximum number of bytes to write into s.
loc	Locale used for conversion.

#### Return value

If a wide character is encountered that does not correspond to a valid multibyte character in the locale loc, returns ( $size_t$ )(-1). Otherwise, returns the number of bytes written, not including a terminating null character (if any).

### **Additional information**

Converts a sequence of wide characters in the locale loc from the array pointed to by pwcs into a sequence of corresponding multi-byte characters that begins in the initial shift state, and stores these multi-byte characters into the array pointed to by s, stopping if a multi-byte character would exceed the limit of n total bytes or if a null character is stored. Each wide character is converted as if by a call to wctomb(), except that the conversion state of wctomb() is not affected.

### Thread safety

# 4.18 <string.h>

The header file <string.h> defines functions that operate on arrays that are interpreted as null-terminated strings.

Various methods are used for determining the lengths of the arrays, but in all cases a char \* or void \* argument points to the initial (lowest addressed) character of the array. If an array is accessed beyond the end of an object, the behavior is undefined.

Where an argument declared as  $size_t n$  specifies the length of an array for a function, n can have the value zero on a call to that function. Unless explicitly stated otherwise in the description of a particular function, pointer arguments must have valid values on a call with a zero size. On such a call, a function that locates a character finds no occurrence, a function that compares two character sequences returns zero, and a function that copies characters copies zero characters.

# 4.18.1 Copying functions

Function	Description
memset()	Set memory to character.
memcpy()	Copy memory.
memccpy()	Copy memory, specify terminator (POSIX.1).
mempcpy()	Copy memory (GNU).
memmove()	Copy memory, tolerate overlaps.
strcpy()	Copy string.
strncpy()	Copy string, limit length.
strlcpy()	Copy string, limit length, always zero terminate (BSD).
stpcpy()	Copy string, return end.
stpncpy()	Copy string, limit length, return end.
strcat()	Concatenate strings.
strncat()	Concatenate strings, limit length.
strlcat()	Concatenate strings, limit length, always zero terminate (BSD).
strdup()	Duplicate string (POSIX.1).
strndup()	Duplicate string, limit length (POSIX.1).
strxfrm()	Transform strings.

# 4.18.1.1 memset()

# **Description**

Set memory to character.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
S	Pointer to destination object.
С	Character to copy.
n	Length of destination object in characters.

### Return value

Returns s.

### **Additional information**

Copies the value of  ${\tt c}$  (converted to an unsigned char) into each of the first  ${\tt n}$  characters of the object pointed to by s.

# Thread safety

# 4.18.1.2 memcpy()

### **Description**

Copy memory.

## **Prototype**

```
void *memcpy(      void      * s1,
      const void      * s2,
      size_t      n);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to destination object.
s2	Pointer to source object.
n	Number of characters to copy.

#### Return value

Returns a pointer to the destination object.

### **Additional information**

Copies n characters from the object pointed to by s2 into the object pointed to by s1. The behavior of memcpy() is undefined if copying takes place between objects that overlap.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.18.1.3 memccpy()

### **Description**

Copy memory, specify terminator (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to destination object.
s2	Pointer to source object.
С	Character that terminates copy.
n	Maximum number of characters to copy.

#### Return value

Returns a pointer to the character immediately following c in s1, or NULL if c was not found in the first n characters of s2.

### **Additional information**

Copies at most n characters from the object pointed to by s2 into the object pointed to by s1. The copying stops as soon as n characters are copied or the character c is copied into the destination object pointed to by s1.

The behavior of memccpy() is undefined if copying takes place between objects that overlap.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2008.

### Thread safety

# 4.18.1.4 mempcpy()

# **Description**

Copy memory (GNU).

### **Prototype**

```
void *mempcpy(     void     * s1,
          const void     * s2,
          size_t     n);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to destination object.
s2	Pointer to source object.
n	Number of characters to copy.

#### Return value

Returns a pointer to the character immediately following the final character written into s1.

#### Additional information

Copies n characters from the object pointed to by s2 into the object pointed to by s1. The behavior of mempcpy() is undefined if copying takes place between objects that overlap.

### **Notes**

This is an extension found in GNU libc.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.18.1.5 memmove()

### **Description**

Copy memory, tolerate overlaps.

### **Prototype**

```
void *memmove(     void * s1,
          const void * s2,
          size_t     n);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to destination object.
s2	Pointer to source object.
n	Number of characters to copy.

#### Return value

Returns the value of s1.

#### **Additional information**

Copies n characters from the object pointed to by s2 into the object pointed to by s1 ensuring that if s1 and s2 overlap, the copy works correctly. Copying takes place as if the n characters from the object pointed to by s2 are first copied into a temporary array of n characters that does not overlap the objects pointed to by s1 and s2, and then the n characters from the temporary array are copied into the object pointed to by s1.

### Thread safety

# 4.18.1.6 strcpy()

# **Description**

Copy string.

### **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	String to copy to.
s2	String to copy.

### Return value

Returns the value of s1.

### **Additional information**

Copies the string pointed to by s2 (including the terminating null character) into the array pointed to by s1. The behavior of strcpy() is undefined if copying takes place between objects that overlap.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.18.1.7 strncpy()

### **Description**

Copy string, limit length.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	String to copy to.
s2	String to copy.
n	Maximum number of characters to copy.

#### Return value

Returns the value of s1.

#### **Additional information**

Copies not more than n characters from the array pointed to by s2 to the array pointed to by s1. Characters that follow a null character in s2 are not copied. The behavior of strncpy() is undefined if copying takes place between objects that overlap. If the array pointed to by s2 is a string that is shorter than n characters, null characters are appended to the copy in the array pointed to by s1, until n characters in all have been written.

#### **Notes**

No null character is implicitly appended to the end of s1, so s1 will only be terminated by a null character if the length of the string pointed to by s2 is less than n.

### Thread safety

# 4.18.1.8 strlcpy()

### **Description**

Copy string, limit length, always zero terminate (BSD).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to string to copy to.
s2	Pointer to string to copy.
n	Maximum number of characters, including terminating null, in s1.

#### Return value

Returns the number of characters it tried to copy, which is the length of the string s2 or n, whichever is smaller.

#### **Additional information**

Copies up to n-1 characters from the string pointed to by s2 into the array pointed to by s1 and always terminates the result with a null character.

The behavior of strlcpy() is undefined if copying takes place between objects that overlap.

### **Notes**

Commonly found in BSD libraries and contrasts with  $\mathtt{strncpy}(\ )$  in that the resulting string is always terminated with a null character.

### Thread safety

# 4.18.1.9 stpcpy()

# **Description**

Copy string, return end.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	String to copy to.
s2	String to copy.

### Return value

A pointer to the end of the string s1, i.e. the terminating null byte of the string s1, after s2 is copied to it.

### **Additional information**

Copies the string pointed to by s2 (including the terminating null character) into the array pointed to by s1. The behavior of stpcpy() is undefined if copying takes place between objects that overlap.

### **Thread safety**

## 4.18.1.10 stpncpy()

### **Description**

Copy string, limit length, return end.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	String to copy to.
s2	String to copy.
n	Maximum number of characters to copy.

#### Return value

stpncpy() returns a pointer to the terminating null byte in s1 after it is copied to, or, if s1 is not null-terminated, s1+n.

#### **Additional information**

Copies not more than n characters from the array pointed to by s2 to the array pointed to by s1. Characters that follow a null character in s2 are not copied. The behavior of strncpy() is undefined if copying takes place between objects that overlap. If the array pointed to by s2 is a string that is shorter than n characters, null characters are appended to the copy in the array pointed to by s1, until n characters in all have been written.

#### **Notes**

No null character is implicitly appended to the end of s1, so s1 will only be terminated by a null character if the length of the string pointed to by s2 is less than n.

### Thread safety

## 4.18.1.11 strcat()

### **Description**

Concatenate strings.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Zero-terminated string to append to.
s2	Zero-terminated string to append.

### Return value

Returns the value of s1.

### **Additional information**

Appends a copy of the string pointed to by s2 (including the terminating null character) to the end of the string pointed to by s1. The initial character of s2 overwrites the null character at the end of s1. The behavior of strcat() is undefined if copying takes place between objects that overlap.

### **Thread safety**

### 4.18.1.12 strncat()

### **Description**

Concatenate strings, limit length.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	String to append to.
s2	String to append.
n	Maximum number of characters in s1.

#### Return value

Returns the value of s1.

#### Additional information

Appends not more than n characters from the array pointed to by s2 to the end of the string pointed to by s1. A null character in s1 and characters that follow it are not appended. The initial character of s2 overwrites the null character at the end of s1. A terminating null character is always appended to the result.

The behavior of strncat() is undefined if copying takes place between objects that overlap.

### **Thread safety**

### 4.18.1.13 strlcat()

### **Description**

Concatenate strings, limit length, always zero terminate (BSD).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to string to append to.
s2	Pointer to string to append.
n	Maximum number of characters, including terminating null, in s1.

#### Return value

Returns the number of characters it tried to copy, which is the sum of the lengths of the strings s1 and s2 or n, whichever is smaller.

#### **Additional information**

Appends no more than n-strlen(s1}-1 characters pointed to by s2 into the array pointed to by s1 and always terminates the result with a null character if n is greater than zero. Both the strings s1 and s2 must be terminated with a null character on entry to strlcat() and a character position for the terminating null should be included in n.

The behavior of strlcat() is undefined if copying takes place between objects that overlap.

#### **Notes**

Commonly found in BSD libraries.

### Thread safety

## 4.18.1.14 strdup()

### **Description**

Duplicate string (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

```
char *strdup(const char * s1);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to string to duplicate.

#### Return value

Returns a pointer to the new string or a null pointer if the new string cannot be created. The returned pointer can be passed to free().

#### **Additional information**

Duplicates the string pointed to by s1 by using malloc() to allocate memory for a copy of s and then copyies s, including the terminating null, to that memory

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2008 and SC22 TR 24731-2.

### **Thread safety**

### 4.18.1.15 strndup()

### **Description**

Duplicate string, limit length (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to string to duplicate.
n	Maximum number of characters to duplicate.

### Return value

Returns a pointer to the new string or a null pointer if the new string cannot be created. The returned pointer can be passed to free().

### **Additional information**

Duplicates at most n characters from the the string pointed to by s by using malloc() to allocate memory for a copy of s.

If the length of string pointed to by s is greater than n characters, only n characters will be duplicated. If n is greater than the length of the string pointed to by s, all characters in the string are copied into the allocated array including the terminating null character.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2008 and SC22 TR 24731-2.

### **Thread safety**

## 4.18.1.16 strxfrm()

### **Description**

Transform strings.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to destination array.
s2	Pointer to source string.
n	Maximum number of characters in the destination array.

### Return value

Returns the length of the transformed string. If the value returned is n or more, the contents of the array pointed to by s1 are undefined.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.18.2 Comparison functions

Function	Description
memcmp()	Compare memory.
strcmp()	Compare strings.
strncmp()	Compare strings, limit length.
strcasecmp()	Compare strings, ignore case (POSIX.1).
strncasecmp()	Compare strings, ignore case, limit length (POSIX.1).
strcoll()	Collate strings.

### 4.18.2.1 memcmp()

### **Description**

Compare memory.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to object #1.
s2	Pointer to object #2.
n	Number of characters to compare.

#### Return value

```
< 0 s1 is less than s2.
= 0 s1 is equal to s2.
> 0 s1 is greater than to s2.
```

### **Additional information**

Compares the first n characters of the object pointed to by s1 to the first n characters of the object pointed to by s2. memcmp() returns an integer greater than, equal to, or less than zero as the object pointed to by s1 is greater than, equal to, or less than the object pointed to by s2.

### **Thread safety**

## 4.18.2.2 strcmp()

### **Description**

Compare strings.

### **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to string #1.
s2	Pointer to string #2.

### Return value

Returns an integer greater than, equal to, or less than zero, if the null-terminated array pointed to by s1 is greater than, equal to, or less than the null-terminated array pointed to by s2.

### **Thread safety**

### 4.18.2.3 strncmp()

## **Description**

Compare strings, limit length.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to string #1.
s2	Pointer to string #2.
n	Maximum number of characters to compare.

#### Return value

Returns an integer greater than, equal to, or less than zero, if the possibly null-terminated array pointed to by s1 is greater than, equal to, or less than the possibly null-terminated array pointed to by s2.

#### **Additional information**

Compares not more than n characters from the array pointed to by s1 to the array pointed to by s2. Characters that follow a null character are not compared.

### Thread safety

### 4.18.2.4 strcasecmp()

### **Description**

Compare strings, ignore case (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to string #1.
s2	Pointer to string #2.

### Return value

```
< 0 s1 is less than s2.
= 0 s1 is equal to s2.
> 0 s1 is greater than to s2.
```

#### **Additional information**

Compares the string pointed to by  ${\tt s1}$  to the string pointed to by  ${\tt s2}$  ignoring differences in case.

strcasecmp() returns an integer greater than, equal to, or less than zero if the string pointed to by s1 is greater than, equal to, or less than the string pointed to by s2.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2008.

### Thread safety

### 4.18.2.5 strncasecmp()

### **Description**

Compare strings, ignore case, limit length (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to string #1.
s2	Pointer to string #2.
n	Maximum number of characters to compare.

#### Return value

```
< 0 s1 is less than s2.
= 0 s1 is equal to s2.
> 0 s1 is greater than to s2.
```

#### **Additional information**

Compares not more than n characters from the array pointed to by s1 to the array pointed to by s2 ignoring differences in case. Characters that follow a null character are not compared.

strncasecmp() returns an integer greater than, equal to, or less than zero, if the possibly null-terminated array pointed to by s1 is greater than, equal to, or less than the possibly null-terminated array pointed to by s2.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2008.

### Thread safety

## 4.18.2.6 strcoll()

### **Description**

Collate strings.

### **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to string #1.
s2	Pointer to string #2.

### Return value

Returns an integer greater than, equal to, or less than zero, if the null-terminated array pointed to by s1 is greater than, equal to, or less than the null-terminated array pointed to by s2.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.18.3 Search functions

Function	Description
memchr()	Find character in memory, forward.
memrchr()	Find character in memory, reverse (BSD).
memmem()	Find memory in memory, forward (BSD).
strchr()	Find character within string, forward.
strnchr()	Find character within string, forward, limit length.
strrchr()	Find character within string, reverse.
strlen()	Calculate length of string.
strnlen()	Calculate length of string, limit length (POSIX.1).
strnlen_s()	Calculate length of string, limit length (C11).
strstr()	Find string within string, forward.
strnstr()	Find string within string, forward, limit length (BSD).
strcasestr()	Find string within string, forward, ignore case (BSD).
strncasestr()	Find string within string, forward, ignore case, limit length (BSD).
strpbrk()	Find first occurrence of characters within string.
strspn()	Compute size of string prefixed by a set of characters.
strcspn()	Compute size of string not prefixed by a set of characters.
strtok()	Break string into tokens.
strtok_r()	Break string into tokens, restartable (POSIX.1).
strsep()	Break string into tokens (BSD).

## 4.18.3.1 memchr()

### **Description**

Find character in memory, forward.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
S	Pointer to object to search.
С	Character to search for.
n	Number of characters in object to search.

#### Return value

```
= NULL c does not occur in the object.

≠ NULL Pointer to the located character.
```

#### **Additional information**

Locates the first occurrence of c (converted to an unsigned char) in the initial n characters (each interpreted as unsigned char) of the object pointed to by s. Unlike strchr(), memchr() does not terminate a search when a null character is found in the object pointed to by s.

### Thread safety

## 4.18.3.2 memrchr()

### **Description**

Find character in memory, reverse (BSD).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to object to search.
С	Character to search for.
n	Number of characters in object to search.

#### Return value

Returns a pointer to the located character, or a null pointer if  ${\tt c}$  does not occur in the octet string.

### **Additional information**

Locates the last occurrence of c (converted to a char) in the octet string pointed to by s.

### **Notes**

Commonly found in Linux and BSD C libraries.

### **Thread safety**

## 4.18.3.3 memmem()

### **Description**

Find memory in memory, forward (BSD).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to object to search.
n1	Number of characters to search in s1.
s2	Pointer to object to search for.
n2	Number of characters to search from s2.

### Return value

```
= NULL (s2, n2) does not occur in (s1, n1).

≠ NULL Pointer to the first occurrence of (s2, n2) in (s1, n1).
```

#### **Additional information**

Locates the first occurrence of the octet string s2 of length n2 in the octet string s1 of length n1.

### **Notes**

Commonly found in Linux and BSD C libraries.

### **Thread safety**

## 4.18.3.4 strchr()

### **Description**

Find character within string, forward.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	String to search.
С	Character to search for.

### Return value

Returns a pointer to the located character, or a null pointer if  ${\tt c}$  does not occur in the string.

### **Additional information**

Locates the first occurrence of c (converted to a char) in the string pointed to by s. The terminating null character is considered to be part of the string.

### Thread safety

## 4.18.3.5 strnchr()

### **Description**

Find character within string, forward, limit length.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
S	String to search.
n	Number of characters to search.
С	Character to search for.

#### Return value

Returns a pointer to the located character, or a null pointer if c does not occur in the string.

#### **Additional information**

Searches not more than n characters to locate the first occurrence of c (converted to a char) in the string pointed to by s. The terminating null character is considered to be part of the string.

### Thread safety

## 4.18.3.6 strrchr()

### **Description**

Find character within string, reverse.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	String to search.
С	Character to search for.

### Return value

Returns a pointer to the located character, or a null pointer if c does not occur in the string.

### **Additional information**

Locates the last occurrence of c (converted to a char) in the string pointed to by s. The terminating null character is considered to be part of the string.

### **Thread safety**

## 4.18.3.7 strlen()

### **Description**

Calculate length of string.

### **Prototype**

```
size_t strlen(const char * s);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to zero-terminated string.

### Return value

Returns the length of the string pointed to by  ${\tt s}$ , that is the number of characters that precede the terminating null character.

### **Thread safety**

## 4.18.3.8 strnlen()

### **Description**

Calculate length of string, limit length (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
S	Pointer to string.
n	Maximum number of characters to examine.

### Return value

Returns the length of the string pointed to by s, up to a maximum of n characters. strnlen() only examines the first n characters of the string s.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2008.

### **Thread safety**

## 4.18.3.9 strnlen\_s()

### **Description**

Calculate length of string, limit length (C11).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to string or NULL.
n	Maximum number of characters to examine.

### Return value

If s is NULL, returns 0. If s is nonnull, returns the length of the string pointed to by s, up to a maximum of n characters.  $strnlen_s()$  only examines the first n characters of the string s.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to ISO 9899:2011 (C11).

### Thread safety

## 4.18.3.10 strstr()

### **Description**

Find string within string, forward.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	String to search.
s2	String to search for.

### Return value

Returns a pointer to the located string, or a null pointer if the string is not found. If s2 points to a string with zero length, strstr() returns s1.

### **Additional information**

Locates the first occurrence in the string pointed to by  ${\tt s1}$  of the sequence of characters (excluding the terminating null character) in the string pointed to by  ${\tt s2}$ .

### **Thread safety**

### 4.18.3.11 strnstr()

### **Description**

Find string within string, forward, limit length (BSD).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	String to search.
s2	String to search for.
n	Maximum number of characters to search for.

#### Return value

Returns a pointer to the located string, or a null pointer if the string is not found. If s2 points to a string with zero length, strnstr() returns s1.

#### **Additional information**

Searches at most n characters to locate the first occurrence in the string pointed to by s1 of the sequence of characters (excluding the terminating null character) in the string pointed to by s2.

#### **Notes**

Commonly found in Linux and BSD C libraries.

### Thread safety

## 4.18.3.12 strcasestr()

### **Description**

Find string within string, forward, ignore case (BSD).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	String to search.
s2	String to search for.

### Return value

Returns a pointer to the located string, or a null pointer if the string is not found. If  ${\tt s2}$  points to a string with zero length, returns  ${\tt s1}$ .

### **Additional information**

Locates the first occurrence in the string pointed to by  ${\tt s1}$  of the sequence of characters (excluding the terminating null character) in the string pointed to by  ${\tt s2}$  without regard to character case.

### **Notes**

This extension is commonly found in Linux and BSD C libraries.

### Thread safety

### 4.18.3.13 strncasestr()

### **Description**

Find string within string, forward, ignore case, limit length (BSD).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	String to search.
s2	String to search for.
n	Maximum number of characters to compare in s2.

#### Return value

Returns a pointer to the located string, or a null pointer if the string is not found. If s2 points to a string with zero length, returns s1.

#### **Additional information**

Searches at most n characters to locate the first occurrence in the string pointed to by s1 of the sequence of characters (excluding the terminating null character) in the string pointed to by s2 without regard to character case.

#### **Notes**

This extension is commonly found in Linux and BSD C libraries.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.18.3.14 strpbrk()

### **Description**

Find first occurrence of characters within string.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to string to search.
s2	Pointer to string to search for.

### Return value

Returns a pointer to the first character, or a null pointer if no character from \$2 occurs in \$1.

### **Additional information**

Locates the first occurrence in the string pointed to by s1 of any character from the string pointed to by s2.

### **Thread safety**

### 4.18.3.15 strspn()

### **Description**

Compute size of string prefixed by a set of characters.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to zero-terminated string to search.
s2	Pointer to zero-terminated acceptable-set string.

### Return value

Returns the length of the string pointed to by  ${\tt s1}$  which consists entirely of characters from the string pointed to by  ${\tt s2}$ 

### **Additional information**

Computes the length of the maximum initial segment of the string pointed to by s1 which consists entirely of characters from the string pointed to by s2.

### **Thread safety**

## 4.18.3.16 strcspn()

### **Description**

Compute size of string not prefixed by a set of characters.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to string to search.
s2	Pointer to string containing characters to skip.

### Return value

Returns the length of the segment of string s1 prefixed by characters from s2.

### **Additional information**

Computes the length of the maximum initial segment of the string pointed to by s1 which consists entirely of characters not from the string pointed to by s2.

### **Thread safety**

### 4.18.3.17 strtok()

### **Description**

Break string into tokens.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to zero-terminated string to parse.
s2	Pointer to zero-terminated set of separators.

#### Return value

NULL if no further tokens else a pointer to the next token.

#### **Additional information**

A sequence of calls to strtok() breaks the string pointed to by s1 into a sequence of tokens, each of which is delimited by a character from the string pointed to by s2. The first call in the sequence has a non-null first argument; subsequent calls in the sequence have a null first argument. The separator string pointed to by s2 may be different from call to call.

The first call in the sequence searches the string pointed to by s1 for the first character that is not contained in the current separator string pointed to by s2. If no such character is found, then there are no tokens in the string pointed to by s1 and strtok() returns a null pointer. If such a character is found, it is the start of the first token.

strtok() then searches from there for a character that is contained in the current separator string. If no such character is found, the current token extends to the end of the string pointed to by s1, and subsequent searches for a token will return a null pointer. If such a character is found, it is overwritten by a null character, which terminates the current token. strtok() saves a pointer to the following character, from which the next search for a token will start.

Each subsequent call, with a null pointer as the value of the first argument, starts searching from the saved pointer and behaves as described above.

### Thread safety

Safe [if configured].

#### See also

```
strsep(), strtok_r().
```

### 4.18.3.18 strtok\_r()

### **Description**

Break string into tokens, restartable (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to zero-terminated string to parse.
s2	Pointer to zero-terminated set of separators.
lasts	Pointer to pointer to char that maintains parse state.

#### Return value

 $\mathtt{NULL}$  if no further tokens else a pointer to the next token.

#### **Additional information**

 $strtok_r()$  is a restartable version of the function strtok() where the state is maintained in the object of type char \* pointed to by s3.

### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2008 and is commonly found in Linux and BSD C libraries.

### **Thread safety**

Safe.

#### See also

strtok()

### 4.18.3.19 strsep()

### **Description**

Break string into tokens (BSD).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stringp	Pointer to pointer to zero-terminated string.
delim	Pointer to delimiter set string.

### Return value

See below.

#### **Additional information**

Locates, in the string referenced by \*stringp, the first occurrence of any character in the string delim (or the terminating null character) and replaces it with a null character. The location of the next character after the delimiter character (or NULL, if the end of the string was reached) is stored in \*stringp. The original value of \*stringp is returned.

An empty field (that is, a character in the string delim occurs as the first character of \*stringp) can be detected by comparing the location referenced by the returned pointer to the null wide character.

If \*stringp is initially null, strsep() returns null.

#### **Notes**

Commonly found in Linux and BSD C libraries.

### Thread safety

# 4.18.4 Miscellaneous functions

Function	Description
strerror()	Decode error code.

## 4.18.4.1 strerror()

### **Description**

Decode error code.

### **Prototype**

char \*strerror(int num);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
num	Error number.

#### Return value

Returns a pointer to the message string. The program must not modify the returned message string. The message may be overwritten by a subsequent call to strerror().

#### **Additional information**

Maps the number in num to a message string. Typically, the values for num come from errno, but strerror() can map any value of type int to a message.

### Thread safety

# 4.19 <time.h>

# 4.19.1 Operations

Function	Description
mktime()	Convert a struct tm to time_t.
difftime()	Calculate difference between two times.

## 4.19.1.1 mktime()

## **Description**

Convert a struct tm to time\_t.

### **Prototype**

time\_t mktime(tm \* tp);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
tp	Pointer to time object.

#### Return value

Number of seconds since UTC 1 January 1970 of the validated object.

#### **Additional information**

Validates (and updates) the object pointed to by tp to ensure that the  $tm\_sec$ ,  $tm\_min$ ,  $tm\_hour$ , and  $tm\_mon$  fields are within the supported integer ranges and the  $tm\_mday$ ,  $tm\_mon$  and  $tm\_year$  fields are consistent. The validated object is converted to the number of seconds since UTC 1 January 1970 and returned.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.19.1.2 difftime()

## **Description**

Calculate difference between two times.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
time2	End time.
time1	Start time.

#### Return value

returns time2-time1 as a double precision number.

## Thread safety

# 4.19.2 Conversion functions

Function	Description
ctime()	Convert time_t to a string.
ctime_r()	Convert time_t to a string, reentrant.
asctime()	Convert time_t to a string.
asctime_r()	Convert time_t to a string, reentrant.
gmtime()	Convert time_t to struct tm.
gmtime_r()	Convert time_t to struct tm, reentrant.
localtime()	Convert time to local time.
localtime_r()	Convert time to local time, reentrant.
strftime()	Convert time to a string.
strftime_l()	Convert time to a string.

## 4.19.2.1 ctime()

## **Description**

Convert time\_t to a string.

## **Prototype**

```
char *ctime(const time_t * tp);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
tp	Pointer to time to convert.

#### Return value

Pointer to zero-terminated converted string.

## **Additional information**

Converts the time pointed to by tp to a null-terminated string.

#### **Notes**

The returned string is held in a static buffer: this function is not thread safe.

## **Thread safety**

Unsafe.

# 4.19.2.2 ctime\_r()

## **Description**

Convert time\_t to a string, reentrant.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
tp	Pointer to time to convert.
buf	Pointer to array of characters that receives the zero- terminated string; the array must be at least 26 characters in length.

#### Return value

Returns the value of buf.

#### **Additional information**

Converts the time pointed to by tp to a null-terminated string.

#### **Notes**

The returned string is held in a static buffer: this function is not thread safe.

## Thread safety

# 4.19.2.3 asctime()

## **Description**

Convert time\_t to a string.

### **Prototype**

```
char *asctime(const tm * tp);
```

## **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
tp	Pointer to time to convert.

#### Return value

Pointer to zero-terminated converted string.

#### **Additional information**

Converts the time pointed to by tp to a null-terminated string of the  $Sun\ Sep\ 16\ 01:03:52$  1973. The returned string is held in a static buffer.

#### **Notes**

The returned string is held in a static buffer: this function is not thread safe.

## Thread safety

Unsafe.

# 4.19.2.4 asctime\_r()

## **Description**

Convert time\_t to a string, reentrant.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
tp	Pointer to time to convert.
buf	Pointer to array of characters that receives the zero- terminated string; the array must be at least 26 characters in length.

#### Return value

Returns the value of buf.

#### **Additional information**

Converts the time pointed to by tp to a null-terminated string of the  $Sun\ Sep\ 16\ 01:03:52$  1973. The converted string is written into the array pointed to by buf.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.19.2.5 gmtime()

## **Description**

Convert time\_t to struct tm.

## **Prototype**

```
gmtime(const time_t * tp);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
tp	Pointer to time to convert.

#### Return value

Pointer to converted time.

## **Additional information**

Converts the time pointed to by tp to a struct tm.

### **Notes**

The returned pointer points to a static buffer: this function is not thread safe.

## **Thread safety**

Unsafe.

# 4.19.2.6 gmtime\_r()

## **Description**

Convert time\_t to struct tm, reentrant.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
tp	Pointer to time to convert.
tm	Pointer to object that receives the converted time.

#### Return value

Returns tm.

## **Additional information**

Converts the time pointed to by tp to a struct tm.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.19.2.7 localtime()

## **Description**

Convert time to local time.

## **Prototype**

```
localtime(const time_t * tp);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
tp	Pointer to time to convert.

#### Return value

Pointer to a statically-allocated object holding the local time.

## **Additional information**

Converts the time pointed to by tp to local time format.

### **Notes**

The returned pointer points to a static object: this function is not thread safe.

## **Thread safety**

Unsafe.

# 4.19.2.8 localtime\_r()

## **Description**

Convert time to local time, reentrant.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
tp	Pointer to time to convert.
tm	Pointer to object that receives the converted local time.

#### Return value

Returns tm.

## **Additional information**

Converts the time pointed to by tp to local time format and writes it to the object pointed to by tm.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.19.2.9 strftime()

## **Description**

Convert time to a string.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to object that receives the converted string.
smax	Maximum number of characters written to the array pointed to by ${\tt s}.$
fmt	Pointer to zero-terminated format control string.
tp	Pointer to time to convert.

#### Return value

Returns the name of the current locale.

## **Additional information**

Formats the time pointed to by tp to a null-terminated string of maximum size smax-1 into the pointed to by smax-1 into the pointed to be smax-1 into

The following conversion specifications are supported:

Specification	Description
%a	Abbreviated weekday name
%A	Full weekday name
%b	Abbreviated month name
%B	Full month name
%c	Date and time representation appropriate for locale
%#c	Date and time formatted as "%A, %B %#d, %Y, %H:%M: %S" (Microsoft extension)
%C	Century number
%d	Day of month as a decimal number [01,31]
%#d	Day of month without leading zero [1,31]
%D	Date in the form %m/%d/%y (POSIX.1-2008 extension)
%e	Day of month [ 1,31], single digit preceded by space
%F	Date in the format %Y-%m-%d
%h	Abbreviated month name as %b
%H	Hour in 24-hour format [00,23]
%#H	Hour in 24-hour format without leading zeros [0,23]
%I	Hour in 12-hour format [01,12]
%#I	Hour in 12-hour format without leading zeros [1,12]
%j	Day of year as a decimal number [001,366]

Specification	Description
%#j	Day of year as a decimal number without leading zeros [1,366]
%k	Hour in 24-hour clock format [ 0,23] (POSIX.1-2008 extension)
%l	Hour in 12-hour clock format [ 0,12] (POSIX.1-2008 extension)
%m	Month as a decimal number [01,12]
%#m	Month as a decimal number without leading zeros [1,12]
%M	Minute as a decimal number [00,59]
%#M	Minute as a decimal number without leading zeros [0,59]
%n	Insert newline character (POSIX.1-2008 extension)
%p	Locale's a.m or p.m indicator for 12-hour clock
%r	Time as %I:%M:%s %p (POSIX.1-2008 extension)
%R	Time as %H:%M (POSIX.1-2008 extension)
%S	Second as a decimal number [00,59]
%t	Insert tab character (POSIX.1-2008 extension)
%T	Time as %H:%M:%S
%#S	Second as a decimal number without leading zeros [0,59]
%U	Week of year as a decimal number [00,53], Sunday is first day of the week
%#U	Week of year as a decimal number without leading zeros [0,53], Sunday is first day of the week
%w	Weekday as a decimal number [0,6], Sunday is 0
%W	Week number as a decimal number [00,53], Monday is first day of the week
%#W	Week number as a decimal number without leading zeros [0,53], Monday is first day of the week
%x	Locale's date representation
%#x	Locale's long date representation
%X	Locale's time representation
%y	Year without century, as a decimal number [00,99]
%#y	Year without century, as a decimal number without leading zeros [0,99]
%Y	Year with century, as decimal number
%z,%Z	Timezone name or abbreviation
%%	%

# Thread safety

Safe [if configured].

## 4.19.2.10 strftime\_I()

### **Description**

Convert time to a string.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to object that receives the converted string.
smax	Maximum number of characters written to the array pointed to by s.
fmt	Pointer to zero-terminated format control string.
tp	Pointer to time to convert.
loc	Locale to use for conversion.

#### Return value

Returns the name of the current locale.

#### Additional information

Formats the time pointed to by tp to a null-terminated string of maximum size smax-1 into the pointed to by smax-1 into the pointed to be smax-1 into

The format string consists of conversion specifications and ordinary characters. Conversion specifications start with a "%" character followed by an optional "#" character.

See strftime() for a description of the format conversion specifications.

#### Thread safety

# 4.20 <wchar.h>

# 4.20.1 Copying functions

Function	Description
wmemset()	Set memory to wide character.
wmemcpy()	Copy memory.
wmemccpy()	Copy memory, specify terminator (POSIX.1).
wmempcpy()	Copy memory (GNU).
wmemmove()	Copy memory, tolerate overlaps.
wcscpy()	Copy string.
wcsncpy()	Copy string, limit length.
wcslcpy()	Copy string, limit length, always zero terminate (BSD).
wcscat()	Concatenate strings.
wcsncat()	Concatenate strings, limit length.
wcslcat()	Concatenate strings, limit length, always zero terminate (BSD).
wcsdup()	Duplicate string (POSIX.1).
wcsndup()	Duplicate string, limit length (GNU).
wcsxfrm()	Transform strings.

# 4.20.1.1 wmemset()

## **Description**

Set memory to wide character.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to destination object.
С	Wide character to copy.
n	Length of destination object in wide characters.

#### Return value

Returns s.

## **Additional information**

Copies the value of  ${\tt c}$  into each of the first  ${\tt n}$  wide characters of the object pointed to by s.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.20.1.2 wmemcpy()

## **Description**

Copy memory.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to destination object.
s2	Pointer to source object.
n	Number of wide characters to copy.

#### Return value

Returns the value of s1.

#### Additional information

Copies n wide characters from the object pointed to by s2 into the object pointed to by s1. The behavior of wmemcpy() is undefined if copying takes place between objects that overlap.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.20.1.3 wmemccpy()

### **Description**

Copy memory, specify terminator (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to destination object.
s2	Pointer to source object.
С	Character that terminates copy.
n	Maximum number of characters to copy.

#### Return value

Returns a pointer to the wide character immediately following c in s1, or NULL if c was not found in the first n wide characters of s2.

#### **Additional information**

Copies at most n wide characters from the object pointed to by s2 into the object pointed to by s1. The copying stops as soon as n wide characters are copied or the wide character c is copied into the destination object pointed to by s1.

The behavior of wmemccpy() is undefined if copying takes place between objects that overlap.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2008.

## Thread safety

## 4.20.1.4 wmempcpy()

## **Description**

Copy memory (GNU).

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to destination object.
s2	Pointer to source object.
n	Number of wide characters to copy.

#### Return value

Returns a pointer to the wide character immediately following the final wide character written into s1.

#### **Additional information**

Copies n wide characters from the object pointed to by s2 into the object pointed to by s1. The behavior of wmempcpy() is undefined if copying takes place between objects that overlap.

#### **Notes**

This is an extension found in GNU libc.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.20.1.5 wmemmove()

### **Description**

Copy memory, tolerate overlaps.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to destination object.
s2	Pointer to source object.
n	Number of wide characters to copy.

#### Return value

Returns the value of s1.

#### **Additional information**

Copies n wide characters from the object pointed to by s2 into the object pointed to by s1 ensuring that if s1 and s2 overlap, the copy works correctly. Copying takes place as if the n wide characters from the object pointed to by s2 are first copied into a temporary array of n wide characters that does not overlap the objects pointed to by s1 and s2, and then the n wide characters from the temporary array are copied into the object pointed to by s1.

## Thread safety

# 4.20.1.6 wcscpy()

## **Description**

Copy string.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to wide string to copy to.
s2	Pointer to wide string to copy.

#### Return value

Returns the value of s1.

#### **Additional information**

Copies the wide string pointed to by s2 (including the terminating null wide character) into the array pointed to by s1. The behavior of wcscpy() is undefined if copying takes place between objects that overlap.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.20.1.7 wcsncpy()

## **Description**

Copy string, limit length.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to wide string to copy to.
s2	Pointer to wide string to copy.
n	Maximum number of wide characters to copy.

#### Return value

Returns the value of s1.

#### Additional information

Copies not more than n wide characters from the array pointed to by s2 to the array pointed to by s1. Wide characters that follow a null wide character in s2 are not copied. The behavior of wcsncpy() is undefined if copying takes place between objects that overlap. If the array pointed to by s2 is a wide string that is shorter than n wide characters, null wide characters are appended to the copy in the array pointed to by s1, until n characters in all have been written.

#### **Notes**

No wide null character is implicitly appended to the end of s1, so s1 will only be terminated by a wide null character if the length of the wide string pointed to by s2 is less than n.

## Thread safety

## 4.20.1.8 wcslcpy()

### **Description**

Copy string, limit length, always zero terminate (BSD).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to wide string to copy to.
s2	Pointer to wide string to copy.
n	Maximum number of wide characters, including terminating null, in s1.

#### Return value

Returns the number of wide characters it tried to copy, which is the length of the wide string s2 or n, whichever is smaller.

#### **Additional information**

Copies up to n-1 wide characters from the wide string pointed to by s2 into the array pointed to by s1 and always terminates the result with a null character.

The behavior of strlcpy() is undefined if copying takes place between objects that overlap.

#### **Notes**

Commonly found in BSD libraries and contrasts with wcsncpy() in that the resulting string is always terminated with a null wide character.

### Thread safety

# 4.20.1.9 wcscat()

## **Description**

Concatenate strings.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Zero-terminated wide string to append to.
s2	Zero-terminated wide string to append.

#### Return value

Returns the value of s1.

#### **Additional information**

Appends a copy of the wide string pointed to by s2 (including the terminating null wide character) to the end of the wide string pointed to by s1. The initial character of s2 overwrites the null wide character at the end of s1. The behavior of wcscat() is undefined if copying takes place between objects that overlap.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.20.1.10 wcsncat()

### **Description**

Concatenate strings, limit length.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Wide string to append to.
s2	Wide string to append.
n	Maximum number of wide characters in s1.

#### Return value

Returns the value of s1.

#### Additional information

Appends not more than n wide characters from the array pointed to by s2 to the end of the wide string pointed to by s1. A null wide character in s1 and wide characters that follow it are not appended. The initial wide character of s2 overwrites the null wide character at the end of s1. A terminating wide null character is always appended to the result. The behavior of wcsncat() is undefined if copying takes place between objects that overlap.

## Thread safety

## 4.20.1.11 wcslcat()

### **Description**

Concatenate strings, limit length, always zero terminate (BSD).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to wide string to append to.
s2	Pointer to wide string to append.
n	Maximum number of characters, including terminating wide null, in s1.

#### Return value

Returns the number of wide characters it tried to copy, which is the sum of the lengths of the wide strings s1 and s2 or n, whichever is smaller.

#### **Additional information**

Appends no more than n-strlen(s1}-1 wide characters pointed to by s2 into the array pointed to by s1 and always terminates the result with a wide null character if n is greater than zero. Both the wide strings s1 and s2 must be terminated with a wide null character on entry to wcslcat() and a character position for the terminating wide null should be included in n.

The behavior of wcslcat() is undefined if copying takes place between objects that overlap.

## **Notes**

Commonly found in BSD libraries.

#### Thread safety

# 4.20.1.12 wcsdup()

### **Description**

Duplicate string (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

```
wchar_t *wcsdup(const wchar_t * s);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to wide string to duplicate.

#### Return value

Returns a pointer to the new wide string or a null pointer if the new wide string cannot be created. The returned pointer can be passed to free().

#### **Additional information**

Duplicates the wide string pointed to by s by using malloc() to allocate memory for a copy of s and then copies s, including the terminating null, to that memory

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2008 and SC22 TR 24731-2.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.20.1.13 wcsndup()

### **Description**

Duplicate string, limit length (GNU).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
S	Pointer to wide string to duplicate.
n	Maximum number of wide characters to duplicate.

#### Return value

Returns a pointer to the new wide string or a null pointer if the new wide string cannot be created. The returned pointer can be passed to free().

#### **Additional information**

Duplicates at most  ${\tt n}$  wide characters from the the string pointed to by  ${\tt s}$  by using malloc() to allocate memory for a copy of s.

If the length of string pointed to by  $\mathbf{s}$  is greater than  $\mathbf{n}$  wide characters, only  $\mathbf{n}$  wide characters will be duplicated. If  $\mathbf{n}$  is greater than the length of the wide string pointed to by  $\mathbf{s}$ , all characters in the string are copied into the allocated array including the terminating null character.

#### **Notes**

This is a GNU extension.

#### Thread safety

# 4.20.1.14 wcsxfrm()

## **Description**

Transform strings.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to destination array.
s2	Pointer to source string.
n	Maximum number of characters in the destination array.

#### Return value

Returns the length of the transformed string. If the value returned is n or more, the contents of the array pointed to by s1 are undefined.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.20.2 Comparison functions

Function	Description
wmemcmp()	Compare memory.
wcscmp()	Compare strings.
wcsncmp()	Compare strings, limit length.
wcscasecmp()	Compare strings, ignore case (POSIX.1).
wcsncasecmp()	Compare strings, ignore case, limit length (POSIX.1).
wcscoll()	Collate strings.

## 4.20.2.1 wmemcmp()

## **Description**

Compare memory.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to object #1.
s2	Pointer to object #2.
n	Number of wide characters to compare.

#### Return value

```
< 0 s1 is less than s2.
= 0 s1 is equal to s2.
> 0 s1 is greater than to s2.
```

#### **Additional information**

Compares the first n wide characters of the object pointed to by s1 to the first n wide characters of the object pointed to by s2. wmemcmp() returns an integer greater than, equal to, or less than zero as the object pointed to by s1 is greater than, equal to, or less than the object pointed to by s2.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.20.2.2 wcscmp()

## **Description**

Compare strings.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to wide string #1.
s2	Pointer to wide string #2.

#### Return value

Returns an integer greater than, equal to, or less than zero, if the null-terminated wide string pointed to by s1 is greater than, equal to, or less than the null-terminated wide string pointed to by s2.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.20.2.3 wcsncmp()

### **Description**

Compare strings, limit length.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to wide string #1.
s2	Pointer to wide string #2.
n	Maximum number of wide characters to compare.

#### Return value

Returns an integer greater than, equal to, or less than zero, if the possibly null-terminated array pointed to by s1 is greater than, equal to, or less than the possibly null-terminated array pointed to by s2.

#### **Additional information**

Compares not more than n wide characters from the array pointed to by s1 to the array pointed to by s2. Wide characters that follow a null wide character are not compared.

## Thread safety

## 4.20.2.4 wcscasecmp()

### **Description**

Compare strings, ignore case (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to wide string #1.
s2	Pointer to wide string #2.

#### Return value

```
< 0 s1 is less than s2.
= 0 s1 is equal to s2.
> 0 s1 is greater than to s2.
```

#### Additional information

Compares the wide string pointed to by s1 to the wide string pointed to by s2 ignoring differences in case.

wcscasecmp() returns an integer greater than, equal to, or less than zero if the wide string pointed to by s1 is greater than, equal to, or less than the wide string pointed to by s2.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

#### Thread safety

## 4.20.2.5 wcsncasecmp()

## **Description**

Compare strings, ignore case, limit length (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to wide string #1.
s2	Pointer to wide string #2.
n	Maximum number of wide characters to compare.

#### Return value

```
< 0 s1 is less than s2.
= 0 s1 is equal to s2.
> 0 s1 is greater than to s2.
```

#### **Additional information**

Compares not more than  $\bf n$  wide characters from the array pointed to by  $\bf s1$  to the array pointed to by  $\bf s2$  ignoring differences in case. Characters that follow a wide null character are not compared.

strncasecmp() returns an integer greater than, equal to, or less than zero, if the possibly null-terminated array pointed to by s1 is greater than, equal to, or less than the possibly null-terminated array pointed to by s2.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## Thread safety

# 4.20.2.6 wcscoll()

### **Description**

Collate strings.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to wide string #1.
s2	Pointer to wide string #2.

### Return value

Returns an integer greater than, equal to, or less than zero, if the null-terminated wide string pointed to by s1 is greater than, equal to, or less than the null-terminated wide string pointed to by s2.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.20.3 Search functions

Function	Description
wmemchr()	Find character in memory, forward.
wcschr()	Find character within string, forward.
wcsnchr()	Find character within string, forward, limit length.
wcsrchr()	Find character within string, reverse.
wcslen()	Calculate length of string.
wcsnlen()	Calculate length of string, limit length (POSIX.1).
wcsstr()	Find string within string, forward.
wcsnstr()	Find string within string, forward, limit length (BSD).
wcspbrk()	Find first occurrence of characters within string.
wcsspn()	Compute size of string prefixed by a set of characters.
wcscspn()	Compute size of string not prefixed by a set of characters.
wcstok()	Break string into tokens.
wcssep()	Break string into tokens (BSD).

### 4.20.3.1 wmemchr()

### **Description**

Find character in memory, forward.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to object to search.
С	Wide character to search for.
n	Number of wide characters in object to search.

#### Return value

```
= NULL c does not occur in the object.

≠ NULL Pointer to the located wide character.
```

#### **Additional information**

Locates the first occurrence of c in the initial n wide characters of the object pointed to by s. Unlike wcschr(), wmemchr() does not terminate a search when a null wide character is found in the object pointed to by s.

### Thread safety

# 4.20.3.2 wcschr()

### **Description**

Find character within string, forward.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Wide string to search.
С	Wide character to search for.

### Return value

Returns a pointer to the located wide character, or a null pointer if  ${\tt c}$  does not occur in the wide string.

### **Additional information**

Locates the first occurrence of  ${\tt c}$  in the wide string pointed to by  ${\tt s}.$  The terminating wide null character is considered to be part of the string.

### **Thread safety**

### 4.20.3.3 wcsnchr()

### **Description**

Find character within string, forward, limit length.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
S	Pointer to wide string to search.
n	Number of wide characters to search.
С	Wide character to search for.

#### Return value

Returns a pointer to the located wide character, or a null pointer if  ${\tt c}$  does not occur in the string.

### **Additional information**

Searches not more than  $\bf n$  wide characters to locate the first occurrence of  $\bf c$  in the wide string pointed to by  $\bf s$ . The terminating wide null character is considered to be part of the wide string.

### Thread safety

# 4.20.3.4 wcsrchr()

### **Description**

Find character within string, reverse.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to wide string to search.
С	Wide character to search for.

### Return value

Returns a pointer to the located wide character, or a null pointer if  ${\tt c}$  does not occur in the string.

### **Additional information**

Locates the last occurrence of  ${\tt c}$  in the wide string pointed to by  ${\tt s}.$  The terminating wide null character is considered to be part of the string.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.20.3.5 wcslen()

### **Description**

Calculate length of string.

### **Prototype**

```
size_t wcslen(const wchar_t * s);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to zero-terminated wide string.

### Return value

Returns the length of the wide string pointed to by  ${f s}$ , that is the number of wide characters that precede the terminating wide null character.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.20.3.6 wcsnlen()

### **Description**

Calculate length of string, limit length (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to wide string.
n	Maximum number of wide characters to examine.

### Return value

Returns the length of the wide string pointed to by s, up to a maximum of n wide characters. wcsnlen() only examines the first n wide characters of the string s.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2008.

### Thread safety

# 4.20.3.7 wcsstr()

### **Description**

Find string within string, forward.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to wide string to search.
s2	Pointer to wide string to search for.

### Return value

Returns a pointer to the located wide string, or a null pointer if the wide string is not found. If s2 points to a wide string with zero length, wcsstr() returns s1.

### **Additional information**

Locates the first occurrence in the wide string pointed to by  ${\tt s1}$  of the sequence of wide characters (excluding the terminating null wide character) in the wide string pointed to by  ${\tt s2}$ .

### **Thread safety**

### 4.20.3.8 wcsnstr()

### **Description**

Find string within string, forward, limit length (BSD).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to wide string to search.
s2	Pointer to wide string to search for.
n	Maximum number of characters to search for.

#### Return value

Returns a pointer to the located wide string, or a null pointer if the wide string is not found. If s2 points to a wide string with zero length, wcsnstr() returns s1.

### **Additional information**

Searches at most n wide characters to locate the first occurrence in the wide string pointed to by s1 of the sequence of wide characters (excluding the terminating wide null character) in the string pointed to by s2.

#### **Notes**

Commonly found in Linux and BSD C libraries.

### Thread safety

# 4.20.3.9 wcspbrk()

### **Description**

Find first occurrence of characters within string.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to wide string to search.
s2	Pointer to wide string to search for.

### Return value

Returns a pointer to the first wide character, or a null pointer if no wide character from s2 occurs in s1.

### **Additional information**

Locates the first occurrence in the wide string pointed to by  ${\tt s1}$  of any wide character from the string pointed to by  ${\tt s2}$ .

### **Thread safety**

# 4.20.3.10 wcsspn()

### **Description**

Compute size of string prefixed by a set of characters.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to zero-terminated wide string to search.
s2	Pointer to zero-terminated acceptable-set wide string.

### Return value

Returns the length of the wide string pointed to by  ${\tt s1}$  which consists entirely of wide characters from the wide string pointed to by  ${\tt s2}$ 

### **Additional information**

Computes the length of the maximum initial segment of the wide string pointed to by s1 which consists entirely of wide characters from the string pointed to by s2.

### **Thread safety**

### 4.20.3.11 wcscspn()

### **Description**

Compute size of string not prefixed by a set of characters.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to wide string to search.
s2	Pointer to wide string containing characters to skip.

### Return value

Returns the length of the segment of wide string s1 prefixed by wide characters from s2.

### **Additional information**

Computes the length of the maximum initial segment of the wide string pointed to by s1 which consists entirely of wide characters not from the wide string pointed to by s2.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.20.3.12 wcstok()

### **Description**

Break string into tokens.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s1	Pointer to zero-terminated wide string to parse.
s2	Pointer to zero-terminated set of separators.
ptr	Pointer to object that maintains parse state.

#### Return value

NULL if no further tokens else a pointer to the next token.

#### Additional information

A sequence of calls to wcstok() breaks the wide string pointed to by s1 into a sequence of tokens, each of which is delimited by a wide character from the wide string pointed to by s2. The first call in the sequence has a non-null first argument; subsequent calls in the sequence have a null first argument. The separator wide string pointed to by s2 may be different from call to call.

The first call in the sequence searches the wide string pointed to by  ${\tt s1}$  for the wide first character that is not contained in the current separator wide string pointed to by  ${\tt s2}$ . If no such wide character is found, then there are no tokens in the string pointed to by  ${\tt s1}$  and  ${\tt wcstok}()$  returns a null pointer. If such a wide character is found, it is the start of the first token.

wcstok() then searches from there for a wide character that is contained in the current separator wide string. If no such wide character is found, the current token extends to the end of the wide string pointed to by s1, and subsequent searches for a token will return a null pointer. If such a wide character is found, it is overwritten by a null wide character, which terminates the current token. wcstok() saves a pointer to the following wide character, from which the next search for a token will start.

Each subsequent call, with a null pointer as the value of the first argument, starts searching from the saved pointer and behaves as described above.

#### Thread safety

Safe.

#### See also

wcssep().

# 4.20.3.13 wcssep()

### **Description**

Break string into tokens (BSD).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stringp	Pointer to pointer to zero-terminated wide string.
delim	Pointer to delimiter set wide string.

### Return value

See below.

#### **Additional information**

Locates, in the wide string referenced by \*stringp, the first occurrence of any wide character in the wide string delim (or the terminating null character) and replaces it with a null wide character. The location of the next wide character after the delimiter wide character (or NULL, if the end of the wide string was reached) is stored in \*stringp. The original value of \*stringp is returned.

An empty field (that is, a wide character in the string delim occurs as the first character of \*stringp) can be detected by comparing the location referenced by the returned pointer to the null wide character.

If \*stringp is initially null, wcssep() returns null.

#### **Notes**

Commonly found in Linux and BSD C libraries.

### Thread safety

# 4.20.4 Multi-byte/wide string conversion functions

Function	Description
mbsinit()	Query initial conversion state.
mbrlen()	Count number of bytes in multi-byte character, restartable.
mbrlen_l()	Count number of bytes in multi-byte character, restartable, per locale (POSIX.1).
mbrtowc()	Convert multi-byte character to wide character, restartable.
mbrtowc_1()	Convert multi-byte character to wide character, restartable, per locale (POSIX.1).
wctob()	Convert wide character to single-byte character.
wctob_1()	Convert wide character to single-byte character, per locale (POSIX.1).
wcrtomb()	Convert wide character to multi-byte character, restartable.
wcrtomb_1()	Convert wide character to multi-byte character, restartable, per locale (POSIX.1).
wcsrtombs()	Convert wide string to multi-byte string, restartable.
wcsrtombs_1()	Convert wide string to multi-byte string, restartable (POSIX.1).
wcsnrtombs()	Convert wide string to multi-byte string, restartable (POSIX.1).
wcsnrtombs_1()	Convert wide string to multi-byte string, restartable (POSIX.1).

# 4.20.4.1 mbsinit()

### **Description**

Query initial conversion state.

### **Prototype**

```
int mbsinit(const mbstate_t * ps);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
ps	Pointer to conversion state.

### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if ps is a null pointer or if the pointed-to object describes an initial conversion state; otherwise, returns zero.

### **Thread safety**

### 4.20.4.2 mbrlen()

### **Description**

Count number of bytes in multi-byte character, restartable.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to multi-byte character.
n	Maximum number of bytes to examine.
ps	Pointer to multi-byte conversion state.

#### Return value

Number of bytes in multi-byte character.

#### **Additional information**

Determines the number of bytes contained in the multi-byte character pointed to by  ${\tt s}$  in the current locale.

Except that except that the expression designated by ps is evaluated only once, this function is equivalent to the call:

```
mbrtowc(NULL, s, n, ps != NULL ? ps : &internal);
```

where internal is the mbstate\_t object for the mbrlen() function.

### Thread safety

Safe [if configured].

```
mbrlen_1(), mbrtowc()
```

### 4.20.4.3 mbrlen\_l()

### **Description**

Count number of bytes in multi-byte character, restartable, per locale (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to multi-byte character.
n	Maximum number of bytes to examine.
ps	Pointer to multi-byte conversion state.
loc	Locale used for conversion.

#### Return value

Number of bytes in multi-byte character.

#### **Additional information**

Determines the number of bytes contained in the multi-byte character pointed to by  ${\bf s}$  in the locale loc.

Except that except that the expression designated by  $\mathbf{ps}$  is evaluated only once, this function is equivalent to the call:

```
mbrtowc_l(NULL, s, n, ps != NULL ? ps : &internal, loc);
```

where internal is the mbstate\_t object for the mbrlen() function,

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

### Thread safety

Safe.

```
mbrlen_1(), mbrtowc()
```

### 4.20.4.4 mbrtowc()

### **Description**

Convert multi-byte character to wide character, restartable.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
рwс	Pointer to object that receives the wide character.
s	Pointer to multi-byte character string.
n	Maximum number of bytes that will be examined.
ps	Pointer to multi-byte conversion state.

#### Return value

If s is a null pointer, mbrtowc() is equivalent to mbrtowc(NULL, "", 1, ps), ignoring pwc and n.

If s is not null and the object that s points to is a wide null character, mbrtowc() returns 0.

If s is not null and the object that s points to forms a valid multi-byte character in the current locale with a most n bytes, mbrtowc() returns the length in bytes of the multi-byte character and stores that wide character to the object pointed to by pwc (if pwc is not null).

If the object that s points to forms an incomplete, but possibly valid, multi-byte character, mbrtowc() returns -2.

If the object that s points to does not form a partial multi-byte character, mbrtowc() returns -1.

#### Additional information

Converts a single multi-byte character to a wide character in the current locale.

### Thread safety

Safe [if configured].

```
mbtowc(), mbrtowc_l()
```

### 4.20.4.5 mbrtowc\_l()

### **Description**

Convert multi-byte character to wide character, restartable, per locale (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
pwc	Pointer to object that receives the wide character.
s	Pointer to multi-byte character string.
n	Maximum number of bytes that will be examined.
ps	Pointer to multi-byte conversion state.
loc	Locale used for conversion.

#### Return value

If s is a null pointer, mbrtowc() is equivalent to mbrtowc(NULL, ``', 1, ps), ignoring pwc and n.

If s is not null and the object that s points to is a wide null character, mbrtowc() returns 0.

If s is not null and the object that s points to forms a valid multi-byte character in the locale loc with a most n bytes, mbrtowc() returns the length in bytes of the multi-byte character and stores that wide character to the object pointed to by pwc (if pwc is not null).

If the object that s points to forms an incomplete, but possibly valid, multi-byte character, mbrtowc() returns -2.

If the object that s points to does not form a partial multi-byte character, mbrtowc() returns -1.

#### Additional information

Converts a single multi-byte character to a wide character in the locale loc.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

#### Thread safety

Safe.

```
mbtowc(), mbrtowc_l()
```

### 4.20.4.6 wctob()

### **Description**

Convert wide character to single-byte character.

### **Prototype**

int wctob(wint\_t c);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to convert.

#### Return value

Returns EOF if  ${\tt c}$  does not correspond to a multi-byte character with length one in the initial shift state in the current locale. Otherwise, it returns the single-byte representation of that character as an unsigned char converted to an int.

### **Additional information**

Determines whether  ${\tt c}$  corresponds to a member of the extended character set whose multibyte character representation is a single byte in the current locale when in the initial shift state.

### Thread safety

Safe [if configured].

### 4.20.4.7 wctob\_l()

### **Description**

Convert wide character to single-byte character, per locale (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Character to convert.
loc	Locale used for conversion.

### Return value

Returns EOF if c does not correspond to a multi-byte character with length one in the initial shift state in the locale loc. Otherwise, it returns the single-byte representation of that character as an unsigned char converted to an int.

#### **Additional information**

Determines whether c corresponds to a member of the extended character set whose multibyte character representation is a single byte in the locale loc when in the initial shift state.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.20.4.8 wcrtomb()

### **Description**

Convert wide character to multi-byte character, restartable.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
S	Pointer to array that receives the multi-byte character.
WC	Wide character to convert.
ps	Pointer to multi-byte conversion state.

#### Return value

Returns the number of bytes stored in the array object. When wc is not a valid wide character, an encoding error occurs: wcrtomb() stores the value of the macro EILSEQ in errno and returns ( $size_t$ )(-1); the conversion state is unspecified.

#### **Additional information**

If s is a null pointer, wcrtomb() is equivalent to the call wcrtomb(buf, 0, ps) where buf is an internal buffer.

If s is not a null pointer, wcrtomb() determines the number of bytes needed to represent the multi-byte character that corresponds to the wide character given by wc in the locale loc, and stores the multi-byte character representation in the array whose first element is pointed to by s. At most MB\_CUR\_MAX bytes are stored. If wc is a null wide character, a null byte is stored; the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.

### Thread safety

Safe [if configured].

# 4.20.4.9 wcrtomb\_l()

### **Description**

Convert wide character to multi-byte character, restartable, per locale (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to array that receives the multi-byte character.
wc	Wide character to convert.
ps	Pointer to multi-byte conversion state.
loc	Locale used for conversion.

#### Return value

Returns the number of bytes stored in the array object. When wc is not a valid wide character, an encoding error occurs:  $wcrtomb_1()$  stores the value of the macro EILSEQ in errno and returns ( $size_t(-1)$ ; the conversion state is unspecified.

### **Additional information**

If s is a null pointer, wcrtomb() is equivalent to the call wcrtomb(buf, 0, ps) where buf is an internal buffer.

If s is not a null pointer, wcrtomb() determines the number of bytes needed to represent the multi-byte character that corresponds to the wide character given by wc in the current locale, and stores the multi-byte character representation in the array whose first element is pointed to by s. At most MB\_CUR\_MAX bytes are stored. If wc is a null wide character, a null byte is stored; the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.

#### Thread safety

### 4.20.4.10 wcsrtombs()

### **Description**

Convert wide string to multi-byte string, restartable.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
dst	Pointer to array that receives the multi-byte string.
src	Indirect pointer to wide character string being converted.
len	Maximum number of bytes to write into the array pointed to by dst.
ps	Pointer to multi-byte conversion state.

#### Return value

If conversion stops because a wide character is reached that does not correspond to a valid multi-byte character, an encoding error occurs: wcsrtombs() stores the value of the macro EILSEQ in errno and returns ( $size_t)(-1)$ ; the conversion state is unspecified. Otherwise, it returns the number of bytes in the resulting multi-byte character sequence, not including the terminating null character (if any).

#### Additional information

Converts a sequence of wide characters in the current locale from the array indirectly pointed to by src into a sequence of corresponding multi-byte characters that begins in the conversion state described by the object pointed to by ps. If dst is not a null pointer, the converted characters are then stored into the array pointed to by dst. Conversion continues up to and including a terminating null wide character, which is also stored.

Conversion stops earlier in two cases: when a wide character is reached that does not correspond to a valid multi-byte character, or (if dst is not a null pointer) when the next multi-byte character would exceed the limit of len total bytes to be stored into the array pointed to by dst. Each conversion takes place as if by a call to wcrtomb().

If dst is not a null pointer, the pointer object pointed to by src is assigned either a null pointer (if conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null wide character) or the address just past the last wide character converted (if any). If conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null wide character, the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.

#### Thread safety

Safe [if configured].

### 4.20.4.11 wcsrtombs\_I()

### **Description**

Convert wide string to multi-byte string, restartable (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
dst	Pointer to array that receives the multi-byte string.
src	Indirect pointer to wide character string being converted.
len	Maximum number of bytes to write into the array pointed to by dst.
ps	Pointer to multi-byte conversion state.
loc	Locale used for conversion.

#### Return value

If conversion stops because a wide character is reached that does not correspond to a valid multi-byte character, an encoding error occurs: wcsrtombs() stores the value of the macro EILSEQ in errno and returns ( $size_t)(-1)$ ; the conversion state is unspecified. Otherwise, it returns the number of bytes in the resulting multi-byte character sequence, not including the terminating null character (if any).

#### Additional information

Converts a sequence of wide characters in the locale loc from the array indirectly pointed to by src into a sequence of corresponding multi-byte characters that begins in the conversion state described by the object pointed to by ps. If dst is not a null pointer, the converted characters are then stored into the array pointed to by dst. Conversion continues up to and including a terminating null wide character, which is also stored.

Conversion stops earlier in two cases: when a wide character is reached that does not correspond to a valid multi-byte character, or (if dst is not a null pointer) when the next multi-byte character would exceed the limit of len total bytes to be stored into the array pointed to by dst. Each conversion takes place as if by a call to wcrtomb\_1().

If dst is not a null pointer, the pointer object pointed to by src is assigned either a null pointer (if conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null wide character) or the address just past the last wide character converted (if any). If conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null wide character, the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

### Thread safety

### 4.20.4.12 wcsnrtombs()

### **Description**

Convert wide string to multi-byte string, restartable (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
dst	Pointer to array that receives the multi-byte string.
src	Indirect pointer to wide character string being converted.
nwc	Maximum number of wide characters to read from src.
len	Maximum number of bytes to write into the array pointed to by dst.
ps	Pointer to multi-byte conversion state.

#### Return value

If conversion stops because a wide character is reached that does not correspond to a valid multi-byte character, an encoding error occurs: wcsrtombs() stores the value of the macro EILSEQ in errno and returns ( $size_t)(-1)$ ; the conversion state is unspecified. Otherwise, it returns the number of bytes in the resulting multi-byte character sequence, not including the terminating null character (if any).

#### **Additional information**

Converts a sequence of wide characters in the locale loc from the array indirectly pointed to by src into a sequence of corresponding multi-byte characters that begins in the conversion state described by the object pointed to by ps. If dst is not a null pointer, the converted characters are then stored into the array pointed to by dst. Conversion continues up to and including a terminating null wide character, which is also stored.

Conversion stops earlier in two cases: when a wide character is reached that does not correspond to a valid multi-byte character, or (if dst is not a null pointer) when the next multi-byte character would exceed the limit of len total bytes to be stored into the array pointed to by dst. Each conversion takes place as if by a call to wcrtomb\_1().

If dst is not a null pointer, the pointer object pointed to by src is assigned either a null pointer (if conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null wide character) or the address just past the last wide character converted (if any). If conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null wide character, the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

#### Thread safety

Safe [if configured].

### 4.20.4.13 wcsnrtombs\_I()

### **Description**

Convert wide string to multi-byte string, restartable (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
dst	Pointer to array that receives the multi-byte string.
src	Indirect pointer to wide character string being converted.
nwc	Maximum number of wide characters to read from src.
len	Maximum number of bytes to write into the array pointed to by dst.
ps	Pointer to multi-byte conversion state.
loc	Locale used for conversion.

### Return value

If conversion stops because a wide character is reached that does not correspond to a valid multi-byte character, an encoding error occurs: wcsrtombs() stores the value of the macro EILSEQ in errno and returns ( $size_t)(-1)$ ; the conversion state is unspecified. Otherwise, it returns the number of bytes in the resulting multi-byte character sequence, not including the terminating null character (if any).

#### **Additional information**

Converts a sequence of wide characters in the locale loc from the array indirectly pointed to by src into a sequence of corresponding multi-byte characters that begins in the conversion state described by the object pointed to by ps. If dst is not a null pointer, the converted characters are then stored into the array pointed to by dst. Conversion continues up to and including a terminating null wide character, which is also stored.

Conversion stops earlier in two cases: when a wide character is reached that does not correspond to a valid multi-byte character, or (if dst is not a null pointer) when the next multi-byte character would exceed the limit of len total bytes to be stored into the array pointed to by dst. Each conversion takes place as if by a call to wcrtomb\_1().

If dst is not a null pointer, the pointer object pointed to by src is assigned either a null pointer (if conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null wide character) or the address just past the last wide character converted (if any). If conversion stopped due to reaching a terminating null wide character, the resulting state described is the initial conversion state.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

#### Thread safety

# 4.21 <wctype.h>

# 4.21.1 Classification functions

Function	Description
iswcntrl()	Is character a control?
iswcntrl_l()	Is character a control, per locale? (POSIX.1).
iswblank()	Is character a blank?
iswblank_l()	Is character a blank, per locale? (POSIX.1).
iswspace()	Is character a whitespace character?
iswspace_l()	Is character a whitespace character, per locale? (POSIX.1).
iswpunct()	Is character a punctuation mark?
iswpunct_1()	Is character a punctuation mark, per locale? (POSIX.1).
iswdigit()	Is character a decimal digit?
iswdigit_l()	Is character a decimal digit, per locale? (POSIX.
iswxdigit()	Is character a hexadecimal digit?
iswxdigit_l()	Is character a hexadecimal digit, per locale? (POSIX.1).
iswalpha()	Is character alphabetic?
iswalpha_l()	Is character alphabetic, per locale? (POSIX.1).
iswalnum()	Is character alphanumeric?
iswalnum_l()	Is character alphanumeric, per locale? (POSIX.1).
iswupper()	Is character an uppercase letter?
iswupper_l()	Is character an uppercase letter, per locale? (POSIX.1).
iswlower()	Is character a lowercase letter?
iswlower_l()	Is character a lowercase letter, per locale? (POSIX.1).
iswprint()	Is character printable?
iswprint_l()	Is character printable, per locale? (POSIX.1).
iswgraph()	Is character any printing character?
iswgraph_l()	Is character any printing character, per locale? (POSIX.1).
iswctype()	Construct character mapping.
iswctype_l()	Construct character mapping, per locale (POSIX.1).
wctype()	Construct character class.

# 4.21.1.1 iswcntrl()

### **Description**

Is character a control?

### **Prototype**

int iswcntrl(wint\_t c);

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to test.

### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is a control character in the current locale.

### **Thread safety**

Safe [if configured].

# 4.21.1.2 iswcntrl\_l()

### **Description**

Is character a control, per locale? (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to test.
loc	Locale used to test c.

### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is a control character in the locale loc.

### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.21.1.3 iswblank()

### **Description**

Is character a blank?

### **Prototype**

int iswblank(wint\_t c);

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to test.

### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is either a space character or tab character in the current locale.

### **Thread safety**

Safe [if configured].

# 4.21.1.4 iswblank\_I()

### **Description**

Is character a blank, per locale? (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to test.
loc	Locale used to test c.

### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is either a space character or the tab character in locale loc.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.21.1.5 iswspace()

### **Description**

Is character a whitespace character?

### **Prototype**

int iswspace(wint\_t c);

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to test.

#### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is a standard white-space character in the current locale. The standard white-space characters are space, form feed, new-line, carriage return, horizontal tab, and vertical tab.

### **Thread safety**

Safe [if configured].

# 4.21.1.6 iswspace\_I()

### **Description**

Is character a whitespace character, per locale? (POSIX.1).

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to test.
loc	Locale used to test c.

### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is a standard white-space character in the locale loc.

### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

### **Thread safety**

# 4.21.1.7 iswpunct()

## **Description**

Is character a punctuation mark?

## **Prototype**

int iswpunct(wint\_t c);

## **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to test.

## Return value

Returns nonzero (true) for every printing character for which neither isspace() nor isalnum() is true in the current locale.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.21.1.8 iswpunct\_I()

## **Description**

Is character a punctuation mark, per locale? (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to test.
loc	Locale used to test c.

## Return value

Returns nonzero (true) for every printing character for which neither isspace() nor isalnum() is true in the locale loc.

### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.21.1.9 iswdigit()

## **Description**

Is character a decimal digit?

## **Prototype**

int iswdigit(wint\_t c);

## **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to test.

## Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is a digit in the current locale.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.21.1.10 iswdigit\_l()

## **Description**

Is character a decimal digit, per locale? (POSIX.1)

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to test.
loc	Locale used to test c.

## Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is a digit in the locale loc.

## **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.21.1.11 iswxdigit()

## **Description**

Is character a hexadecimal digit?

## **Prototype**

int iswxdigit(wint\_t c);

## **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to test.

## Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is a hexadecimal digit in the current locale.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.21.1.12 iswxdigit\_I()

## **Description**

Is character a hexadecimal digit, per locale? (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

## **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to test.
loc	Locale used to test c.

## Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is a hexadecimal digit in the current locale.

## **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.21.1.13 iswalpha()

## **Description**

Is character alphabetic?

## **Prototype**

int iswalpha(wint\_t c);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to test.

#### Return value

Returns true if the character c is alphabetic in the current locale. That is, any character for which <code>iswupper()</code> or <code>iswlower()</code> returns true is considered alphabetic in addition to any of the locale-specific set of alphabetic characters for which none of <code>iswcntrl()</code>, <code>iswdigit()</code>, <code>iswpunct()</code>, or <code>isspace()</code> is true.

In the C locale, isalpha() returns nonzero (true) if and only if isupper() or islower() return true for value of the argument c.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.21.1.14 iswalpha\_l()

## **Description**

Is character alphabetic, per locale? (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to test.
loc	Locale used to test c.

## Return value

Returns true if the wide character c is alphabetic in the locale loc. That is, any character for which iswupper() or iswlower() returns true is considered alphabetic in addition to any of the locale-specific set of alphabetic characters for which none of  $iswcntrl_l()$ ,  $iswdigit_l()$ ,  $iswpunct_l()$ , or  $iswspace_l()$  is true in the locale loc.

In the C locale, <code>iswalpha\_l()</code> returns nonzero (true) if and only if <code>iswupper\_l()</code> or <code>iswlower\_l()</code> return true for value of the argument c.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## Thread safety

# 4.21.1.15 iswalnum()

## **Description**

Is character alphanumeric?

## **Prototype**

int iswalnum(wint\_t c);

## **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to test.

## Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  $\tt c$  is an alphabetic or numeric character in the current locale.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.21.1.16 iswalnum\_l()

## **Description**

Is character alphanumeric, per locale? (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to test.
loc	Locale used to test c.

## Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is an alphabetic or numeric character in the locale loc.

### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.21.1.17 iswupper()

## **Description**

Is character an uppercase letter?

## **Prototype**

int iswupper(wint\_t c);

## **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to test.

## Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is an uppercase letter in the current locale.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.21.1.18 iswupper\_I()

## **Description**

Is character an uppercase letter, per locale? (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to test.
loc	Locale used to test c.

## Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is an uppercase letter in the locale loc.

## **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.21.1.19 iswlower()

## **Description**

Is character a lowercase letter?

## **Prototype**

int iswlower(wint\_t c);

## **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to test.

## Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is a lowercase letter in the current locale.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.21.1.20 iswlower\_I()

## **Description**

Is character a lowercase letter, per locale? (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to test.
loc	Locale used to test c.

## Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is a lowercase letter in the locale loc.

## **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.21.1.21 iswprint()

## **Description**

Is character printable?

## **Prototype**

int iswprint(wint\_t c);

## **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to test.

## Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is any printing character including space in the current locale.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.21.1.22 iswprint\_l()

## **Description**

Is character printable, per locale? (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to test.
loc	Locale used to test c.

## Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is any printing character including space in the locale loc.

## **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.21.1.23 iswgraph()

## **Description**

Is character any printing character?

## **Prototype**

int iswgraph(wint\_t c);

## **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to test.

## Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is any printing character except space in the current locale.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.21.1.24 iswgraph\_I()

## **Description**

Is character any printing character, per locale? (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to test.
loc	Locale used to test c.

## Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the value of the argument  ${\tt c}$  is any printing character except space in the locale loc.

## **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.21.1.25 iswctype()

## **Description**

Construct character mapping.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to test.
t	Property to test, typically delivered by calling wctype().

## Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the wide character  $\tt c$  has the property  $\tt t$  in the current locale.

## **Additional information**

Determines whether the wide character  $\tt c$  has the property described by  $\tt t$  in the current locale.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.21.1.26 iswctype\_I()

## **Description**

Construct character mapping, per locale (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to test.
t	Property to test, typically delivered by calling wctype_1().
loc	Locale used for mapping.

### Return value

Returns nonzero (true) if and only if the wide character c has the property t in the locale loc.

## **Additional information**

Determines whether the wide character  ${\tt c}$  has the property described by  ${\tt t}$  in the locale loc.

### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## **Thread safety**

## 4.21.1.27 wctype()

## **Description**

Construct character class.

## **Prototype**

```
wctype_t wctype(char const * name);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
name	Name of mapping.

#### Return value

Character class; zero if class unrecognized.

### **Additional information**

Constructs a value of type wctype\_t that describes a class of wide characters identified by the string argument property.

If property identifies a valid class of wide characters in the current locale, returns a nonzero value that is valid as the second argument to <code>iswctype()</code>; otherwise, it returns zero.

#### **Notes**

The only mappings supported are:

- "alnum"
- "alpha",
- "blank"
- "cntrl"
- "digit"
- "graph"
- "lower"
- "print" "punct"
- punct"space"
- "upper"
- "xdigit"

## Thread safety

# 4.21.2 Conversion functions

Function	Description
towupper()	Convert uppercase character to lowercase.
towupper_1()	Convert uppercase character to lowercase, per locale (POSIX.1).
towlower()	Convert uppercase character to lowercase.
towlower_l()	Convert uppercase character to lowercase, per locale (POSIX.1).
towctrans()	Translate character.
towctrans_1()	Translate character, per locale (POSIX.1).
wctrans()	Construct character mapping.
wctrans_l()	Construct character mapping, per locale (POSIX.1).

## 4.21.2.1 towupper()

## **Description**

Convert uppercase character to lowercase.

## **Prototype**

wint\_t towupper(wint\_t c);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to convert.

### Return value

Converted wide character.

### **Additional information**

Converts a lowercase letter to a corresponding uppercase letter.

If the argument c is a wide character for which iswlower() is true and there are one or more corresponding wide characters, in the current current locale, for which iswupper() is true, towupper() returns one (and always the same one for any given locale) of the corresponding wide characters; otherwise, c is returned unchanged.

## Thread safety

## 4.21.2.2 towupper\_I()

## **Description**

Convert uppercase character to lowercase, per locale (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to convert.
loc	Locale used to convert c.

## Return value

Converted wide character.

### **Additional information**

Converts a lowercase letter to a corresponding uppercase letter.

If the argument c is a wide character for which  $iswlower_1()$  is true and there are one or more corresponding wide characters, in the current locale loc, for which  $iswupper_1()$  is true,  $towupper_1()$  returns one (and always the same one for any given locale) of the corresponding wide characters; otherwise, c is returned unchanged.

#### Notes

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## Thread safety

## 4.21.2.3 towlower()

## **Description**

Convert uppercase character to lowercase.

## **Prototype**

wint\_t towlower(wint\_t c);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to convert.

## Return value

Converted wide character.

### **Additional information**

Converts an uppercase letter to a corresponding lowercase letter.

If the argument c is a wide character for which iswupper() is true and there are one or more corresponding wide characters, in the current locale, for which iswlower() is true, towlower() returns one (and always the same one for any given locale) of the corresponding wide characters; otherwise, c is returned unchanged.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.21.2.4 towlower\_l()

## **Description**

Convert uppercase character to lowercase, per locale (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to convert.
loc	Locale used to convert c.

## Return value

Converted wide character.

### **Additional information**

Converts an uppercase letter to a corresponding lowercase letter.

If the argument c is a wide character for which  $iswupper_1()$  is true and there are one or more corresponding wide characters, in the locale loc, for which  $iswlower_1()$  is true,  $towlower_1()$  returns one (and always the same one for any given locale) of the corresponding wide characters; otherwise, c is returned unchanged.

#### Notes

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## Thread safety

# 4.21.2.5 towctrans()

## **Description**

Translate character.

## **Prototype**

## **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to convert.
t	Mapping to use for conversion.

## Return value

Converted wide character.

## **Additional information**

Maps the wide character  ${\tt c}$  using the mapping described by  ${\tt t}$  in the current locale.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.21.2.6 towctrans\_I()

## **Description**

Translate character, per locale (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

## **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
С	Wide character to convert.
t	Mapping to use for conversion.
loc	Locale used for conversion.

## Return value

Converted wide character.

## **Additional information**

Maps the wide character  ${\tt c}$  using the mapping described by  ${\tt t}$  in the locale loc.

## **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.21.2.7 wctrans()

## **Description**

Construct character mapping.

## **Prototype**

```
wctrans_t wctrans(const char * name);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
name	Name of mapping.

## Return value

Transformation mapping; zero if mapping unrecognized.

### Additional information

Constructs a value of type wctrans\_t that describes a mapping between wide characters identified by the string argument property.

If property identifies a valid mapping of wide characters in the current locale, wctrans\_1() returns a nonzero value that is valid as the second argument to towctrans(); otherwise, it returns zero.

The only mappings supported are "tolower" and "toupper".

## Thread safety

# 4.21.2.8 wctrans\_I()

## **Description**

Construct character mapping, per locale (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
name	Name of mapping.
loc	Locale used for mapping.

## Return value

Transformation mapping; zero if mapping unrecognized.

### **Additional information**

Constructs a value of type  $wctrans_t$  that describes a mapping between wide characters identified by the string argument property.

If property identifies a valid mapping of wide characters in the locale <code>loc</code>, <code>wctrans\_l()</code> returns a nonzero value that is valid as the second argument to <code>towctrans()</code>; otherwise, it returns zero.

The only mappings supported are "tolower" and "toupper".

### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## Thread safety

# 4.22 <xlocale.h>

# 4.22.1 Locale management

Function	Description
newlocale()	Create or modify locale (POSIX.1).
duplocale()	Duplicate locale data (POSIX.1).
uselocale()	Set current locale (POSIX.1).
freelocale()	Free locale (POSIX.1).
localeconv_l()	Get locale data (POSIX.1).

## 4.22.1.1 newlocale()

## **Description**

Create or modify locale (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
category_mask	Locale categories to be set or modified.
loc	Locale name.
base	Base to modify or NULL to create a new locale.

#### Return value

Pointer to modified locale.

#### Additional information

Creates a new locale object or modifies an existing one. If the base argument is NULL, a new locale object is created.

category\_mask specifies the locale categories to be set or modified. Values for category\_mask are constructed by a bitwise-inclusive OR of the symbolic constants LC\_CTYPE\_MASK, LC\_NUMERIC\_MASK, LC\_TIME\_MASK, LC\_COLLATE\_MASK, LC\_MONETARY\_MASK, and LC MESSAGES MASK.

For each category with the corresponding bit set in category\_mask, the data from the locale named by loc is used. In the case of modifying an existing locale object, the data from the locale named by loc replaces the existing data within the locale object. If a completely new locale object is created, the data for all sections not requested by category\_mask are taken from the default locale.

The locales "C" and "POSIX" are equivalent and defined for all settings of category\_mask:

If loc is NULL, then the "C" locale is used. If loc is an empty string, newlocale() will use the default locale.

If base is NULL, the current locale is used. If base is LC\_GLOBAL\_LOCALE, the global locale is used.

If mask is LC\_ALL\_MASK, base is ignored.

#### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

POSIX.1-2017 does not specify whether the locale object pointed to by base is modified or whether it is freed and a new locale object created.

The category mask  $LC\_MESSAGES\_MASK$  is not implemented as POSIX messages are not implemented.

### Thread safety

# 4.22.1.2 duplocale()

## **Description**

Duplicate locale data (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

locale\_t duplocale(locale\_t base);

## **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
base	Locale to duplicate.

### Return value

If there is insufficient memory to duplicate loc, returns a NULL and sets errno to ENOMEM as required by POSIX.1-2017. Otherwise, returns a new, duplicated locale.

### **Additional information**

Duplicates the locale object referenced by loc. Duplicated locales must be freed with freelocale().

### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.22.1.3 uselocale()

## **Description**

Set current locale (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

locale\_t uselocale(locale\_t loc);

## **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
loc	Locale to use.

## Return value

The locale set using the previous call to uselocale(), or  $LC\_GLOBAL\_LOCALE$  if none was set.

## **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.22.1.4 freelocale()

## **Description**

Free locale (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

int freelocale(locale\_t loc);

## **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
loc	Locale to free.

## Return value

Zero on success, -1 on error.

## **Additional information**

Frees the storage associated with loc.

## **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## **Thread safety**

# 4.22.1.5 localeconv\_l()

## **Description**

Get locale data (POSIX.1).

## **Prototype**

localeconv\_l(locale\_t loc);

## **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
loc	Locale to inquire.

## Return value

Returns a pointer to a structure of type lconv with the corresponding values for the locale loc filled in.

### **Notes**

Conforms to POSIX.1-2017.

## **Thread safety**

# **Chapter 5**

# **Compiler support API**

## 5.1 Environment support

This section summarises the functions proved by emRun to support the C library and environment.

Function	Description
SEGGER_RTL_execute_at_exit_fns	Execute at-exit functions.
SEGGER_RTL_set_locale_name_buffer	Set buffer used to store locale names.

## 5.1.1 \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_execute\_at\_exit\_fns()

### **Description**

Execute at-exit functions.

### **Prototype**

```
void __SEGGER_RTL_execute_at_exit_fns(void);
```

#### **Additional information**

Executes all functions registered by calls to atexit() in reverse order of their registration. It does this in the caller's execution context.

### **Thread safety**

Not applicable.

### 5.1.2 \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_set\_locale\_name\_buffer()

#### **Description**

Set buffer used to store locale names.

#### **Prototype**

```
void __SEGGER_RTL_set_locale_name_buffer(char * buf);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
buf	Pointer to object that stores name buffer.

#### **Additional information**

The function <code>setlocale()</code> returns a pointer to an object that contains the previously-set locale. As such, that object must be thread-local, but its size is not known at compile time. Additionally, to be thread-safe, this buffer must be local to the thread and not shared between separate execution contexts.

The user can set the location for the name buffer used by <code>setlocale()</code> using this function. The name buffer must be large enough to contain six locale names separated by semicolons and terminated by a final null. Assuming a locale name "hu\_HU.iso\_8859\_2" of 16 characters, a buffer of at least 102 characters is required for correct operation.

Note that if no name buffer is set using this function, setlocale() may still be used but will return NULL as the result. This enables use of setlocale() but does incur an overhead for a thread-local or global buffer which may never be required.

### **Thread safety**

Safe [if configured].

## 5.2 Arm AEABI library API

The emRun provides an implementation of the Arm AEABI functions.

The assembly language floating-point funnctions are contained in separate files:

• For Arm this is found in floatasmops\_arm.s.

The interface to the AEABI functions differs from the standard calling convention when the hard-floating ABI is used: all floatting-point AEABI functions receive their parameters in integer registers and return their results in integer registers.

## 5.2.1 Floating arithmetic

Function	Description
aeabi_fadd	Add, float.
aeabi_dadd	Add, double.
aeabi_fsub	Subtract, float.
aeabi_dsub	Subtract, double.
aeabi_frsub	Reverse subtract, float.
aeabi_drsub	Reverse subtract, double.
aeabi_fmul	Multiply, float.
aeabi_dmul	Multiply, double.
aeabi_fdiv	Divide, float.
aeabi_ddiv	Divide, double.

## 5.2.1.1 \_\_aeabi\_fadd()

### **Description**

Add, float.

### **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Augend.
У	Addend.

#### Return value

Sum.

### **Thread safety**

## 5.2.1.2 \_\_aeabi\_dadd()

### **Description**

Add, double.

### **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Augend.
У	Addend.

#### Return value

Sum.

### **Thread safety**

## 5.2.1.3 \_\_aeabi\_fsub()

### **Description**

Subtract, float.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Minuend.
У	Subtrahend.

#### Return value

Difference.

### **Thread safety**

## 5.2.1.4 \_\_aeabi\_dsub()

### **Description**

Subtract, double.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Minuend.
У	Subtrahend.

#### Return value

Difference.

### **Thread safety**

## 5.2.1.5 \_\_aeabi\_frsub()

### **Description**

Reverse subtract, float.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Minuend.
У	Subtrahend.

#### Return value

Difference.

### **Thread safety**

## 5.2.1.6 \_\_aeabi\_drsub()

### **Description**

Reverse subtract, double.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Minuend.
У	Subtrahend.

#### Return value

Difference.

### **Thread safety**

## 5.2.1.7 \_\_aeabi\_fmul()

### **Description**

 ${\bf Multiply,\ float.}$ 

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Multiplicand.
У	Multiplier.

#### Return value

Product.

### **Thread safety**

## 5.2.1.8 \_\_aeabi\_dmul()

### **Description**

Multiply, double.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Multiplicand.
У	Multiplier.

#### Return value

Product.

### **Thread safety**

## 5.2.1.9 \_\_aeabi\_fdiv()

### **Description**

Divide, float.

### **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Dividend.
У	Divisor.

#### Return value

Quotient.

### **Thread safety**

## 5.2.1.10 \_\_aeabi\_ddiv()

### **Description**

Divide, double.

### **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Dividend.
У	Divisor.

#### Return value

Quotient.

### **Thread safety**

## 5.2.2 Floating conversions

Function	Description
aeabi_f2iz	Convert float to int.
aeabi_d2iz	Convert double to int.
aeabi_f2uiz	Convert float to unsigned int.
aeabi_d2uiz	Convert double to unsigned.
aeabi_f2lz	Convert float to long long.
aeabi_d2lz	Convert double to long long.
aeabi_f2ulz	Convert float to unsigned long long.
aeabi_d2ulz	Convert double to unsigned long long.
aeabi_i2f	Convert int to float.
aeabi_i2d	Convert int to double.
aeabi_ui2f	Convert unsigned to float.
aeabi_ui2d	Convert unsigned to double.
aeabi_12f	Convert long long to float.
aeabi_12d	Convert long long to double.
aeabi_ul2f	Convert unsigned long long to float.
aeabi_ul2d	Convert unsigned long long to double.
aeabi_f2d	Extend float to double.
aeabi_d2f	Truncate double to float.
aeabi_f2h	Truncate float to IEEE half-precision float.
aeabi_d2h	Truncate double to IEEE half-precision float.
aeabi_h2f	Convert IEEE half-precision float to float.
aeabi_h2d	Convert IEEE half-precision float to double.

### 5.2.2.1 \_\_aeabi\_f2iz()

### **Description**

Convert float to int.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_I32 __aeabi_f2iz(__SEGGER_RTL_U32 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Floating value to convert.

### Return value

Integerized value.

### **Thread safety**

### 5.2.2.2 \_\_aeabi\_d2iz()

### **Description**

Convert double to int.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_I32 __aeabi_d2iz(__SEGGER_RTL_U64 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Floating value to convert.

### Return value

Integerized value.

### **Thread safety**

### 5.2.2.3 \_\_aeabi\_f2uiz()

### **Description**

Convert float to unsigned int.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U32 __aeabi_f2uiz(__SEGGER_RTL_U32 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Floating value to convert.

### Return value

Integerized value.

### **Thread safety**

## 5.2.2.4 \_\_aeabi\_d2uiz()

### **Description**

Convert double to unsigned.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U32 __aeabi_d2uiz(__SEGGER_RTL_U64 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Double value to convert.

### Return value

Integerized value.

### **Thread safety**

### 5.2.2.5 \_\_aeabi\_f2lz()

### **Description**

Convert float to long long.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_I64 __aeabi_f2lz(__SEGGER_RTL_U32 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Floating value to convert.

#### Return value

Integerized value.

### **Notes**

The RV32 compiler converts a  $\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_U32$  to a 64-bit integer by calling runtime support to handle it.

### **Thread safety**

### 5.2.2.6 \_\_aeabi\_d2lz()

### **Description**

Convert double to long long.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_I64 __aeabi_d2lz(__SEGGER_RTL_U64 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Floating value to convert.

### Return value

Integerized value.

### **Notes**

RV32 always calls runtime for \_\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_U64 to int64 conversion.

### **Thread safety**

### 5.2.2.7 \_\_aeabi\_f2ulz()

### **Description**

Convert float to unsigned long long.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U64 __aeabi_f2ulz(__SEGGER_RTL_U32 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Floating value to convert.

### Return value

Integerized value.

### **Thread safety**

### 5.2.2.8 \_\_aeabi\_d2ulz()

### **Description**

Convert double to unsigned long long.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U64 __aeabi_d2ulz(__SEGGER_RTL_U64 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Floating value to convert.

### Return value

Integerized value.

### **Thread safety**

## 5.2.2.9 \_\_aeabi\_i2f()

### **Description**

Convert int to float.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U32 __aeabi_i2f(__SEGGER_RTL_I32 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Integer value to convert.

### Return value

Floating value.

### **Thread safety**

## 5.2.2.10 \_\_aeabi\_i2d()

### **Description**

Convert int to double.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U64 __aeabi_i2d(__SEGGER_RTL_I32 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Integer value to convert.

### Return value

Floating value.

### **Thread safety**

### 5.2.2.11 \_\_aeabi\_ui2f()

### **Description**

Convert unsigned to float.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U32 __aeabi_ui2f(__SEGGER_RTL_U32 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Integer value to convert.

### Return value

Floating value.

### **Thread safety**

### 5.2.2.12 \_\_aeabi\_ui2d()

### **Description**

Convert unsigned to double.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U64 __aeabi_ui2d(__SEGGER_RTL_U32 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Unsigned value to convert.

### Return value

\_\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_U64 value.

### **Thread safety**

## 5.2.2.13 \_\_aeabi\_l2f()

### **Description**

Convert long long to float.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U32 __aeabi_12f(__SEGGER_RTL_I64 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Integer value to convert.

### Return value

Floating value.

### **Thread safety**

## 5.2.2.14 \_\_aeabi\_l2d()

### **Description**

Convert long long to double.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U64 __aeabi_l2d(__SEGGER_RTL_I64 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Integer value to convert.

### Return value

Floating value.

### **Thread safety**

### 5.2.2.15 \_\_aeabi\_ul2f()

### **Description**

Convert unsigned long long to float.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U32 __aeabi_ul2f(__SEGGER_RTL_U64 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Unsigned long long value to convert.

### Return value

\_\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_U32 value.

### **Thread safety**

### 5.2.2.16 \_\_aeabi\_ul2d()

### **Description**

Convert unsigned long long to double.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U64 __aeabi_ul2d(__SEGGER_RTL_U64 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Unsigned long long value to convert.

#### Return value

\_\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_U64 value.

### **Thread safety**

## 5.2.2.17 \_\_aeabi\_f2d()

### **Description**

Extend float to double.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U64 __aeabi_f2d(__SEGGER_RTL_U32 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Floating value to extend.

### Return value

\_\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_U64 value.

### **Thread safety**

## 5.2.2.18 \_\_aeabi\_d2f()

### **Description**

Truncate double to float.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U32 __aeabi_d2f(__SEGGER_RTL_U64 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Double value to truncate.

### Return value

Float value.

### **Thread safety**

## 5.2.2.19 \_\_aeabi\_f2h()

### **Description**

Truncate float to IEEE half-precision float.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U16 __aeabi_f2h(__SEGGER_RTL_U32 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Float value to truncate.

### Return value

Float value.

### **Thread safety**

### 5.2.2.20 \_\_aeabi\_d2h()

### **Description**

Truncate double to IEEE half-precision float.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U16 __aeabi_d2h(__SEGGER_RTL_U64 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Double value to truncate.

### Return value

Half-precision value.

### **Thread safety**

# 5.2.2.21 \_\_aeabi\_h2f()

# **Description**

Convert IEEE half-precision float to float.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U32 __aeabi_h2f(__SEGGER_RTL_U16 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Half-precision float.

### Return value

Single-precision float.

# **Thread safety**

# 5.2.2.22 \_\_aeabi\_f2h()

# **Description**

Truncate float to IEEE half-precision float.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U16 __aeabi_f2h(__SEGGER_RTL_U32 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Float value to truncate.

### Return value

Float value.

# **Thread safety**

# 5.2.3 Floating comparisons

Function	Description
aeabi_fcmpeq	Equal, float.
aeabi_dcmpeq	Equal, double.
aeabi_fcmplt	Less than, float.
aeabi_dcmplt	Less than, double.
aeabi_fcmple	Less than or equal, float.
aeabi_dcmple	Less than, double.
aeabi_fcmpgt	Less than, float.
aeabi_dcmpgt	Less than, double.
aeabi_fcmpge	Less than, float.
aeabi_dcmpge	Less than, double.

# 5.2.3.1 \_\_aeabi\_fcmpeq()

# **Description**

Equal, float.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Left-hand operand.
У	Right-hand operand.

#### Return value

```
0 x is not equal to y.
1 x is equal to y.
```

# **Thread safety**

# 5.2.3.2 \_\_aeabi\_dcmpeq()

# **Description**

Equal, double.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Left-hand operand.
У	Right-hand operand.

#### Return value

```
0 x is not equal to y.
1 x is equal to y.
```

# **Thread safety**

# 5.2.3.3 \_\_aeabi\_fcmplt()

# **Description**

Less than, float.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Left-hand operand.
У	Right-hand operand.

#### Return value

```
x is not less than y.x is less than y.
```

# **Thread safety**

# 5.2.3.4 \_\_aeabi\_dcmplt()

# **Description**

Less than, double.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Left-hand operand.
У	Right-hand operand.

#### Return value

```
x is not less than y.x is less than y.
```

## **Thread safety**

# 5.2.3.5 \_\_aeabi\_fcmple()

## **Description**

Less than or equal, float.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Left-hand operand.
У	Right-hand operand.

#### Return value

```
x is not less than or equal to y.x is less than or equal to y.
```

## **Thread safety**

# 5.2.3.6 \_\_aeabi\_dcmple()

## **Description**

Less than, double.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Left-hand operand.
У	Right-hand operand.

#### Return value

```
x is not less than or equal to y.x is less than or equal to y.
```

## **Thread safety**

# 5.2.3.7 \_\_aeabi\_fcmpgt()

# **Description**

Less than, float.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Left-hand operand.
У	Right-hand operand.

#### Return value

```
x is not greater than y.x is greater than y.
```

# **Thread safety**

# 5.2.3.8 \_\_aeabi\_dcmpgt()

# **Description**

Less than, double.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Left-hand operand.
У	Right-hand operand.

#### Return value

```
x is not greater than y.x is greater than y.
```

# **Thread safety**

# 5.2.3.9 \_\_aeabi\_fcmpge()

## **Description**

Less than, float.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Left-hand operand.
У	Right-hand operand.

#### Return value

```
x is not greater than or equal to y.x is greater than or equal to y.
```

# **Thread safety**

# 5.2.3.10 \_\_aeabi\_dcmpge()

## **Description**

Less than, double.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Left-hand operand.
У	Right-hand operand.

#### Return value

```
x is not greater than or equal to y.x is greater than or equal to y.
```

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3 GNU library API

# 5.3.1 Integer arithmetic

Function	Description
mulsi3	Multiply, signed 32-bit integer.
muldi3	Multiply, signed 64-bit integer.
multi3	Multiply, signed 128-bit integer.
divsi3	Divide, signed 32-bit integer.
divdi3	Divide, signed 64-bit integer.
divti3	Divide, signed 128-bit integer.
udivsi3	Divide, unsigned 32-bit integer.
udivdi3	Divide, unsigned 64-bit integer.
udivti3	Divide, unsigned 128-bit integer.
modsi3	Remainder after divide, signed 32-bit integer.
moddi3	Remainder after divide, signed 64-bit integer.
modti3	Remainder after divide, signed 128-bit integer.
umodsi3	Remainder after divide, unsigned 32-bit integer.
umoddi3	Remainder after divide, unsigned 64-bit integer.
umodti3	Remainder after divide, unsigned 128-bit integer.
udivmodsi4	Divide with remainder, unsigned 32-bit integer.
udivmoddi4	Divide with remainder, unsigned 64-bit integer.
clzsi2	Count leading zeros, 32-bit integer.
clzdi2	Count leading zeros, 64-bit integer.
popcountsi2	Population count, 32-bit integer.
popcountdi2	Population count, 64-bit integer.
paritysi2	Parity, 32-bit integer.
paritydi2	Parity, 64-bit integer.

# 5.3.1.1 \_\_mulsi3()

# **Description**

Multiply, signed 32-bit integer.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U32 __mulsi3(__SEGGER_RTL_U32 a, __SEGGER_RTL_U32 b);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
a	Multiplier.
b	Multiplicand.

#### Return value

Product.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.1.2 \_\_muldi3()

# **Description**

Multiply, signed 64-bit integer.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U64 __muldi3(__SEGGER_RTL_U64 a, __SEGGER_RTL_U64 b);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
a	Multiplier.
b	Multiplicand.

#### Return value

Product.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.1.3 \_\_multi3()

# **Description**

Multiply, signed 128-bit integer.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U128 __multi3(__SEGGER_RTL_U128 a, __SEGGER_RTL_U128 b);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
a	Multiplier.
b	Multiplicand.

#### Return value

Product.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.1.4 \_\_divsi3()

# **Description**

Divide, signed 32-bit integer.

# **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
u	Dividend.
v	Divisor.

#### Return value

Quotient.

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.1.5 \_\_divdi3()

# **Description**

Divide, signed 64-bit integer.

# **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
u	Dividend.
v	Divisor.

#### Return value

Quotient.

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.1.6 \_\_divti3()

# **Description**

Divide, signed 128-bit integer.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U128 __divti3(__SEGGER_RTL_U128 u, __SEGGER_RTL_U128 v);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
u	Dividend.
v	Divisor.

#### Return value

Quotient.

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.1.7 \_\_udivsi3()

# **Description**

Divide, unsigned 32-bit integer.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
u	Dividend.
v	Divisor.

#### Return value

Quotient.

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.1.8 \_\_udivdi3()

# **Description**

Divide, unsigned 64-bit integer.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
u	Dividend.
v	Divisor.

#### Return value

floor(u / v).

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.1.9 \_\_udivti3()

# **Description**

Divide, unsigned 128-bit integer.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U128 __udivti3(__SEGGER_RTL_U128 u, __SEGGER_RTL_U128 v);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
u	Dividend.
v	Divisor.

#### Return value

floor(u / v).

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.1.10 \_\_modsi3()

# **Description**

Remainder after divide, signed 32-bit integer.

## **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
u	Dividend.
v	Divisor.

#### Return value

Remainder.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.1.11 \_\_moddi3()

# **Description**

Remainder after divide, signed 64-bit integer.

# **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
u	Dividend.
v	Divisor.

#### Return value

Remainder.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.1.12 \_\_modti3()

# **Description**

Remainder after divide, signed 128-bit integer.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U128 __modti3(__SEGGER_RTL_U128 u, __SEGGER_RTL_U128 v);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
u	Dividend.
v	Divisor.

#### Return value

Remainder.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.1.13 \_\_umodsi3()

# **Description**

Remainder after divide, unsigned 32-bit integer.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U32 __umodsi3(__SEGGER_RTL_U32 u, __SEGGER_RTL_U32 v);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
u	Dividend.
v	Divisor.

#### Return value

Remainder.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.1.14 \_\_umoddi3()

# **Description**

Remainder after divide, unsigned 64-bit integer.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U64 __umoddi3(__SEGGER_RTL_U64 u, __SEGGER_RTL_U64 v);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
u	Dividend.
v	Divisor.

#### Return value

Remainder.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.1.15 \_\_umodti3()

# **Description**

Remainder after divide, unsigned 128-bit integer.

## **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U128 __umodti3(__SEGGER_RTL_U128 u, __SEGGER_RTL_U128 v);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
u	Dividend.
v	Divisor.

#### Return value

Remainder.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.1.16 \_\_udivmodsi4()

# **Description**

Divide with remainder, unsigned 32-bit integer.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
u	Divivdend.
v	Divisor.
rem	Pointer to object that receives the remainder.

#### Return value

Quotient.

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.1.17 \_\_udivmoddi4()

# **Description**

Divide with remainder, unsigned 64-bit integer.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
u	Dividend.
v	Divisor.
rem	Pointer to object that receives the remainder.

#### Return value

Quotient.

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.1.18 \_\_clzsi2()

# **Description**

Count leading zeros, 32-bit integer.

# **Prototype**

```
int __clzsi2(__SEGGER_RTL_U32 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument; x must not be zero.

### Return value

Number of leading zeros in x.

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.1.19 \_\_clzdi2()

# **Description**

Count leading zeros, 64-bit integer.

# **Prototype**

```
int __clzdi2(__SEGGER_RTL_U64 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument; x must not be zero.

### Return value

Number of leading zeros in x.

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.1.20 \_\_popcountsi2()

# **Description**

Population count, 32-bit integer.

# **Prototype**

```
int __popcountsi2(__SEGGER_RTL_U32 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument.

### Return value

Count of number of one bits in x.

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.1.21 \_\_popcountdi2()

# **Description**

Population count, 64-bit integer.

# **Prototype**

```
int __popcountdi2(__SEGGER_RTL_U64 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument.

### Return value

Count of number of one bits in x.

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.1.22 \_\_paritysi2()

# **Description**

Parity, 32-bit integer.

## **Prototype**

```
int __paritysi2(__SEGGER_RTL_U32 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument.

### Return value

- 1 number of one bits in x is odd.
- 0 number of one bits in x is even.

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.1.23 \_\_paritydi2()

## **Description**

Parity, 64-bit integer.

### **Prototype**

```
int __paritydi2(__SEGGER_RTL_U64 x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Argument.

### Return value

- 1 number of one bits in x is odd.
- 0 number of one bits in x is even.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.2 Floating arithmetic

Function	Description
addsf3	Add, float.
adddf3	Add, double.
addtf3	Add, long double.
subsf3	Subtract, float.
subdf3	Subtract, double.
subtf3	Subtract, long double.
mulsf3	Multiply, float.
muldf3	Multiply, double.
multf3	Multiply, long double.
divsf3	Divide, float.
divdf3	Divide, double.
divtf3	Divide, long double.

# 5.3.2.1 \_\_addsf3()

## **Description**

Add, float.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Augend.
У	Addend.

### Return value

Sum.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.2.2 \_\_adddf3()

## **Description**

Add, double.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Augend.
У	Addend.

### Return value

Sum.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.2.3 \_\_addtf3()

## **Description**

Add, long double.

### **Prototype**

```
long double \_addtf3(long double x, long double y);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Augend.
У	Addend.

### Return value

Sum.

### **Thread safety**

# 5.3.2.4 \_\_subsf3()

## **Description**

Subtract, float.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Minuend.
У	Subtrahend.

### Return value

Difference.

### **Thread safety**

# 5.3.2.5 \_\_subdf3()

## **Description**

Subtract, double.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Minuend.
У	Subtrahend.

### Return value

Difference.

### **Thread safety**

# 5.3.2.6 \_\_subtf3()

## **Description**

Subtract, long double.

### **Prototype**

```
long double \_subtf3(long double x, long double y);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Minuend.
У	Subtrahend.

### Return value

Difference.

### **Thread safety**

# 5.3.2.7 \_\_mulsf3()

## **Description**

Multiply, float.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Multiplicand.
У	Multiplier.

### Return value

Product.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.2.8 \_\_muldf3()

## **Description**

Multiply, double.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Multiplicand.
У	Multiplier.

### Return value

Product.

### **Thread safety**

# 5.3.2.9 \_\_multf3()

## **Description**

Multiply, long double.

## **Prototype**

```
long double \_multf3(long double x, long double y);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Multiplicand.
У	Multiplier.

### Return value

Product.

### **Thread safety**

# 5.3.2.10 \_\_divsf3()

## **Description**

Divide, float.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Dividend.
У	Divisor.

### Return value

Quotient.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.2.11 \_\_divdf3()

## **Description**

Divide, double.

## **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Dividend.
У	Divisor.

### Return value

Quotient.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.2.12 \_\_divtf3()

## **Description**

Divide, long double.

## **Prototype**

```
long double \_divtf3(long double x, long double y);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
х	Dividend.
У	Divisor.

### Return value

Quotient.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3 Floating conversions

Function	Description
fixhfsi	Convert half-precision float to int.
fixsfsi	Convert float to int.
fixdfsi	Convert double to int.
fixtfsi	Convert long double to int.
fixhfdi	Convert half-precision float to int.
fixsfdi	Convert float to long long.
fixdfdi	Convert double to long long.
fixtfdi	Convert long double to long long.
fixunshfsi	Convert half-precision float to unsigned.
fixunssfsi	Convert float to unsigned.
fixunsdfsi	Convert double to unsigned.
fixunstfsi	Convert long double to int.
fixunshfdi	Convert half-precision float to unsigned.
fixunssfdi	Convert float to unsigned long long.
fixunsdfdi	Convert double to unsigned long long.
fixunstfdi	Convert long double to unsigned long long.
floatsihf	Convert int to half-precision float.
floatsisf	Convert int to float.
floatsidf	Convert int to double.
floatsitf	Convert int to long double.
floatdihf	Convert long long to half-precision float.
floatdisf	Convert long long to float.
floatdidf	Convert long long to double.
floatditf	Convert long long to long double.
floatunsihf	Convert unsigned to half-precision float.
floatunsisf	Convert unsigned to float.
floatunsidf	Convert unsigned to double.
floatunsitf	Convert unsigned to long double.
floatundihf	Convert unsigned long long to half-precision float.
floatundisf	Convert unsigned long long to float.
floatundidf	Convert unsigned long long to double.
floatunditf	Convert unsigned long long to long double.
extendhfsf2	Convert IEEE half-precision float to float.
extendhfdf2	Convert IEEE half-precision float to double.
extendhftf2	Convert IEEE half-precision float to long double.
extendsfdf2	Extend float to double.
extendsftf2	Extend float to long double.
extenddftf2	Extend double to long double.
trunctfdf2	Truncate long double to double.
trunctfsf2	Truncate long double to float.
trunctfhf2	Truncate long double to IEEE half-precision float.
truncdfsf2	Truncate double to float.

Function	Description
truncdfhf2	Truncate double to IEEE half-precision float.
truncsfhf2	Truncate float to IEEE half-precision float.

# 5.3.3.1 \_\_fixhfsi()

## **Description**

Convert half-precision float to int.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_I32 __fixhfsi(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT16 x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Floating value to convert.

### Return value

Integerized value.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.2 \_\_fixsfsi()

## **Description**

Convert float to int.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_I32 __fixsfsi(float x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Floating value to convert.

### Return value

Integerized value.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.3 \_\_fixdfsi()

## **Description**

Convert double to int.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_I32 __fixdfsi(double x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Floating value to convert.

### Return value

Integerized value.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.4 \_\_fixtfsi()

## **Description**

Convert long double to int.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_I32 __fixtfsi(long double x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Floating value to convert.

### Return value

Integerized value.

## **Thread safety**

## 5.3.3.5 \_\_fixhfdi()

## **Description**

Convert half-precision float to int.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_I64 __fixhfdi(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT16 x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Floating value to convert.

### Return value

Integerized value.

## **Thread safety**

## 5.3.3.6 \_\_fixsfdi()

## **Description**

Convert float to long long.

### **Prototype**

```
___SEGGER_RTL_I64 ___fixsfdi(float f);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
f	Floating value to convert.

### Return value

Integerized value.

### **Notes**

The RV32 compiler converts a float to a 64-bit integer by calling runtime support to handle it.

## **Thread safety**

## 5.3.3.7 \_\_fixdfdi()

## **Description**

Convert double to long long.

### **Prototype**

```
___SEGGER_RTL_I64 ___fixdfdi(double x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Floating value to convert.

### Return value

Integerized value.

### **Notes**

RV32 always calls runtime for double to int64 conversion.

## **Thread safety**

## 5.3.3.8 \_\_fixtfdi()

## **Description**

Convert long double to long long.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_I64 __fixtfdi(long double x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Floating value to convert.

### Return value

Integerized value.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.9 \_\_fixunshfsi()

## **Description**

Convert half-precision float to unsigned.

### **Prototype**

```
unsigned __fixunshfsi(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT16 x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Float value to convert.

### Return value

Integerized value.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.10 \_\_fixunssfsi()

## **Description**

Convert float to unsigned.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U32 __fixunssfsi(float x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Float value to convert.

### Return value

Integerized value.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.11 \_\_fixunsdfsi()

## **Description**

Convert double to unsigned.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U32 __fixunsdfsi(double x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Float value to convert.

### Return value

Integerized value.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.12 \_\_fixunstfsi()

## **Description**

Convert long double to int.

## **Prototype**

int \_\_fixunstfsi(long double x);

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Float value to convert.

### Return value

Integerized value.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.13 \_\_fixunshfdi()

## **Description**

Convert half-precision float to unsigned.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_I64 __fixunshfdi(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT16 x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Float value to convert.

### Return value

Integerized value.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.14 \_\_fixunssfdi()

## **Description**

Convert float to unsigned long long.

### **Prototype**

```
___SEGGER_RTL_U64 __fixunssfdi(float f);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
f	Float value to convert.

### Return value

Integerized value.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.15 \_\_fixunsdfdi()

## **Description**

Convert double to unsigned long long.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U64 __fixunsdfdi(double x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Float value to convert.

### Return value

Integerized value.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.16 \_\_fixunstfdi()

## **Description**

Convert long double to unsigned long long.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_U64 __fixunstfdi(long double x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Float value to convert.

### Return value

Integerized value.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.17 \_\_floatsihf()

## **Description**

Convert int to half-precision float.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT16 __floatsihf(__SEGGER_RTL_I32 x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Integer value to convert.

### Return value

Floating value.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.18 \_\_floatsisf()

## **Description**

Convert int to float.

## **Prototype**

```
float __floatsisf(__SEGGER_RTL_I32 x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Integer value to convert.

### Return value

Floating value.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.19 \_\_floatsidf()

## **Description**

Convert int to double.

## **Prototype**

```
double __floatsidf(__SEGGER_RTL_I32 x);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Integer value to convert.

### Return value

Floating value.

## **Thread safety**

## 5.3.3.20 \_\_floatsitf()

## **Description**

Convert int to long double.

### **Prototype**

long double \_\_floatsitf(\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_I32 x);

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Integer value to convert.

### Return value

Floating value.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.21 \_\_floatdihf()

## **Description**

Convert long long to half-precision float.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT16 __floatdihf(__SEGGER_RTL_I64 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Integer value to convert.

### Return value

Floating value.

### **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.22 \_\_floatdisf()

## **Description**

Convert long long to float.

### **Prototype**

```
float __floatdisf(__SEGGER_RTL_I64 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Integer value to convert.

### Return value

Floating value.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.23 \_\_floatdidf()

## **Description**

Convert long long to double.

### **Prototype**

```
double __floatdidf(__SEGGER_RTL_I64 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Integer value to convert.

### Return value

Floating value.

## **Thread safety**

## 5.3.3.24 \_\_floatditf()

## **Description**

Convert long long to long double.

### **Prototype**

long double \_\_floatditf(\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_I64 x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Integer value to convert.

### Return value

Floating value.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.25 \_\_floatunsihf()

## **Description**

Convert unsigned to half-precision float.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT16 __floatunsihf(__SEGGER_RTL_U32 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Integer value to convert.

### Return value

Floating value.

### **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.26 \_\_floatunsisf()

## **Description**

Convert unsigned to float.

### **Prototype**

float \_\_floatunsisf(\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_U32 x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Integer value to convert.

### Return value

Floating value.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.27 \_\_floatunsidf()

## **Description**

Convert unsigned to double.

### **Prototype**

```
double __floatunsidf(__SEGGER_RTL_U32 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Unsigned value to convert.

### Return value

Double value.

### **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.28 \_\_floatunsitf()

## **Description**

Convert unsigned to long double.

### **Prototype**

long double \_\_floatunsitf(\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_U32 x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Unsigned value to convert.

### Return value

Long double value.

### **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.29 \_\_floatundihf()

## **Description**

Convert unsigned long long to half-precision float.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT16 __floatundihf(__SEGGER_RTL_U64 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Unsigned long long value to convert.

### Return value

Float value.

### **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.30 \_\_floatundisf()

## **Description**

Convert unsigned long long to float.

### **Prototype**

float \_\_floatundisf(\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_U64 x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Unsigned long long value to convert.

### Return value

Float value.

### **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.31 \_\_floatundidf()

## **Description**

Convert unsigned long long to double.

### **Prototype**

```
double __floatundidf(__SEGGER_RTL_U64 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Unsigned long long value to convert.

### Return value

Double value.

### **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.32 \_\_floatunditf()

## **Description**

Convert unsigned long long to long double.

### **Prototype**

long double \_\_floatunditf(\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_U64 x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Unsigned long long value to convert.

### Return value

Long double value.

### **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.33 \_\_extendhfsf2()

## **Description**

Convert IEEE half-precision float to float.

### **Prototype**

float \_\_extendhfsf2(\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_FLOAT16 x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Half-precision float.

### Return value

Single-precision float.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.34 \_\_extendhfdf2()

## **Description**

Convert IEEE half-precision float to double.

### **Prototype**

```
double __extendhfdf2(__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT16 x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Half-precision float.

### Return value

Double-precision float.

### **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.35 \_\_extendhftf2()

## **Description**

Convert IEEE half-precision float to long double.

### **Prototype**

long double \_\_extendhftf2(\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_FLOAT16 x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Half-precision float.

### Return value

Long-double float.

### **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.36 \_\_extendsfdf2()

## **Description**

Extend float to double.

### **Prototype**

double \_\_extendsfdf2(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Float value to extend.

### Return value

Double value.

### **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.37 \_\_extendsftf2()

## **Description**

Extend float to long double.

### **Prototype**

long double \_\_extendsftf2(float x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Float value to extend.

### Return value

Double value.

### **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.38 \_\_extenddftf2()

## **Description**

Extend double to long double.

### **Prototype**

long double \_\_extenddftf2(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Double value to extend.

### Return value

Long double value.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.39 \_\_trunctfdf2()

## **Description**

Truncate long double to double.

### **Prototype**

double \_\_trunctfdf2(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Long double value to truncate.

### Return value

Double value.

### **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.40 \_\_trunctfsf2()

## **Description**

Truncate long double to float.

### **Prototype**

float \_\_trunctfsf2(long double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Long double value to truncate.

### Return value

Float value.

### **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.41 \_\_trunctfhf2()

## **Description**

Truncate long double to IEEE half-precision float.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT16 __trunctfhf2(long double x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Long-double value to truncate.

### Return value

Half-precision value.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.42 \_\_truncdfsf2()

## **Description**

Truncate double to float.

### **Prototype**

float \_\_truncdfsf2(double x);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Double value to truncate.

### Return value

Float value.

### **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.43 \_\_truncdfhf2()

## **Description**

Truncate double to IEEE half-precision float.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT16 __truncdfhf2(double x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Double value to truncate.

### Return value

Half-precision value.

## **Thread safety**

# 5.3.3.44 \_\_truncsfhf2()

## **Description**

Truncate float to IEEE half-precision float.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT16 __truncsfhf2(float x);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Float value to truncate.

### Return value

Float value.

### **Thread safety**

# 5.3.4 Complex arithmetic

Function	Description
mulsc3	Multiply, float complex.
muldc3	Multiply, double complex.
divsc3	Divide, float complex.
divdc3	Divide, double complex.

# 5.3.4.1 \_\_mulsc3()

### **Description**

Multiply, float complex.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX __mulsc3(float a, float b, float c, float d);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
a	Real part of multiplicand.
b	Imaginary part of multiplicand.
С	Real part of multiplier.
d	Imaginary part of multiplier.

### Return value

Product.

### Thread safety

# 5.3.4.2 \_\_muldc3()

### **Description**

Multiply, double complex.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX __muldc3(double a, double b, double c, double d);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
a	Real part of multiplicand.
b	Imaginary part of multiplicand.
С	Real part of multiplier.
d	Imaginary part of multiplier.

### Return value

Product.

### Thread safety

# 5.3.4.3 \_\_multc3()

### **Description**

Multiply, long double complex.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX __multc3(long double a, long double b, long double c, long double d);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
a	Real part of multiplicand.
b	Imaginary part of multiplicand.
С	Real part of multiplier.
d	Imaginary part of multiplier.

### Return value

Product.

### Thread safety

# 5.3.4.4 \_\_divsc3()

### **Description**

Divide, float complex.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT32_C_COMPLEX __divsc3(float a, float b, float c, float d);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
a	Real part of dividend.
b	Imaginary part of dividend.
С	Real part of divisor.
d	Imaginary part of divisor.

### Return value

Quotient.

### Thread safety

# 5.3.4.5 \_\_divdc3()

### **Description**

Divide, double complex.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FLOAT64_C_COMPLEX __divdc3(double a, double b, double c, double d);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
a	Real part of dividend.
b	Imaginary part of dividend.
С	Real part of divisor.
d	Imaginary part of divisor.

### Return value

Quotient.

### **Thread safety**

# 5.3.4.6 \_\_divtc3()

### **Description**

Divide, long double complex.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_LDOUBLE_C_COMPLEX __divtc3(long double a, long double b, long double c, long double d);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
a	Real part of dividend.
b	Imaginary part of dividend.
С	Real part of divisor.
d	Imaginary part of divisor.

### Return value

Quotient.

### Thread safety

# 5.3.5 Floating comparisons

Function	Description
eqhf2	Equal, half-precision float.
eqsf2	Equal, float.
eqdf2	Equal, double.
eqtf2	Equal, long double.
nehf2	Not equal, half-precision float.
nesf2	Not equal, float.
nedf2	Not equal, double.
netf2	Not equal, long double.
lthf2	Less than, half-precision float.
ltsf2	Less than, float.
ltdf2	Less than, double.
lttf2	Less than, long double.
lehf2	Less than or equal, half-precision float.
lesf2	Less than or equal, float.
ledf2	Less than or equal, double.
letf2	Less than or equal, long double.
gthf2	Greater than, half-precision float.
gtsf2	Greater than, float.
gtdf2	Greater than, double.
gttf2	Greater than, long double.
gehf2	Greater than or equal, half-precision float.
gesf2	Greater than or equal, float.
gedf2	Greater than or equal, double.
getf2	Greater than or equal, long double.
unordsf2	Unordered operand query, float.
unorddf2	Unordered operand query, double.
unordtf2	Unordered operand query, long double.

## 5.3.5.1 \_\_eqhf2()

### **Description**

Equal, half-precision float.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Left-hand operand.
У	Right-hand operand.

#### Return value

Return = 0 if both operands are non-NaN and a = b (GNU three-way boolean).

### **Thread safety**

## 5.3.5.2 \_\_eqsf2()

### **Description**

Equal, float.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Left-hand operand.
У	Right-hand operand.

#### Return value

Return = 0 if both operands are non-NaN and a = b (GNU three-way boolean).

### **Thread safety**

# 5.3.5.3 \_\_eqdf2()

### **Description**

Equal, double.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Left-hand operand.
У	Right-hand operand.

#### Return value

Return = 0 if both operands are non-NaN and a = b (GNU three-way boolean).

### **Thread safety**

## 5.3.5.4 \_\_eqtf2()

### **Description**

Equal, long double.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Left-hand operand.
У	Right-hand operand.

#### Return value

Return = 0 if both operands are non-NaN and a = b (GNU three-way boolean).

### **Thread safety**

# 5.3.5.5 \_\_nehf2()

# **Description**

Not equal, half-precision float.

### **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Left-hand operand.
У	Right-hand operand.

### Return value

Return = 0 if both operands are non-NaN and a = b (GNU three-way boolean).

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.5.6 \_\_nesf2()

# **Description**

Not equal, float.

### **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Left-hand operand.
У	Right-hand operand.

### Return value

Return = 0 if both operands are non-NaN and a = b (GNU three-way boolean).

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.5.7 \_\_nedf2()

# **Description**

Not equal, double.

### **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Left-hand operand.
У	Right-hand operand.

### Return value

Return = 0 if both operands are non-NaN and a = b (GNU three-way boolean).

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.5.8 \_\_netf2()

# **Description**

Not equal, long double.

### **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Left-hand operand.
У	Right-hand operand.

### Return value

Return = 0 if both operands are non-NaN and a = b (GNU three-way boolean).

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.5.9 \_\_lthf2()

# **Description**

Less than, half-precision float.

### **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Left-hand operand.
У	Right-hand operand.

### Return value

Return < 0 if both operands are non-NaN and a < b (GNU three-way boolean).

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.5.10 \_\_ltsf2()

# **Description**

Less than, float.

# **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Left-hand operand.
У	Right-hand operand.

### Return value

Return < 0 if both operands are non-NaN and a < b (GNU three-way boolean).

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.5.11 \_\_ltdf2()

# **Description**

Less than, double.

### **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Left-hand operand.
У	Right-hand operand.

### Return value

Return < 0 if both operands are non-NaN and a < b (GNU three-way boolean).

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.5.12 \_\_lttf2()

# **Description**

Less than, long double.

### **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Left-hand operand.
У	Right-hand operand.

### Return value

Return < 0 if both operands are non-NaN and a < b (GNU three-way boolean).

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.5.13 \_\_lehf2()

### **Description**

Less than or equal, half-precision float.

### **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Left-hand operand.
У	Right-hand operand.

### Return value

Return  $\leq 0$  if both operands are non-NaN and a < b (GNU three-way boolean).

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.5.14 \_\_lesf2()

# **Description**

Less than or equal, float.

### **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Left-hand operand.
У	Right-hand operand.

### Return value

Return  $\leq$  0 if both operands are non-NaN and a < b (GNU three-way boolean).

# Thread safety

# 5.3.5.15 \_\_ledf2()

# **Description**

Less than or equal, double.

### **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Left-hand operand.
У	Right-hand operand.

### Return value

Return  $\leq$  0 if both operands are non-NaN and a < b (GNU three-way boolean).

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.5.16 \_\_letf2()

### **Description**

Less than or equal, long double.

### **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
x	Left-hand operand.
У	Right-hand operand.

### Return value

Return  $\leq 0$  if both operands are non-NaN and a < b (GNU three-way boolean).

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.5.17 \_\_gthf2()

# **Description**

Greater than, half-precision float.

### **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description	
x	Left-hand operand.	
У	Right-hand operand.	

### Return value

Return > 0 if both operands are non-NaN and a > b (GNU three-way boolean).

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.5.18 \_\_gtsf2()

# **Description**

Greater than, float.

# **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description	
x	Left-hand operand.	
У	Right-hand operand.	

### Return value

Return > 0 if both operands are non-NaN and a > b (GNU three-way boolean).

# Thread safety

# 5.3.5.19 \_\_gtdf2()

# **Description**

Greater than, double.

# **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description	
x	Left-hand operand.	
У	Right-hand operand.	

### Return value

Return > 0 if both operands are non-NaN and a > b (GNU three-way boolean).

# Thread safety

# 5.3.5.20 \_\_gttf2()

# **Description**

Greater than, long double.

# **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description	
x	Left-hand operand.	
У	Right-hand operand.	

### Return value

Return > 0 if both operands are non-NaN and a > b (GNU three-way boolean).

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.5.21 \_\_gehf2()

# **Description**

Greater than or equal, half-precision float.

### **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description	
x	Left-hand operand.	
У	Right-hand operand.	

### Return value

Return  $\geq 0$  if both operands are non-NaN and a  $\geq$  b (GNU three-way boolean).

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.5.22 \_\_gesf2()

# **Description**

Greater than or equal, float.

### **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description	
x	Left-hand operand.	
У	Right-hand operand.	

### Return value

Return  $\geq 0$  if both operands are non-NaN and a  $\geq$  b (GNU three-way boolean).

# Thread safety

# 5.3.5.23 \_\_gedf2()

# **Description**

Greater than or equal, double.

### **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description	
x	Left-hand operand.	
У	Right-hand operand.	

### Return value

Return  $\geq 0$  if both operands are non-NaN and a  $\geq$  b (GNU three-way boolean).

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.5.24 \_\_getf2()

# **Description**

Greater than or equal, long double.

### **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description	
x	Left-hand operand.	
У	Right-hand operand.	

### Return value

Return  $\geq 0$  if both operands are non-NaN and a  $\geq$  b (GNU three-way boolean).

# **Thread safety**

# 5.3.5.25 \_\_unordsf2()

### **Description**

Unordered operand query, float.

### **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description	
x	Left-hand operand.	
У	Right-hand operand.	

### Return value

Return nonzero if comparison between operands is unordered.

# Thread safety

# 5.3.5.26 \_\_unorddf2()

### **Description**

Unordered operand query, double.

### **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description	
x	Left-hand operand.	
У	Right-hand operand.	

### Return value

Return nonzero if comparison between operands is unordered.

# Thread safety

# 5.3.5.27 \_\_unordtf2()

# **Description**

Unordered operand query, long double.

### **Prototype**

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description	
x	Left-hand operand.	
У	Right-hand operand.	

### Return value

Return nonzero if comparison between operands is unordered.

# Thread safety

# **Chapter 6**

# **External function interface**

This section summarises the functions to be provided by the implementor when integrating emRun into an application or library.

# 6.1 I/O functions

Function	Description
SEGGER_RTL_X_file_open	Open file.
SEGGER_RTL_X_file_error	Test for file-error condition.
SEGGER_RTL_X_file_end	Test for end-of-file condition.
SEGGER_RTL_X_file_stat	Get file status.
SEGGER_RTL_X_file_bufsize	Get stream buffer size.
SEGGER_RTL_X_file_flush	Flush unwritten data to file.
SEGGER_RTL_X_file_getpos	Get file position.
SEGGER_RTL_X_file_seek	Set file position.
SEGGER_RTL_X_file_clrerr	Clear file-error status.
SEGGER_RTL_X_file_close	Close file.
SEGGER_RTL_X_file_read	Read from file.
SEGGER_RTL_X_file_write	Read from file.
SEGGER_RTL_X_file_rename	Rename file.
SEGGER_RTL_X_file_remove	Remove file.
SEGGER_RTL_X_file_tmpnam	Generate name for temporary file.
SEGGER_RTL_X_file_tmpfile	Generate temporary file.
SEGGER_RTL_X_file_unget	Push character back to file.

# 6.1.1 \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_file\_open()

# **Description**

Open file.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FILE *__SEGGER_RTL_X_file_open(const char * filename, const char * mode);
```

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
filename	Pointer to zero-terminated file name.
mode	Pointer to zero-terminated file mode.

```
= NULL File not opened.
≠ NULL File opened.
```

# 6.1.2 \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_file\_error()

# **Description**

Test for file-error condition.

### **Prototype**

```
int __SEGGER_RTL_X_file_error(__SEGGER_RTL_FILE *stream);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file.

- < 0 Failure, stream is closed.
- = 0 Success, stream is not in error.
- > 0 Success, stream is in error.

# 6.1.3 \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_file\_end()

# **Description**

Test for end-of-file condition.

### **Prototype**

int \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_file\_end(\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_FILE \*stream);

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file.

- < 0 Failure, stream is closed.
- = 0 Success, stream is not at end of file.
- > 0 Success, stream is at end of file.

# 6.1.4 \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_file\_stat()

### **Description**

Get file status.

### **Prototype**

int \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_file\_stat(\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_FILE \*stream);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file.

#### Return value

- < 0 Failure, stream is not a valid file.
- ≥ 0 Success, stream is a valid file.

#### Additional information

Low-overhead test to determine if stream is valid. If stream is a valid pointer and the stream is open, this function must succeed. If stream is a valid pointer and the stream is closed, this function must fail.

The implementation may optionally determine whether stream is a valid pointer: this may not always be possible and is not required, but may assist debugging when clients provide wild pointers.

# 6.1.5 \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_file\_bufsize()

### **Description**

Get stream buffer size.

### **Prototype**

int \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_file\_bufsize(\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_FILE \*stream);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file.

#### Return value

Nonzero number of characters to use for buffered I/O; for unbuffered I/O, return 1.

### **Additional information**

Returns the number of characters to use for buffered I/O on the file stream. The I/O buffer is allocated on the stack for the duration of the I/O call, therefore this value should not be set arbitrarily large.

For unbuffered I/O, return 1.

# 6.1.6 \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_file\_flush()

# **Description**

Flush unwritten data to file.

### **Prototype**

```
int __SEGGER_RTL_X_file_flush(__SEGGER_RTL_FILE *stream);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file.

- < 0 Failure, file cannot be flushed or was not successfully flushed.
- = 0 Success, unwritten data is flushed.

# 6.1.7 \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_file\_getpos()

# **Description**

Get file position.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file.
pos	Pointer to object that receives the position.

- = 0 Position retrieved successfully.
- < 0 Position not retrieved successfully.

# 6.1.8 \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_file\_seek()

# **Description**

Set file position.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file to position.
offset	Offset relative to anchor specified by whence.
whence	Where offset is relative to.

- = 0 Position is set.
- $\neq$  0 Position is not set.

# 6.1.9 \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_file\_clrerr()

# Description

Clear file-error status.

### **Prototype**

```
void __SEGGER_RTL_X_file_clrerr(__SEGGER_RTL_FILE *stream);
```

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file.

# 6.1.10 \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_file\_close()

# **Description**

Close file.

### **Prototype**

int \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_file\_close(\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_FILE \*stream);

### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file.

### Return value

- < 0 Failure, stream is already closed.
- $\geq 0$  Success, stream is closed.

### **Additional information**

Close the file stream. If the stream is connected to a temporary file (by use of tmpfile()), the temporary file is deleted.

# 6.1.11 \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_file\_read()

# **Description**

Read from file.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file to read from.
s	Pointer to object to write to.
len	Number of characters to read.

### Return value

The number of characters successfully read, which may be less than len if a read error or end-of-file is encountered.

### 6.1.12 \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_file\_write()

### **Description**

Read from file.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	Pointer to file to read from.
s	Pointer to object to write.
len	Number of characters to write.

#### Return value

The number of characters successfully written, which may be less than len if an error occurs.

### 6.1.13 \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_file\_rename()

### **Description**

Rename file.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
oldname	Pointer to string denoting old file name.
newname	Pointer to string denoting new file name.

### Return value

- = 0 Rename succeeded.
- $\neq$  0 Rename failed.

### 6.1.14 \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_file\_remove()

### **Description**

Remove file.

### **Prototype**

int \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_file\_remove(const char \* filename);

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
filename	Pointer to string denoting file name to remove.

### Return value

- = 0 Remove succeeded.
- $\neq$  0 Remove failed.

### 6.1.15 \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_file\_tmpnam()

### **Description**

Generate name for temporary file.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
s	Pointer to object that receives the temporary file name, or $_{\tt NULL}$ indicating that a (shared) internal buffer is used for the temporary name.
max	Maxumum number of characters acceptable in the object s.

#### Return value

= NULL Cannot generate a unique temporary name.

≠ NULL Pointer to temporary name generated.

### 6.1.16 \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_file\_tmpfile()

### **Description**

Generate temporary file.

### **Prototype**

```
__SEGGER_RTL_FILE *__SEGGER_RTL_X_file_tmpfile(void);
```

### Return value

- = NULL Cannot generate a unique temporary file.
- ≠ NULL Pointer to temporary file.

### 6.1.17 \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_file\_unget()

### **Description**

Push character back to file.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
stream	File to push character to.
С	Character to push back to file.

#### Return value

- = EOF Failed to push character back.
- ≠ EOF The character pushed back to the file.

### **Additional information**

This function pushes the character c back to the file stream so that it can be read again. If c is EOF, the function fails and EOF is returned. One character of pushback is guaranteed; if more than one character is pushed back without an intervening read, the pushback may fail.

## 6.2 Heap functions

Function	Description
SEGGER_RTL_init_heap	Initializes the heap.
SEGGER_RTL_X_heap_lock	Lock heap.
SEGGER_RTL_X_heap_unlock	Unlock heap.

### 6.2.1 \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_init\_heap()

### **Description**

Initializes the heap.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
ptr	Pointer to correctly-aligned heap memory to manage.
size	Size of managed area in bytes.

### 6.2.2 \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_heap\_lock()

### **Description**

Lock heap.

### **Prototype**

void \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_heap\_lock(void);

#### **Additional information**

This function is called to lock access to the heap before allocation or deallocation is processed. This is only required for multitasking systems where heap operations may possibly be called called from different threads.

### 6.2.3 \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_heap\_unlock()

### **Description**

Unlock heap.

### **Prototype**

void \_\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_heap\_unlock(void);

### **Additional information**

This function is called to unlock access to the heap after allocation or deallocation has completed. This is only required for multitasking systems where heap operations may possibly be called called from different threads.

### 6.3 Error and assertion functions

Function	Description
SEGGER_RTL_X_assert	User-defined behavior for the assert macro.
SEGGER_RTL_X_errno_addr	Return pointer to object holding errno.

### 6.3.1 \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_assert()

### **Description**

User-defined behavior for the assert macro.

### **Prototype**

#### **Parameters**

Parameter	Description
expr	Stringized expression that caused failure.
filename	Filename of the source file where the failure was signaled.
line	Line number of the failed assertion.

#### **Additional information**

The default implementation of  $\_$ SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_assert() prints the filename, line, and error message to standard output and then calls abort().

\_\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_assert() is defined as a weak function and can be replaced by user code.

### 6.3.2 \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_X\_errno\_addr()

### **Description**

Return pointer to object holding errno.

### **Prototype**

```
int *__SEGGER_RTL_X_errno_addr(void);
```

#### Return value

Pointer to errno object.

#### **Additional information**

The default implementation of this function is to return the address of a variable declared with the \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_THREAD storage class. Thus, for multithreaded environments that implement thread-local variables through \_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_THREAD, each thread receives its own thread-local errno.

It is beyond the scope of this manual to describe how thread-local variables are implemented by the compiler and any associated real-time operating system.

When \_\_\_SEGGER\_RTL\_THREAD is defined as an empty macro, this function returns the address of a singleton errno object.

# **Chapter 7**

# **Appendices**

### 7.1 Benchmarking performance

The following benchmarks of the low-level floating-point arithmetic functions show expected performance of each architecture, measured on the same device. For the RISC-V benchmarks, the device is a TLS9518A executing from instruction-local memory.

### 7.1.1 RV32I benchmarks

```
IEEE-754 Floating-point Library Benchmarks
 Copyright (c) 2018-2022 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH.
 System: emRun v2.26.0
Target: RV32I
Target: Little-endian byte order
 Config: SEGGER_RTL_OPTIMIZE = 2
Config: SEGGER_RTL_FP_HW = 0 // No FPU, software floating point
Config: SEGGER_RTL_FP_ABI = 0 // Floats and doubles in core registers
Config: With assembly-coded acceleration
Config: With fully conformant NaNs
 GNU libgcc API
 ______
                   Min
Function
                           Max
                                   Avg Description
 ----- ---- -----
                                           _____
2
5
...ssfdi 5
__floatsisf 27
__floatunsisf 20
__floatdisf 28
__floatundisf 26
__fixdfsi
__fixunsdf
                           28 24.3 Random distribution over (1..2^31)
                             51
                                    35.3
                                           Random distribution over (-2^63..1, 1..2^63)
43 31.0 Random distribution over (-2^63..2^63)
                    22 55 37.3 Random distribution over (-2^63..1, 1. 21 47 31.4 Random distribution over (-2^63..2^63) 8 12 9.9 Random distribution over (-2^63..1, 1. 4 25 21.9 Random distribution over (-2^63..1, 1.
 __floatdidf
                            55 37.3 Random distribution over (-2^63..1, 1..2^63)
 __floatundidf
 __extendsfdf2
                             12 9.9 Random distribution over (-2^63..1, 1..2^63)
25 21.9 Random distribution over (-2^63..1, 1..2^63)
 __truncdfsf2
Total cycles: 10924741
```

### 7.1.2 RV32IMC benchmarks

```
IEEE-754 Floating-point Library Benchmarks
    Copyright (c) 2018-2022 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH.
    System: emRun v2.26.0
    Target: RV32IMC
    Target: Little-endian byte order
    Config: SEGGER_RTL_OPTIMIZE = 2
    Config: SEGGER_RTL_FP_HW = 0 // No FPU, software floating point
Config: SEGGER_RTL_FP_ABI = 0 // Floats and doubles in core registers
    Config: With assembly-coded acceleration
    Config: With fully conformant NaNs
    GNU libgcc API
     ______
    Function Min Max Avg
                                                                                                                                            Avg Description
                                                          36 46 40.6 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 29 66 49.8 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 30 38 33.1 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 64 66 64.5 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 7 9 8.4 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 8 7.0 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 6 8 6.8 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 7 9 8.4 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 6 8 6.8 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 6 8 6.7 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 6 8 6.7 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 6 8 6.7 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 6 8 6.7 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 6 8 6.7 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 9 69.8 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 194 201 197.7 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 9 13 9.8 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 8 10.5 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 9 14 10.5 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 194 10.5 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 194 10.5 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 194 10.5 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 194 10.5 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 194 10.5 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 194 10.5 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 194 10.5 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 194 10.5 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 194 10.5 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 194 10.5 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 194 10.5 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 194 10.5 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 194 10.5 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 194 10.5 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 194 10.5 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 194 10.5 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ 194 10.5 Random di
    __addsf3
    __subsf3
    __mulsf3
    __divsf3
    __ltsf2
    __lesf2
        _gtsf2
    __gesf2
    __eqsf2
    __nesf2
    __adddf3
    __subdf3
Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ

ledf2 9 14 10.5 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ

gtdf2 10 15 11.2 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ

gedf2 10 14 10.9 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ

eqdf2 10 12 10.7 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ

eqdf2 10 12 11.5 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ

eqdf2 10 12 11.5 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ

fixsfsi 1 13 6.3 Random distribution over (0, 1), operands differ

fixunssfsi 1 8 3.3 Random distribution over (-2^31.., 1..2^31)

fixsfdi 3 18 15.5 Random distribution over (1..2^31)

fixunssfdi 3 14 11.3 Random distribution over (-2^63..1, 1..2^63)

floatsisf 24 33 28.6 Random distribution over (-2^63..2^63)

floatunsisf 20 26 22.7 Random distribution over (1..2^31)

floatundisf 27 45 33.0 Random distribution over (-2^63..1, 1..2^63)

floatundisf 27 45 33.0 Random distribution over (-2^63..1, 1..2^63)
    __muldf3
                                                                           20 26 22.7 Random distribution over (1..2^31)
32 52 37.7 Random distribution over (-2^63..1, 1..2^63)
27 45 33.0 Random distribution over (-2^63..2^63)
2 17 6.6 Random distribution over (-2^31.., 1..2^31)
2 7 3.6 Random distribution over (1..2^31)
6 28 22.2 Random distribution over (-2^63..1, 1..2^63)
5 22 18.2 Random distribution over (-2^63..2^63)
19 25 21.8 Random distribution over (-2^31.., 1..2^31)
12 20 15.8 Random distribution over (-2^31.., 1..2^31)
    __fixdfsi
    __fixunsdfsi
    __fixdfdi
    __floatdidf
                                                                                  23
                                                                                                               52 37.8 Random distribution over (-2^63..1, 1..2^63)
                                                                                 23 52 37.8 Random distribution over (-2^63..1, 1..2^63)
21 44 30.8 Random distribution over (-2^63..2^63)
10 11 10.3 Random distribution over (-2^63..1, 1..2^63)
6 26 23.7 Random distribution over (-2^63..1, 1..2^63)
    __floatundidf
    __extendsfdf2
    truncdfsf2
    Total cycles: 2862096
```

### 7.1.3 RV32IMCP

```
IEEE-754 Floating-point Library Benchmarks
Copyright (c) 2018-2022 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH.
System: emRun v2.26.0
Target: RV32IMACP
Target: Little-endian byte order
Config: SEGGER_RTL_OPTIMIZE = 2
Config: SEGGER_RTL_FP_HW = 0 // No FPU, software floating point
Config: SEGGER_RTL_FP_ABI = 0 // Floats and doubles in core registers
Config: With assembly-coded acceleration
Config: With RISC-V SIMD acceleration
Config: With fully conformant NaNs
GNU libacc API
Avg Description
Function
              Min
                   Max
----- -----
Total cycles: 2771332
```

### 7.1.4 RV32IMCP with Andes Performance Extensions

```
IEEE-754 Floating-point Library Benchmarks
 Copyright (c) 2018-2022 SEGGER Microcontroller GmbH.
 System: emRun v2.26.0
Target: RV32IMACP
Target: Little-endian byte order
 Config: SEGGER_RTL_OPTIMIZE = 2
Config: SEGGER_RTL_FP_HW = 0 // No FPU, software floating point
Config: SEGGER_RTL_FP_ABI = 0 // Floats and doubles in core registers
Config: With assembly-coded acceleration
Config: With RISC-V SIMD acceleration
 Config: With Andes V5 Performance Extension acceleration
Config: With fully conformant NaNs
 _____
    GNU libacc API
 Min
                                  Max Avg Description
3 17 8.1 Random distribution over (1..2^31)
2 9 4.4 Random distribution over (1..2^31)
3 26 20.5 Random distribution over (-2^63..1, 1..2^63)
4 22 17.7 Random distribution over (-2^63..2^63)
9 11 9.8 Random distribution over (-2^31.., 1..2^31)
4 5 4.1 Random distribution over (1..2^31)
14 32 23.7 Random distribution over (-2^63..1, 1..2^63)
10 28 19.0 Random distribution over (-2^63..1, 1..2^63)
6 8 6.7 Random distribution over (-2^63..1, 1..2^63)
6 22 20.0 Random distribution over (-2^63..1, 1..2^63)
__fixunsdfdi
__floatsidf
 __floatunsidf
 __floatdidf
__floatundidf
 __extendsfdf2
 __truncdfsf2
Total cycles: 2707282
```

# **Chapter 8**

## **Indexes**

## 8.1 Index of types

\_\_segger\_RTL\_lconv, 253
ptrdiff\_t, 456
size\_t, 455
wchar\_t, 457

### 8.2 Index of functions

```
__adddf3, 832
__addsf3, 831
__addtf3, 833
__aeabi_d2f, 790
__aeabi_d2h, 792
__aeabi_d2iz, 774
__aeabi_d2lz, 778
__aeabi_d2uiz, 776
__aeabi_d2ulz, 780
__aeabi_dadd, 763
__aeabi_dcmpeq, 797
__aeabi_dcmpge, 805
__aeabi_dcmpgt, 803
__aeabi_dcmple, 801
__aeabi_dcmplt, 799
__aeabi_ddiv, 771
__aeabi_dmul, 769
__aeabi_drsub, 767
__aeabi_dsub, 765
__aeabi_f2d, 789
__aeabi_f2h, 791, 791
__aeabi_f2iz, 773
__aeabi_f2lz, 777
__aeabi_f2uiz, 775
_aeabi_f2ulz, 779
__aeabi_fadd, 762
__aeabi_fcmpeq, 796
__aeabi_fcmpge, 804
__aeabi_fcmpgt, 802
__aeabi_fcmple, 800
__aeabi_fcmplt, 798
__aeabi_fdiv, 770
__aeabi_fmul, 768
__aeabi_frsub, 766
__aeabi_fsub, 764
__aeabi_h2f, 793
__aeabi_i2d, 782
__aeabi_i2f, 781
__aeabi_12d, 786
__aeabi_12f, 785
__aeabi_ui2d, 784
__aeabi_ui2f, 783
__aeabi_ul2d, 788
__aeabi_ul2f,
                   787
__clzdi2, 825
__clzsi2, 824
__divdc3, 894
__divdf3, 841
__divdi3, 811
__divsc3, 893
__divsf3, 840
__divsi3, 810
__divtc3, 895
__divtf3, 842
__divti3, 812
__eqdf2, 899
__eqhf2, 897
__eqsf2, 898
__eqtf2, 900
__extenddftf2, 882
__extendhfdf2, 878
__extendhfsf2, 877
__extendhftf2, 879
__extendsfdf2, 880
__extendsftf2, 881
__fixdfdi, 851
  _fixdfsi, 847
__fixhfdi, 849
__fixhfsi, 845
__fixsfdi, 850
__fixsfsi, 846
__fixtfdi, 852
__fixtfsi, 848
 __fixunsdfdi, 859
```

```
__fixunsdfsi, 855
__fixunshfdi, 857
__fixunshfsi, 853
__fixunssfdi, 858
__fixunssfsi, 854
__fixunstfdi, 860
__fixunstfsi, 856
__floatdidf, 867
__floatdihf, 865
__floatdisf, 866
 _floatditf, 868
_floatsidf, 863
__floatsihf, 861
__floatsisf, 862
__floatsitf, 864
__floatundidf, 875
__floatundihf, 873
 _floatundisf, 874
 _floatunditf, 876
__floatunsidf, 871
__floatunsihf, 869
__floatunsisf, 870
__floatunsitf,
__gedf2, 919
__gehf2, 917
 _gesf2, 918
__getf2, 920
__gtdf2, 915
__gthf2, 913
          914
__gtsf2,
          916
<u>__g</u>ttf2,
__ledf2,
          911
 _lehf2, 909
__lesf2, 910
__letf2, 912
__ltdf2, 907
__lthf2, 905
          906
__ltsf2,
__lttf2, 908
__moddi3, 817
__modsi3, 816
__modti3, 818
__muldc3, 891
__muldf3, 838
__muldi3, 808
__mulsc3, 890
__mulsf3, 837
__mulsi3, 807
__multc3, 892
 _multf3, 839
__multi3, 809
__nedf2, 903
__nehf2, 901
__nesf2, 902
__netf2, 904
__paritydi2, 829
__paritysi2, 828
__popcountdi2, 827
__popcountsi2, 826
__SEGGER_RTL_execute_at_exit_fns, 759
__SEGGER_RTL_init_heap, 944
__SEGGER_RTL_set_locale_name_buffer, 760
__SEGGER_RTL_X_assert, 948
__SEGGER_RTL_X_errno_addr, 949
__SEGGER_RTL_X_file_bufsize, 930
 _SEGGER_RTL_X_file_close, 935
  _SEGGER_RTL_X_file_clrerr, 934
__SEGGER_RTL_X_file_end, 928
__SEGGER_RTL_X_file_error, 927
__SEGGER_RTL_X_file_flush, 931
__SEGGER_RTL_X_file_getpos, 932
_SEGGER_RTL_X_file_open, 926
  _SEGGER_RTL_X_file_read, 936
  _SEGGER_RTL_X_file_remove, 939
___SEGGER_RTL_X_file_rename, 938
  _SEGGER_RTL_X_file_seek, 933
```

```
__SEGGER_RTL_X_file_stat, 929
___SEGGER_RTL_X_file_tmpfile, 941
___SEGGER_RTL_X_file_tmpnam, 940
__SEGGER_RTL_X_file_unget, 942
__SEGGER_RTL_X_file_write, 937
__SEGGER_RTL_X_heap_lock, 945
__SEGGER_RTL_X_heap_unlock, 946
_subdf3, 835
__subsf3, 834
__subtf3, 836
_truncdfhf2, 887
_truncdfsf2, 886
_truncsfhf2, 888
_trunctfdf2, 883
__trunctfhf2,
                 885
_trunctfsf2, 884
__udivdi3, 814
__udivmoddi4, 823
  _udivmodsi4, 822
__udivsi3, 813
__udivti3, 815
__umoddi3, 820
__umodsi3, 819
__umodti3, 821
__unorddf2, 922
__unordsf2, 921
_unordtf2, 923
abort, 530 abs, 532
acos, 343
acosf, 344 acosh, 355
acoshf, 356
acoshl, 357 acosl, 345
aligned_alloc,
asctime, 655
asctime_r, 656
asin, 340
asinf, 341
asinh, 352
asinhf, 353
asinhl, 354
asinl, 342
asprintf, 524
atan, 346
atan2, 349
atan2f, 350
atan2l, 351
atanf, 347
atanh, 358
atanhf, 359
atanhl, 360
atanl, 348
atexit, 529
atof, 561 atoi, 558
atol, 559
atol1, 560
bsearch, 549
btowc, 585
btowc_1, 586
cabs, 120, 120
cabsf, 121, 121
cabsl, 122, 122
cacos, 151 cacosf, 152
cacosh, 170
cacoshf, 171
cacoshl, 172
cacosl, 153
calloc, 544
carg, 123 cargf, 124
cargl, 125
casin, 148
```

casinf, 149 casinh, 167 casinhf, 168
casinhl, 169
casinl, 150
catan, 154 catanf, **155** catanh, **173** catanhf, 174 catanhl, 175 catanl, 156 cbrt, 263 cbrtf, 264 cbrtl, 265 ccos, 142 ccosf, **143** ccosh, **161** ccosh, 162 ccosh, 163 ccosl, 144 ceil, 375 ceilf, 376 ceill, 377 cexp, 190 cexpf, **191** cexpl, **192** cimag, **126** cimagf, 127 cimagl, 128 clearerr, 483 clog, 187 clogf, 188 clogl, 189 conj, 135 conjf, 136 conjl, 137 copysign, 445 copysignf, 446 copysignl, 447 cos, 321 cosf, 322 cosh, 330 coshf, 331 coshl, 332 cosl, 323 cpow, 180 cpowf, **181** cpowl, **182** cprojf, **133** cprojl, 134 creal, 129 crealf, 130 creall, 131 csin, 139 csinf, 140 csinh, 158 csinhf, 159 csinhl, 160 csinl, 141 csqrt, **183** csqrtf, 184 csqrtl, 185 ctan, 145 ctanf, 146 ctanh, 164 ctanhf, 165 ctanhl, 166 ctanl, 147 ctime, 653 ctime\_r, 654 difftime, 651 div, **535 753** duplocale, erf, **362** erfc, **365** 

```
erfcf, 366
erfcl, 367
erff, 363
erfl, 364
exp, 269
exp10, 278
exp10f, 279 exp101, 280
exp2, 275
exp2f, 276
exp2l, 277
expf, 270
expl, 271
expml, 272
expmlf, 273
expm11, 274
fabs, 418
fabsf, 419
fabsl, 420
fclose, 479
fdim, 432 fdimf, 433
fdiml, 434
feclearexcept, 229
fegetenv, 238
fegetexceptflag, 231
fegetround, 235
feholdexcept, 241
feof, 480
feraiseexcept, 230
ferror, 481
fesetenv, 239
fesetexceptflag, 232
fesetround, 236
fetestexcept, 233 feupdateenv, 240
fflush, 482 fgetc, 495
fgetpos, 485
fgets, 498
floor, 378
floorf, 379
floorl, 380
fma, 422
fma, 422
fmaf, 423
fmal, 424
fmax, 429
fmaxf, 430
fmaxl, 431
fmin, 426
fminf, 427
fminf, 428
fmod, 405
fmodf, 406
fmodl, 407
fopen, 475
fprintf, 522
fputc, 500 fputs, 503 fread, 477
free, 546
freelocale, 755
freopen, 476 frexp, 281
frexpf, 282
frexpl, 283
fscanf, 513
fseek, 486
fsetpos, 484
ftell, 487
fwrite, 478 getc, 494
getchar, 496
gets, 497
gmtime, 657
```

gmtime\_r, 658

hypot, 284 hypotf, 285 hypotl, 286 ilogb, 299 ilogbf, 300 ilogbl, 301 isalnum, 211 isalnum\_l, 212 isalpha, 209 isalpha\_l, 210 isascii, **195** isascii\_l, 196 isblank, 199 isblank\_l, 200
iscntrl, 197 iscntrl\_l, 198
isdigit, 205 isdigit\_1, 206 isgraph, 219 isgraph\_l, 220
islower, 215 islower\_l, 216
isprint, 217 isprint\_l, 218 ispunct, 203 ispunct\_l, 204 isspace, 201 isspace\_l, 202 isupper, 213 isupper\_l, 214 iswalnum, 729 iswalnum\_1, 730 iswalpha, 727 iswalpha\_1, 728 iswblank, **717** iswblank\_l, 718
iswcntrl, 715 iswcntrl\_l, 716
iswctype, 739 iswctype\_l, **740** iswdigit, **723** iswdigit\_l, 724
iswgraph, 737 iswgraph\_1, 738
iswlower, 733 iswlower\_l, 734 iswprint, **735** iswprint\_l, 736
iswpunct, 721 iswpunct\_l, 722
iswspace, 719 iswspace\_1, 720 iswupper, **731** iswupper\_l, **732**iswxdigit, **725** iswxdigit\_l, 726
isxdigit, 207 isxdigit\_l, 208 itoa, **551** labs, **533** ldexp, **305** ldexpf, 306 ldexpl, 307 ldiv, 536 lgamma, 368 lgammaf, **369** lgammal, **370** llabs, **534** lldiv, **537** llrint, **390** llrintf, 391 llrintl, 392 llround, 399 llroundf, 400 llroundl, 401 11toa, **553** 

```
localeconv, 257
localeconv_l, 756
localtime, 659
localtime_r, 660
log, 287
log10, 293
log10f, 294
log10l, 295
log1p, 302
log1pf, 303 log1pl, 304
log2, 290
log2f, 291
log2l, 292
logb, 296
logbf, 297
logbl, 298
logf, 288
logl, 289
longjmp, 449
lrint, 387
lrintf, 388
lrintl, 389
lround, 396
lroundf, 397 lroundl, 398
ltoa, 552
malloc, 542 mblen, 587
mblen_l, 588 mbrlen, 702
mbrlen_1, 703
mbrtowc, 702, 704
mbrtowc_1, 703, 705
mbsinit, 701
mbsnrtowcs, 595
mbsnrtowcs_1, 596
mbsrtowcs, 593
mbsrtowcs_1, 594
mbstowcs, 591
mbstowcs_1, 592
mbtowc, 589
mbtowc_1, 590 memccpy, 606
memchr, 628
memcmp, 621
memcpy, 605
memmem, 630
memmove, 608
mempcpy, 607
memrchr, 629
memset, 604
mktime, 650
modf, 408
modff, 409
modfl, 410
nan, 442
nanf, 443
nanl, 444
nearbyint, 402
nearbyint, 403
nearbyintl, 404
newlocale, 752
nextafter, 436
nextafterf, 437
nextafterl, 438 nexttoward, 439
nexttowardf, 440
nexttowardl, 441
perror, 527
pow, 308
powf, 309 powl, 310
printf, 516 putc, 499
putchar, 501
```

```
qsort, 548
raise, 451 rand, 539
realloc, 545
remainder, 411
remainderf, 412
remainderl, 413
remove, 490, 490
remquo, 414
remquof, 415
remquol, 416
rename, 489, 489
rewind, 488, 488
rint, 384
rintf, 385
rintl, 386
rintl, 386
round, 393
roundf, 394
roundl, 395 rsqrt, 266 rsqrtf, 267
rsqrtl, 268
scalbln, 314
scalblnf, 315 scalblnl, 316
scalbn, 311
scalbnf, 312 scalbnl, 313
scanf, 509
setjmp, 448
setlocale, 256
signal, 450
sin, 318
sincos, 336 sincosf, 337
sincosl, 338
sinf, 319
sinh, 327
sinhf, 328
sinhl, 329 sinl, 320
snprintf, 518
sprintf, 517
sqrt, 260 sqrtf, 261
sqrt1, 262
srand, 540
sscanf, 510
stpcpy, 612
stpncpy, 613
strcasecmp, 624
strcasestr,
                 639
strcat, 614
strchr, 631
strcmp, 622
strcoll, 626
strcpy, 609
strcspn, 643 strdup, 617
strerror, 648
strftime, 661
strftime_1, 663
strlcat, 616
strlcpy, 611 strlen, 634
strncasecmp, 625
strncasestr, 640
strncat, 615 strnchr, 632
strncmp, 623
strncpy, 610
strndup, 618 strnlen, 635
strnlen_s, 636
strnstr, 638
```

puts, **502** 

strpbrk, 641 strrchr, 633 strsep, 646 strspn, **642** strstr, **637** strtod, 112, **571** strtof, **570** strtok, **644** strtok\_r, **645** strtol, **562** strtold, 572 strtoll, **564** strtoul, 566 strtoull, 568 strxfrm, 619 tan, **324** tanf, 325 tanh, 333 tanhf, **334** tanhl, **335** tanl, **326** tgamma, 371 tgammaf, 372 tgammal, 373 tmpfile, 492 tmpnam, 491 tolower, 224 tolower\_l, 225 toupper, 222 toupper\_l, 223 towctrans, 747 towctrans\_1, 748 towlower, **745** towlower\_1, 746 towupper, 743 towupper\_1, 744 trunc, **381** truncf, 382 truncl, 383 ulltoa, **556** ultoa, **555** ungetc, 504 uselocale, 754 utoa, **554** vasprintf, 525 vfprintf, 523 vfscanf, 514 vprintf, 519
vscanf, 511 vsnprintf, 521 vsprintf, 520 vsscanf, 512 wcrtomb, 708 wcrtomb\_1, **709** wcscasecmp, 683 wcscat, **673** wcschr, **688** wcscmp, 681 wcscoll, **685** wcscpy, **670** wcscspn, 697 wcsdup, 676 wcslcat, 675 wcslcpy, **672** wcslen, **691** wcsncasecmp, wcsncat, 674 wcsnchr, 689 wcsncmp, 682 wcsncpy, 671 wcsndup, 677 wcsnlen, 692 wcsnrtombs, 712 wcsnrtombs\_1, 713 wcsnstr, 694 wcspbrk, 695

emRun User Guide & Reference Manual

wcsrchr, 690
wcsrtombs, 710
wcsrtombs\_l, 711
wcssep, 699
wcsspn, 696
wcsstr, 693
wcstod, 582
wcstof, 581
wcstok, 698
wcstol, 573
wcstold, 583
wcstoll, 575
wcstombs, 600
wcstombs\_l, 601
wcstoul, 577
wcstoull, 579
wcsxfrm, 678
wctob, 706
wctob\_l, 707
wctomb, 598
wctomb\_l, 599
wctrans\_l, 750
wctype, 741
wmemccpy, 667
wmemchr, 687
wmemcmp, 680
wmempcpy, 668
wmemset, 665